

DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

96
97

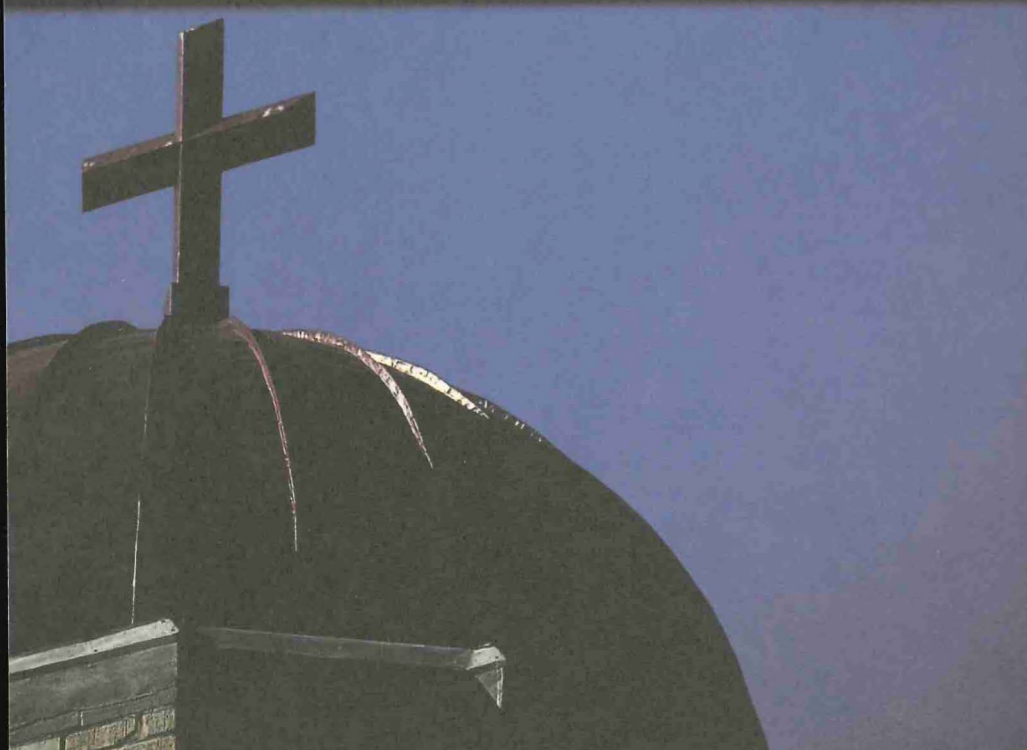



Academic Catalog

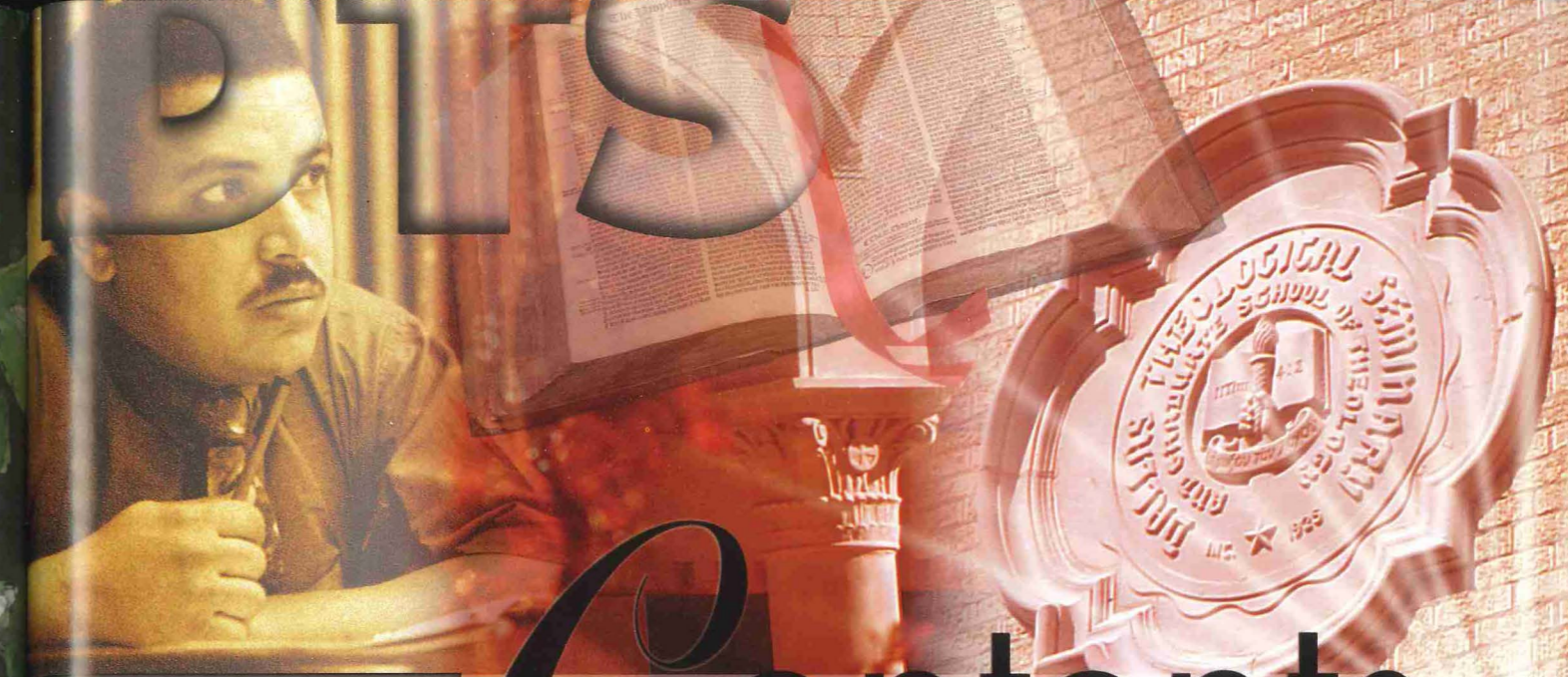
Dallas Theological Seminary is accredited to award master's and doctor's degrees by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools
1866 Southern Lane
Decatur, GA 30033-4097
(404) 679-4500

Accredited Member of the Association of Theological Schools in the United States and Canada
10 Summit Park Drive
Pittsburgh, PA 15275-1103
(800) 367-8250

Pam Betker: Catalog Editor
Lin M. Williams: Copy Editor
Keith D. Yates: Creative Director
Stephen Dechert: Photographer
C. David Edmonson: Photographer

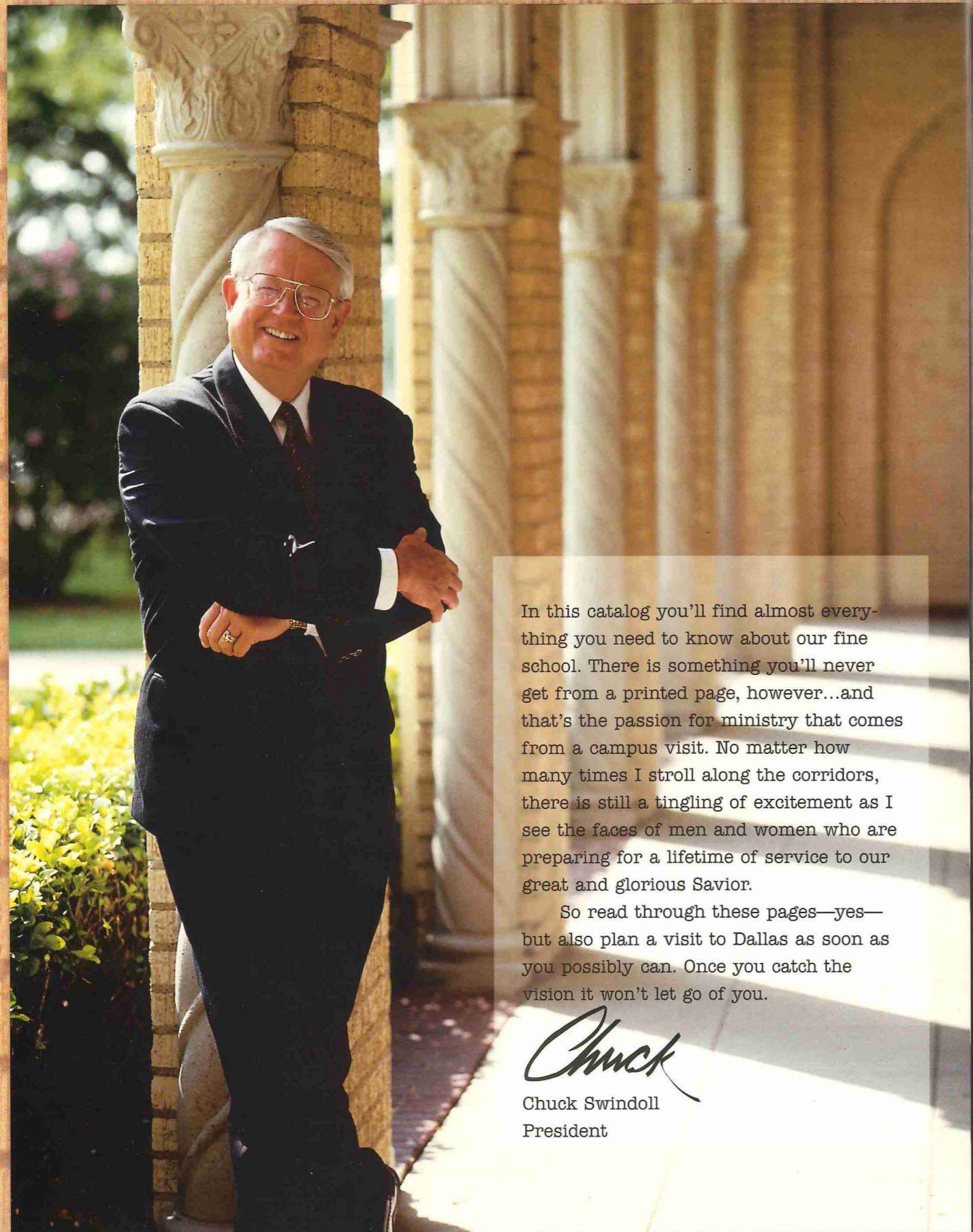


**DALLAS
THEOLOGICAL
SEMINARY**
Admissions and Registrar
(800) 992-0998
Fax: (214) 841-3664



Contents

Windows on DTS	2
Introduction	9
Academic programs and procedures	13
Admission procedures	61
Financial information	67
Course descriptions	75
Faculty, administration, and general information	123
Index	156



In this catalog you'll find almost everything you need to know about our fine school. There is something you'll never get from a printed page, however...and that's the passion for ministry that comes from a campus visit. No matter how many times I stroll along the corridors, there is still a tingling of excitement as I see the faces of men and women who are preparing for a lifetime of service to our great and glorious Savior.

So read through these pages—yes—but also plan a visit to Dallas as soon as you possibly can. Once you catch the vision it won't let go of you.

Chuck

Chuck Swindoll
President

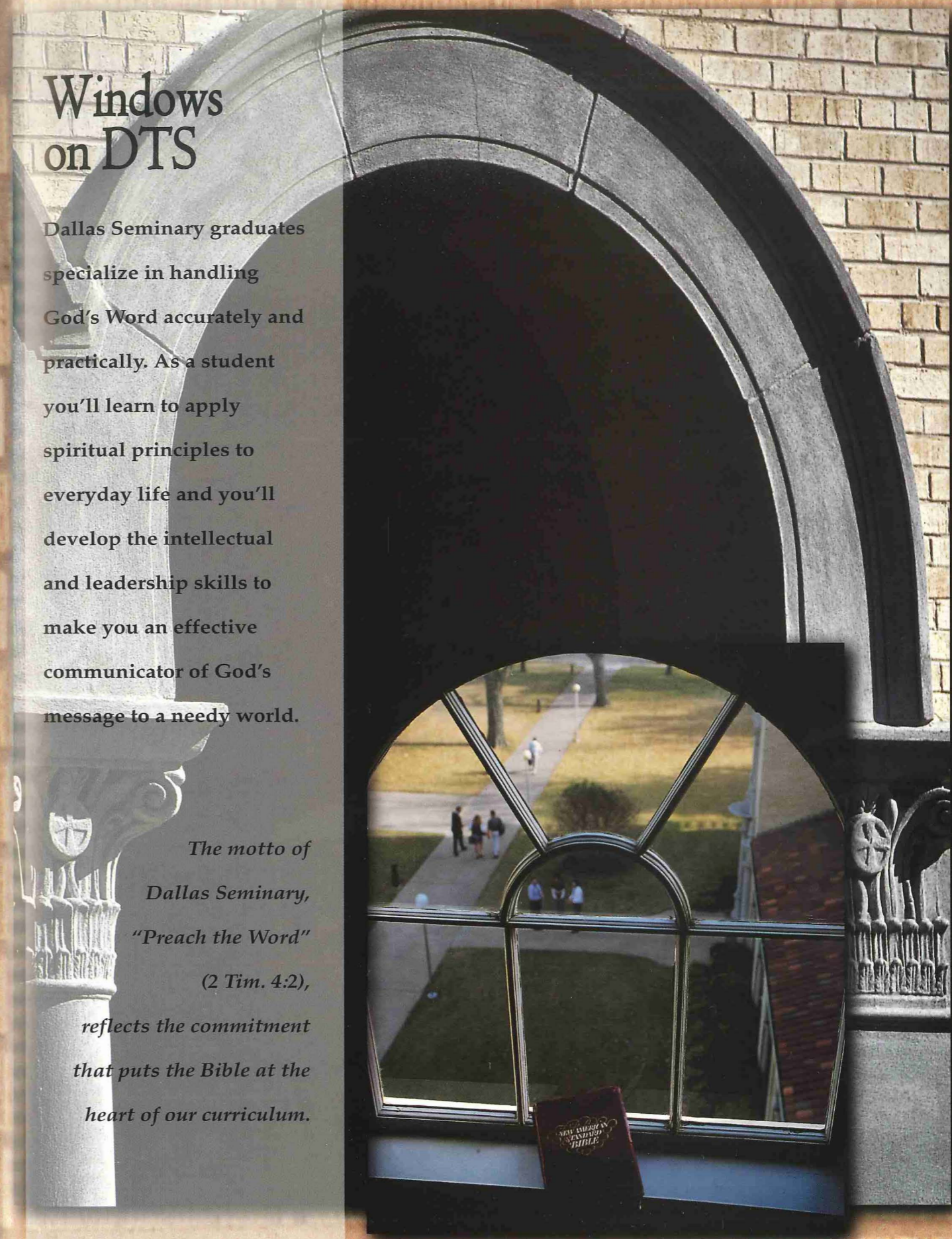
Windows on DTS

Dallas Seminary graduates specialize in handling God's Word accurately and practically. As a student you'll learn to apply spiritual principles to everyday life and you'll develop the intellectual and leadership skills to make you an effective communicator of God's message to a needy world.

The motto of Dallas Seminary, "Preach the Word"

(2 Tim. 4:2),

reflects the commitment that puts the Bible at the heart of our curriculum.

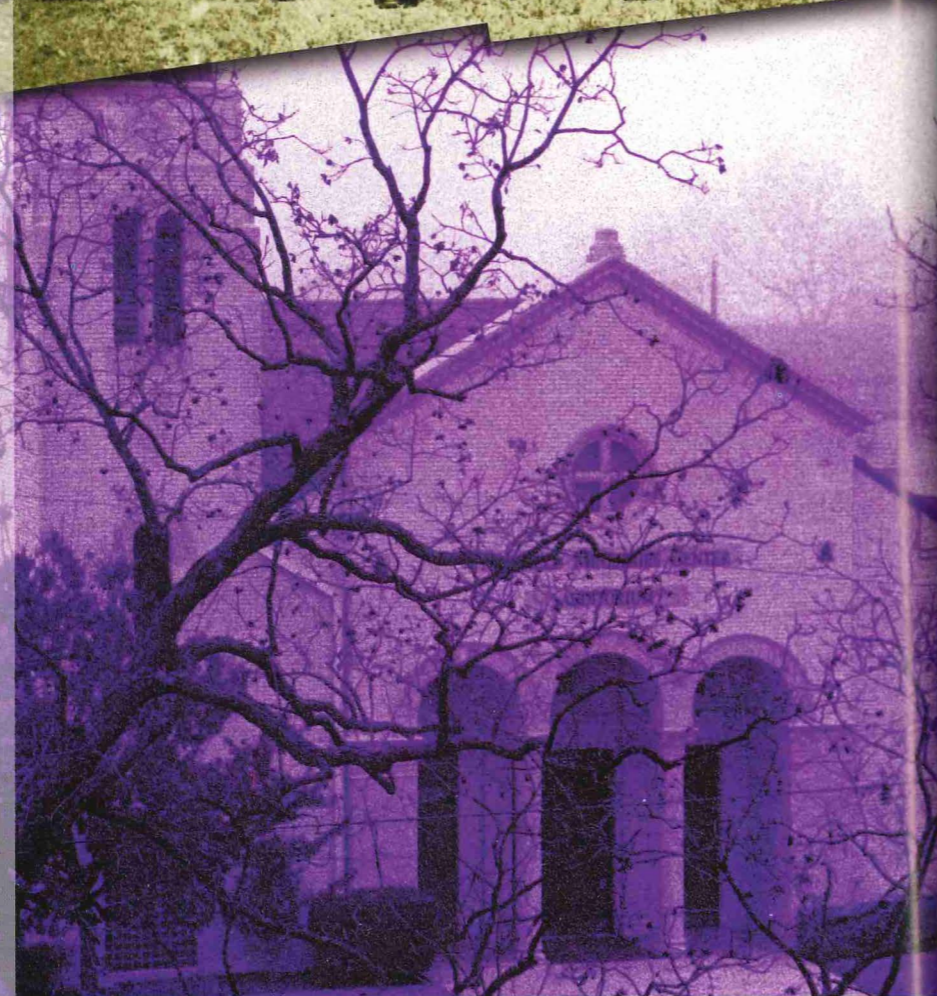
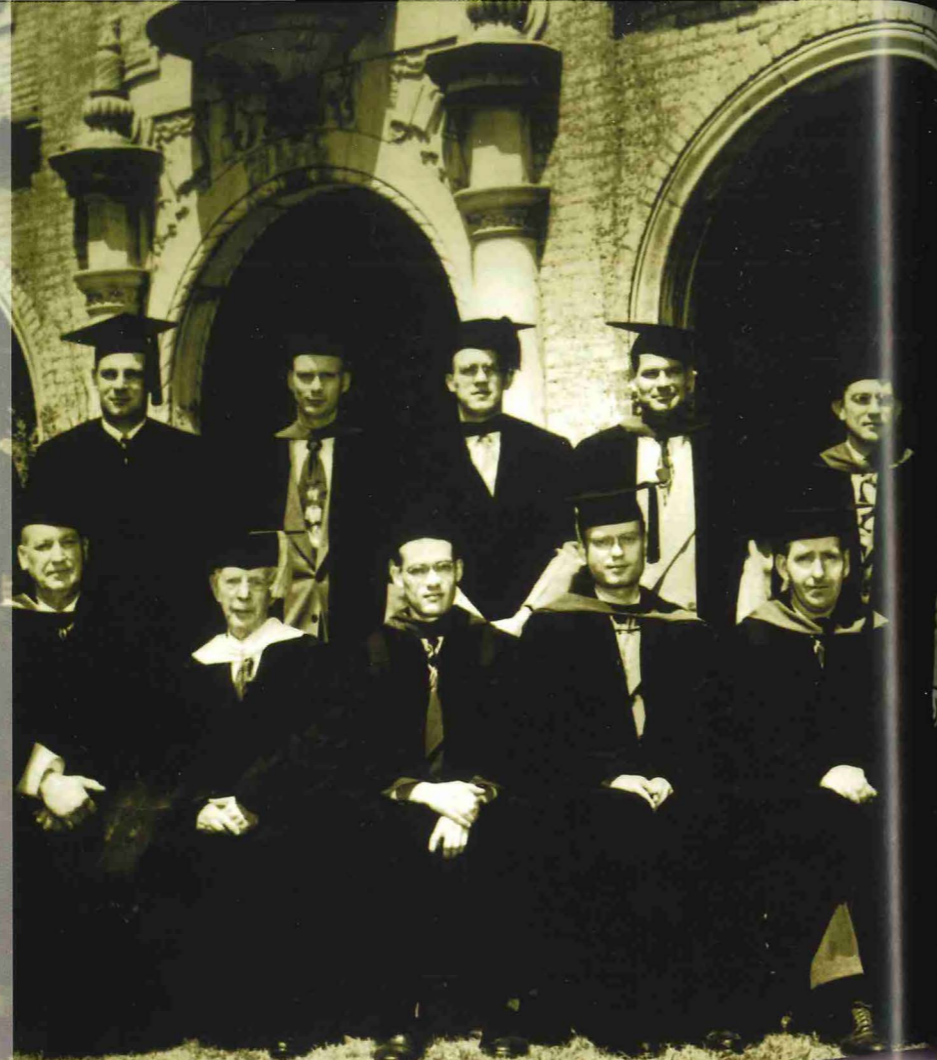


In 1924

the first student body of Dallas Seminary met to study under noted Bible teacher Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer. This class of 13 students was the result of Dr. Chafer's burden and vision to found a seminary that would emphasize expository preaching and teaching of the Scriptures.

For seven decades the Seminary has maintained its allegiance to biblical truth.

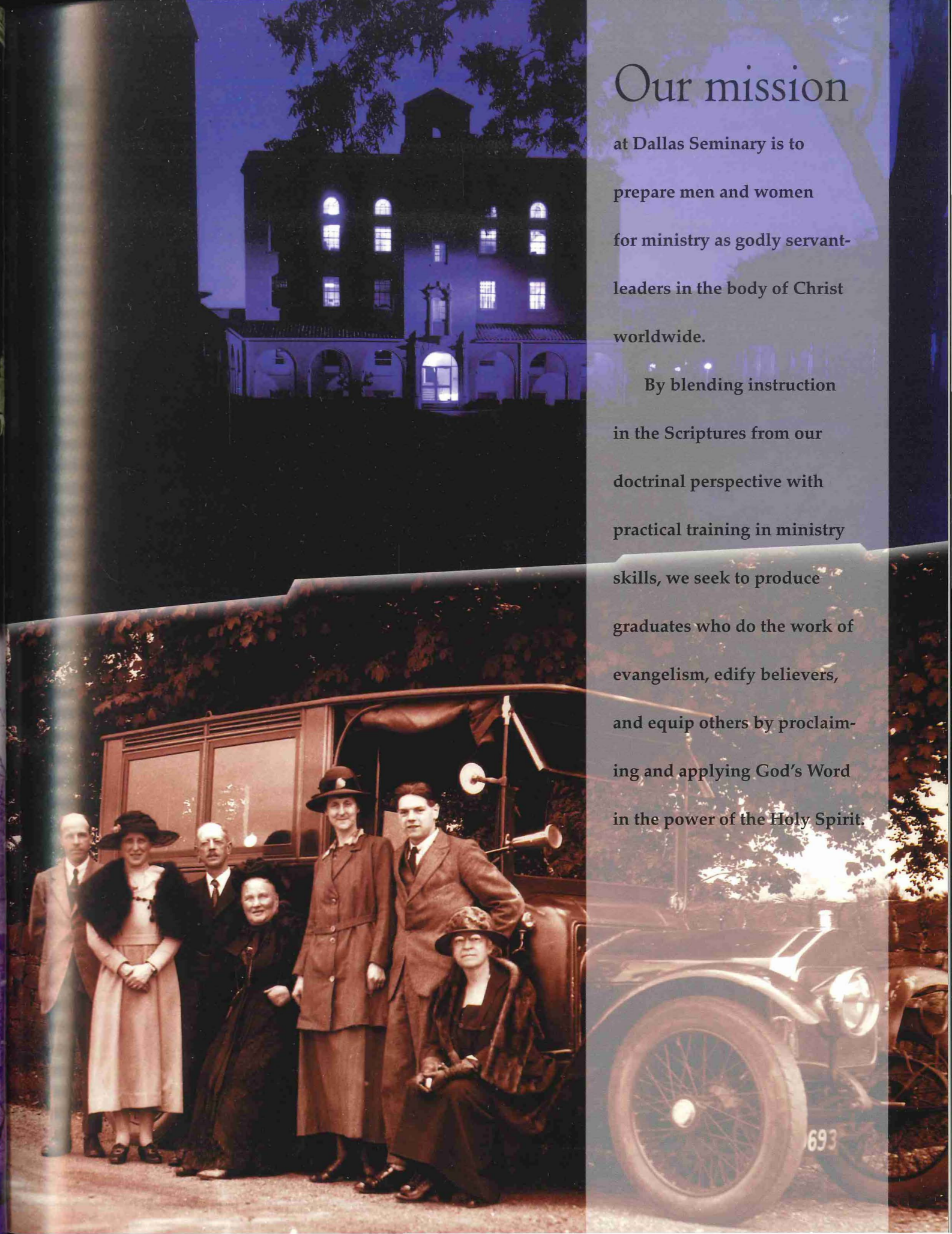
One of the distinctives of Dallas Seminary is a curriculum that includes every one of the 66 books of the Bible. Dallas graduates understand the entire Bible and, more importantly, can communicate its message in a way that people can understand.

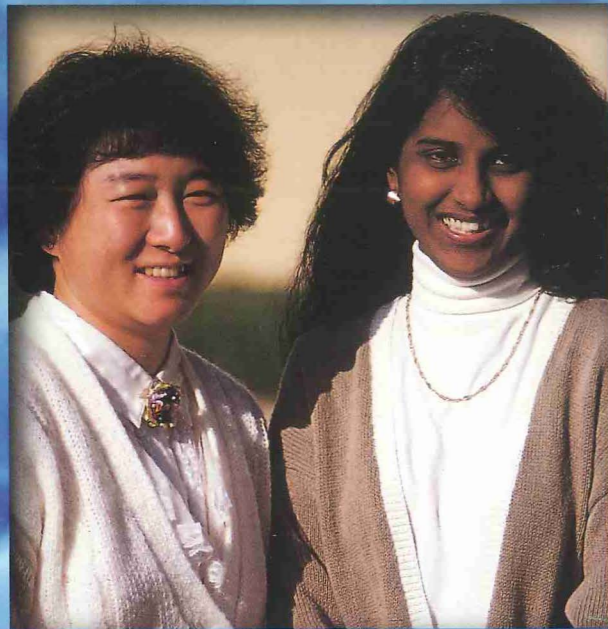


Our mission

at Dallas Seminary is to prepare men and women for ministry as godly servant-leaders in the body of Christ worldwide.

By blending instruction in the Scriptures from our doctrinal perspective with practical training in ministry skills, we seek to produce graduates who do the work of evangelism, edify believers, and equip others by proclaiming and applying God's Word in the power of the Holy Spirit.





Students

Our Fall 1995 enrollment was 1,564 students, including 271 women, 143 international students, and 241 American minorities. Students represent 50 states, 46 countries, and over 50 denominations. There are 98 D.Min. students and 95 Ph.D./Th.D. students.

Faculty

There are 55 resident, 25 adjunct, 10 visiting, and 12 emeriti faculty. Two-thirds of the faculty hold earned doctorates. One-third of them recently engaged in ministry outside North America including Latin America, Eastern Europe, Africa, Asia, and Australia.



Academic Programs

In our flagship **Master of Theology** program students may major in one of eight ministry tracks:

- Academic Ministries
- Bible Translation
- Chaplaincy
- Cross-Cultural Ministries
- Educational Leadership
- Evangelism/Discipleship
- Media Arts in Ministry
- Pastoral Ministries

Master of Arts with majors in:

- Biblical Counseling
- Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics
- Biblical Studies
- Christian Education
- Corporate Chaplaincy
- Cross-cultural Ministries

Master of Sacred Theology

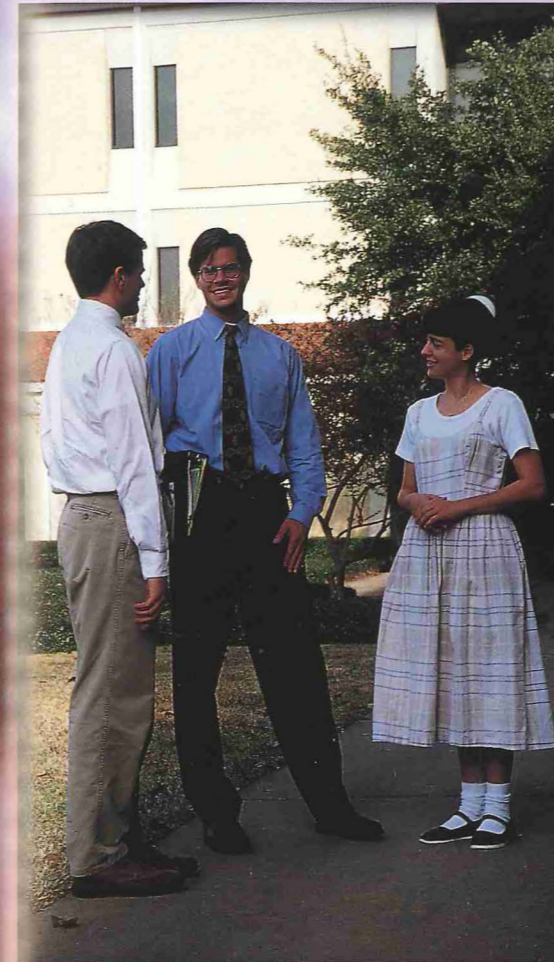
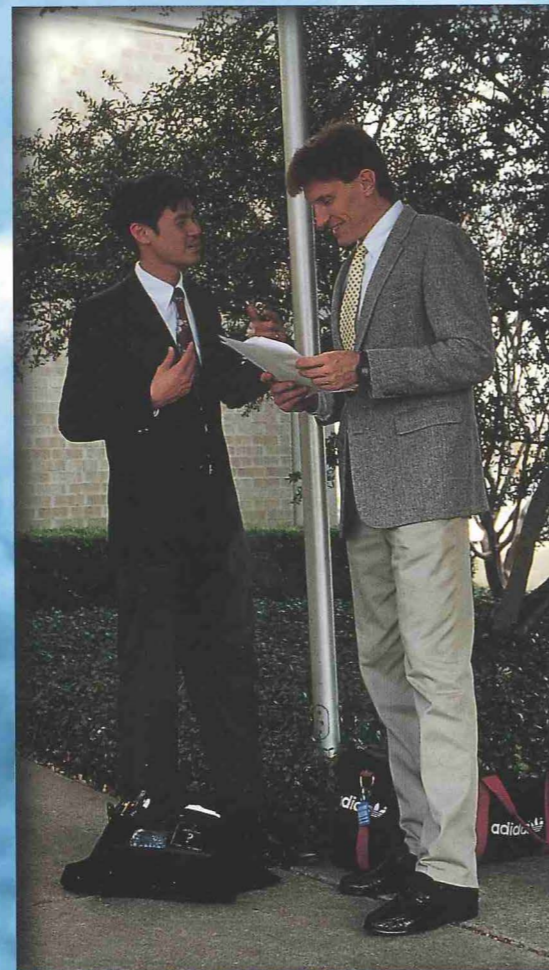
Certificate of Graduate Studies

Doctor of Ministry with concentrations in

- Pastoral Leadership
- Christian Education

Doctor of Philosophy with majors in

- Biblical Studies
- Theological Studies



Five extension sites offering master's-level and Doctor of Ministry courses:

- Chattanooga
- Houston
- Philadelphia
- San Antonio
- Tampa

After graduation our placement office works on your behalf to help you find a ministry position. Last year over 80% of our graduates found positions in the first six months.

Graduates from the Th.M. program serve in vocational ministries such as senior and associate pastors, evangelists, writers and journalists, and disciplers in ministries such as Campus Crusade, Young Life, and Navigators. Many go on to further study and serve on the faculties of Christian schools, Bible colleges, and theological seminaries.

Admission Procedures—This catalog contains everything you'll need to apply. You should have a B.A. or B.S. degree from an accredited university or college.

Advanced Standing and Transfer Credit—Advanced standing credit for up to one-fourth of your degree program can be earned by completing the appropriate proficiency exams. Credit may also be transferred from accredited seminaries and graduate schools.

Financial Aid—Last year our Financial Aid Office distributed over \$621,000 in scholarships. There are funds for general, American-born minority, and international students. Loan programs provide funds at low interest rates to eligible students. Low cost group health insurance is also available.

Housing—We have residence halls for single students, as well as a full-service dining commons. Dallas Seminary offers reasonably priced apartments on or near campus. Our Housing Office will also assist in finding off-campus housing for sale or rent.

Local Job Placement—Dallas Seminary cooperates in a Dallas-area job bank listing over 2,000 jobs. The Human Resources Office provides access to a computerized job search program to help you find employment that will meet your needs.



Doctrinal Statement

The full doctrinal statement appears in the back of this catalog. While our faculty and board affirm annually their agreement with the entire statement, students need only to agree with these seven essentials:

- the authority and inerrancy of Scripture
- the Trinity
- the full deity and humanity of Christ
- the spiritual lostness of the human race
- the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ
- salvation by faith alone
- the physical return of Christ

Introduction

Our Mission	10
Dallas Distinctives	10
Goals	11
Affiliations	12





OUR MISSION

The mission of Dallas Theological Seminary as a professional, graduate-level school is to prepare men and women for ministry as godly servant-leaders in the body of Christ worldwide. By blending instruction in the Scriptures from our doctrinal perspective with training in ministry skills, the Seminary seeks to produce graduates who do the work of evangelism, edify believers, and equip others by proclaiming and applying God's Word in the power of the Holy Spirit.

DALLAS DISTINCTIVES

The Seminary's commitment to excellence in preparing communicators of the Bible has set it in a place of distinction. What is it that makes Dallas Seminary different from many other seminaries?

A Consistent Theological Approach

Dallas Seminary stands unequivocally committed to the Scriptures, God's inerrant, infallible, authoritative written revelation. Members of the school's boards and faculty subscribe to the Seminary's Doctrinal Statement, which is distinctively complete and detailed, thus helping safeguard its unswerving theological stance since the school's founding over 70 years ago.

The Seminary's commitment to the Scriptures leads to a system of doctrine in which the great fundamentals of the Christian faith are affirmed and expounded. The doctrines of evangelical orthodoxy

are taught in the framework of premillennial, dispensational theology, derived from a consistent grammatical-historical interpretation of the Bible. Those truths include such essentials as the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture.

A Bible-centered Curriculum

The study of the entire Bible, not just portions of it, is a central characteristic of the Dallas curriculum. Every student in a master's-level program (except Master of Arts in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics) studies the 66 books of the Bible in expositional and exegetical courses in the Division of Biblical Studies. Two and one-half years of Greek and two years of Hebrew are required of Th.M. students so they will develop exegetical skills basic to their own independent, inductive examination of the written Word.

Numerous semester hours are also given in the Th.M. and M.A. curricula to courses in the Division of Theological Studies. Students study the structured arrangement of scriptural truths in systematic theology. This additional focus on God's Word, along with the perspective added by historical theology, helps create theological sensitivity and discernment among Dallas students.

A Dallas Seminary education, however, extends

beyond the academic pursuit of biblical and theological disciplines to the art of communicating biblical truth effectively. The Division of Ministries and Communication seeks to cultivate in students a sensitivity to spiritual needs, zeal for world missions, fervor in evangelism, and Spirit-filled enthusiasm for communicating the Word of God.

Field education provides practical, field-based, and field-supervised training, which gives students a blend of biblical and practical preparation for ministry.

A Diverse Faculty

Dallas Seminary faculty are known not only for their competence as biblical scholars, teachers, and communicators, but also as Spirit-led people of God. They sustain a personal interest in their students.

Resident and adjunct faculty collectively hold over 130 graduate degrees from outstanding colleges, universities, and seminaries in the United States and abroad. Over three-quarters of the faculty have doctorates, and a number have two doctoral degrees. Collectively the faculty have authored more than 350 books.

A Dynamic Spiritual Emphasis

From its beginning the Seminary has admitted only students who give evidence of being born again. However, something more than regeneration is needed for fully understanding the Word of God. To be properly qualified for seminary instruction, a student must be walking in fellowship with God so that he or she can be taught by the Holy Spirit.

While recognizing the importance of high standards of research and technical skill implicit in all true biblical scholarship, we believe scholarship alone is not enough. In addition, the teaching ministry of the Holy Spirit is necessary, for it provides a unique spiritual dynamic to the teaching-learning process. The cultivation of the spiritual life is inseparably fused with the scholarly study of biblical and related subjects, thus providing an unusual classroom climate and a distinct theological education. All this is designed to prepare students to communicate the Word of God in the power of the Spirit of God.

A Strong Commitment to Missions

Dallas Seminary is firmly committed to promoting the missionary enterprise throughout the world. This commitment is demonstrated in a variety of ways that expose students to the diverse nature of missions and the unique opportunities for voca-

DALLAS SEMINARY GOALS

The curricula and related Seminary experiences are designed to help Dallas Seminary students grow in the following areas of knowledge, ministry skills, and character development. Depending upon their vocational goals, Dallas Seminary students should:

- know how to study the Bible personally, using proven hermeneutical principles.
- learn how to exegete the Scriptures in the original languages in order to communicate biblical truth (Th.M. and S.T.M.).
- understand biblical and systematic theology.
- understand contemporary theological, moral, and ethical issues and evaluate them scripturally.
- develop the ability to define, justify, and defend theological truth.
- know the historical development of theology and the heritage of the church.
- know the biblical basis and effective principles for ministry, pastoral care, leadership, counseling, evangelism, church education, and administration.
- be aware of the needs in world missions.
- mature in their relationship with God in prayer, Bible study, meditation, and worship.
- apply scriptural truths to life and ministry.
- communicate the Word of God enthusiastically.
- develop leadership skills to help meet the deep spiritual needs in the world.
- grow in spiritual life and Christlike character in order to use spiritual gifts to serve Christ, the church, and the world.

tional service in missions.

Students whose goal is career missions may enroll in either the Master of Arts program with a major in Cross-cultural Ministries or the Cross-cultural Ministries track in the Master of Theology (Th.M.) degree program. Those particularly interested in Bible translation may benefit from programs offered jointly with the Summer Institute of Linguistics (SIL). There is also a Th.M. track offering courses in urban ministries.

Students in most of the Seminary's master's-level degree programs are required to take at least one course in the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies. A number of elective courses are available to students desiring greater exposure to missions issues in North America or abroad.

The presence of many international students on campus helps foster an awareness of the needs of the church outside the boundaries of the USA.

Other opportunities for student exposure to mis-

sions include the annual World Evangelization Conference, the Missions and Evangelism Lectureship, the missions research center, the Student Missionary Fellowship, missionary summer internships, frequent missionary speakers in chapel, Missionaries-in-Residence, and contact with missions representatives from many mission organizations.

AFFILIATIONS

Dallas Seminary is a member of the Association of Christian Schools International (ACSI), the Evangelical Training Association (ETA), the Institute of Holy Land Studies (IHLS), and the Institute of Theological Studies (ITS).

Dallas Seminary is transdenominational and seeks to serve those of like biblical faith in evangelical Protestantism. The faculty, governing boards, and students are members of various denominational or independent churches.



Academic Programs & Procedures

Academic Programs	14
The Master of Theology (Th.M.) Program	15
The Master of Sacred Theology (S.T.M.) Program	26
The Master of Arts (M.A.) Program	28
in Biblical Counseling	29
in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics	31
in Biblical Studies	34
in Christian Education	36
in Corporate Chaplaincy	39
in Cross-cultural Ministries	41
The Certificate of Graduate Studies (C.G.S.) Program	43
The Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) Program	45
The Doctor of Ministry (D.Min.) Program	47
Special Programs and Sessions	49
Extension Programs	49
Institute of Holy Land Studies	49
Institute of Theological Studies	49
TESOL Certificate	51
English as a Second Language	51
Ministry Enhancement Program	52
Lectureships and Conferences	52
Summer School	54
Wintersession	55
Evening and Weekend Courses	55
Academic Procedures	57
Registration	57
Academic Advising	57
Validation of Courses	57
Grading System	57
Independent Study	58
Course Papers	58
Graduation Requirements	58
Degree Conferral	58
Awards	59

Academic Programs

Dallas Seminary offers six programs of study:

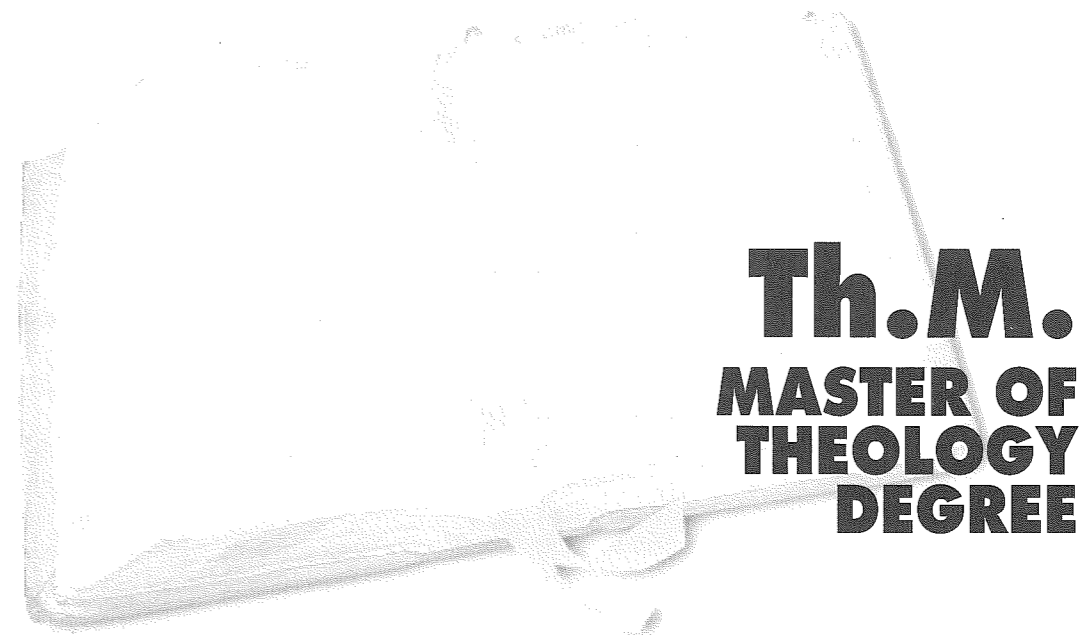
1. A 122-hour program leading to the **Master of Theology** degree.
2. A 32-hour program leading to the **Master of Sacred Theology** degree for students previously graduated from a three-year Master of Divinity program or its equivalent.
3. A 60- to 90-hour program leading to the **Master of Arts** degree with a major in one of the following:
 - Biblical Counseling (90 hours)
 - Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics (62 hours)
 - Biblical Studies (60 hours)
 - Christian Education (62 hours)
 - Corporate Chaplaincy (90 hours)
 - Cross-cultural Ministries (60 hours)
4. A 30-hour program leading to the **Certificate of Graduate Studies**.
5. A 30- to 32-hour program leading to the **Doctor of Philosophy** degree for those presenting a Master of Theology degree or its equivalent.
6. A 30-hour professional program leading to the **Doctor of Ministry** degree for those presently in ministry and holding a Master of Divinity degree or its equivalent.

Information in this section describes each of these programs, including course requirements. All degree programs are coeducational.



Master's Programs

Pages 15 to 45



PURPOSE

The Master of Theology degree program is designed to produce competent Bible expositors who are qualified to serve God effectively as pastors, missionaries, or leaders in other areas of vocational Christian ministry.

GOALS

Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- verbalize a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books.
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.
- demonstrate ability to do exegesis in the Hebrew and Greek texts of the Bible.
- evidence an understanding of the educational program of the local church and an awareness of the worldwide mission of the church.

Spiritual Goal

To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.

Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- communicate the Bible effectively.
- demonstrate skills in various ministries.
- lead a local church or other group by means of biblical exposition, leadership skills, evangelism, and service.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the Th.M. program are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary (see "Admission Procedures").

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to 60 semester hours is allowed toward the Th.M. degree from accredited graduate theological schools. Students must have earned a grade of "C" or better for a course to be considered in transfer. The transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution. Consult the Registrar's Office for information on eligibility for transfer of credit.

CURRICULUM

The prescribed Master of Theology curriculum involves extensive preparation in Hebrew, Greek, Bible, systematic and historical theology, along with preparation in pastoral ministries, Christian education, missions, and field education. Th.M. students also enroll in Spiritual Formation groups during their first four semesters in the program. Though the Master of Theology degree is coeducational, the Seminary believes that Scripture limits to men the role of senior pastor in local churches. Therefore the Pastoral Leadership concentration of the Pastoral Ministries track is not open to women Th.M. students.

Students are encouraged to take courses in the order in which they appear on the curriculum chart. This is to the student's advantage as courses are designed to build on previous course work.

The Th.M. curriculum requires 122 credit hours, including 19 hours in a ministry track, of which 2 hours are a Field Education internship related to the student's track. (The only exception to the two-hour internship is in the Bible translation track, which requires a one-hour translation practicum.) Students

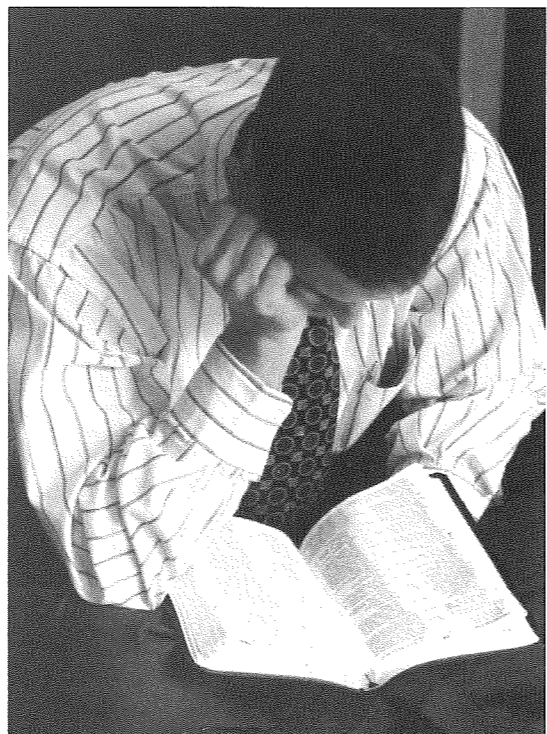
are encouraged to consider completing their internship intensively over one semester or over a one-year period in consecutive semesters. If the internship is completed outside the Dallas area, arrangements can be made with the Registrar's Office to complete some course work in addition to the internship by independent study.

Th.M. students matriculating in the summer of 1996 or after are responsible to demonstrate competence in research by satisfactorily completing either (1) a Th.M. thesis in an academic department of their choosing; or (2) three one-hour research seminars, one each in the divisions of Biblical Studies, Theological Studies, and Ministries and Communication. The program includes 12 hours of open electives.

SPIRITUAL FORMATION

Dallas Seminary considers character and spiritual formation to be a vital component of preparation for effective ministry. Therefore Th.M. students register for and participate in Spiritual Formation groups each of the first four semesters of study.

Spiritual Formation courses give students opportunity to discuss, in a small-group setting, how classroom experience integrates with the realities of ministry. Career assessment, prayer, and fellowship are important aspects of Spiritual Formation courses. Courses are to be taken consecutively and students are encouraged to arrange their schedules so they are able to stay in the same group each semester.



TH.M. CURRICULUM

Fall Semester

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
001	Spiritual Formation I	1
100	Old Testament Introduction	2
201	Elements of Greek	3
301	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3
401	Introduction to Theology	3
601	Spiritual Life	2
701	Educational Program of the Church	<u>2</u>
		16
003	Spiritual Formation III	1
101	Elements of Hebrew	2
203	Intermediate Greek	3
303	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2
403	Angelology and Anthropology	3
501	The Church to the Modern Era	<u>3</u>
		14
103	Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis	3
305	The Gospels	2
603	Biblical Communication Ministry Track Courses	4
	Electives	<u>3</u>
		15
306	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3
405	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	2
	Ministry Track Courses	6
	*Divisional Research Seminar	1
	Electives	<u>3</u>
		15

Spring Semester

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
002	Spiritual Formation II	1
200	New Testament Introduction	2
202	Elements of Greek	3
302	Old Testament History I	3
402	Trinitarianism	3
602	Evangelism	2
801	Introduction to World Missions	<u>2</u>
		16
004	Spiritual Formation IV	1
102	Elements of Hebrew	3
204	Introduction to New Testament Exegesis	3
304	Old Testament Prophets	3
502	The Church in the Modern Era	3
606	Interpersonal Communication	<u>3</u>
		16
104	Principles of Hebrew Exegesis	2
205	Exegesis of Romans	3
404	Soteriology	3
	Ministry Track Courses	4
	Electives	<u>3</u>
		15
307	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
406	Eschatology	2
	Ministry Track Courses	5
	*Divisional Research Seminars	2
	Electives	<u>3</u>
		15

*Required of students matriculating summer 1996 or after. A thesis may be completed in place of these seminars.

NOTE: Semester loads can be reduced by taking courses in Summer School and/or Wintersession.

TH.M. MINISTRY TRACKS

Each student in the Master of Theology program selects a ministry track from the following (concentrations within individual tracks are listed below each track):

- **Academic Ministries**
 - Old Testament Studies
 - New Testament Studies
 - Bible Exposition
 - Systematic Theology
 - Historical Theology
 - Christian Education
 - World Missions and Intercultural Studies
- **Bible Translation**
- **Chaplaincy**
 - Campus
 - Corporate
 - Correctional
 - Hospital
 - Military
- **Cross-cultural Ministries**
- **Educational Leadership**
 - Church Educational Leadership
 - Children's Ministry
 - Youth Ministry
 - Parachurch Youth Ministry
 - Adult Ministry
 - Family Life Ministry
 - Educational Administration
- **Evangelism and Discipleship**
- **Media Arts in Ministry**
- **Pastoral Ministries**
 - Church Planting
 - Counseling Ministries
 - Pastoral Leadership
 - Urban Ministries

Students wishing to complete two tracks or concentrations may do so by using their electives to complete the second track. Overlapping courses are replaced by electives in the same department (substitutions can be determined by the student's adviser).

Academic Ministries

This track is designed to equip students for ministry in a nonchurch educational context such as teaching in a Bible college or seminary, or a parachurch ministry emphasizing research and communication. Elements of instructional theory and practice are combined with additional study in an academic discipline. For many of these students study beyond the Th.M. will be necessary or advis-

able. Students desiring to teach in the area of Pastoral Ministries should select the Pastoral Leadership concentration of the Pastoral Ministries track and consult with their adviser in selecting Christian Education courses from the Academic Ministries track to round out their program. The Academic Ministries track is not designed to prepare students for pastoral ministry.

711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	2
724	Teaching in Christian Higher Education	2
Choose four hours from the following:		4
720	Teaching Process (2)	
725	Evaluating Ministry Effectiveness (2)	
762	Audiovisual Media (2)	
Academic Concentration:		
Nine hours in one of the following departments: 9		
Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, Bible Exposition, Systematic Theology, Historical Theology, Christian Education, or World Missions and Intercultural Studies		
(NOTE: In some departments, certain electives may be required; see departmental course listing for details.)		
906	Academic Ministries Internship	<u>2</u>
		19

Bible Translation

This track is designed to equip students for the task of Bible translation. All track courses are taken at Summer Institute of Linguistics (Wycliffe Bible Translators) in Dallas.

L3330	Phonetics and Phonology	3
L3340	Grammar and Morphology	3
L5303	Grammatical Theory I	3
L5309	Language and Society	3
L5311	Principles of Translation	3
L5345	Semantics	3
L5111	Translation Practicum	<u>1</u>
		19

Chaplaincy

This track is designed to equip students for ministry as chaplains in corporations, correctional institutions, educational institutions, hospitals, and the military. This program places a strong emphasis on counseling and internship, and each concentration is designed to equip the student uniquely with ministry skills directly related to that vocational goal.

Campus Chaplaincy

604	Leading through Expository Preaching I	3
605	Leading through Expository Preaching II	3
621	Leading the Church in Worship	3
641	Counseling Theory	3
643	Counseling Methods and Techniques	3
724	Teaching in Christian Higher Education	2
911	Chaplaincy Internship	<u>2</u>
		19

Recommended electives: 627, 646, 648, 720, 721, 733, 743, 746, 750, 820, 830

Corporate Chaplaincy

443	Personal Ethics	2
635	Ministry in the Corporate World	3
637	Crisis Ministry in the Corporate World	3
641	Counseling Theory	3
643	Counseling Methods and Techniques	3
646	Substance Abuse	3
911	Chaplaincy Internship	<u>2</u>
		19

Recommended electives: 629, 648, 670, 733, 743, 751, 820, 830

Correctional Institution Chaplaincy

604	Leading through Expository Preaching I	3
605	Leading through Expository Preaching II	3
630	Correctional Chaplaincy	2
641	Counseling Theory	3
643	Counseling Methods and Techniques	3
646	Substance Abuse	3
911	Chaplaincy Internship	<u>2</u>
		19

Recommended electives: 645, 650, 661, 733, 743, 751, 820, 830

Hospital Chaplaincy

604	Leading through Expository Preaching I	3
621	Leading the Church in Worship	3
629	Pastoral Care in the Hospital	2
640	Personality Theory	3
641	Counseling Theory	3
643	Counseling Methods and Techniques	3
911	Chaplaincy Internship	<u>2</u>
		19

Recommended electives: 605, 646, 650, 661, 733, 751, 820, 830

Note: Students interested in certification as a hospital chaplain by the Hospital Chaplain's Ministry of America (HCMA) must first be accepted by HCMA before completing 629 Pastoral Care in the Hospital and 911 Chaplaincy Internship.

Military Chaplaincy

604	Leading through Expository Preaching I	3
605	Leading through Expository Preaching II	3
636	Military Chaplaincy	2
641	Counseling Theory	3
643	Counseling Methods and Techniques	3
646	Substance Abuse	3
911	Chaplaincy Internship	<u>2</u>
		19

Recommended electives: 621, 627, 733, 741, 743, 751, 820, 830

Cross-cultural Ministries

This track is designed to equip students for evangelistic, church-planting, discipleship, and educational ministries in cross-cultural situations in North America and abroad. It provides training in cultural adaptation, effective mis-

sion strategies, religious contexts, and leadership development. The internship and adviser-approved electives are designed to assist students in achieving their specific ministry goals.

820	Cultural Dynamics in Ministry	3
826	Intercultural Communications	2
860	Dynamics of Missionary Development	3
	Choose one of the following:	2 or 3
832	Intercultural Church Planting (2)	
840	Principles of Church Growth (3)	
	Choose one of the following:	2
824	Non-Western Churches and Christian Education (2)	
825	Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts (2)	
829	Missions Strategies for Unreached Peoples (2)	
833	Strategies for Reaching World-class Cities (2)	
	Choose one of the following:	2 or 3
822	Christianity and Non-Christian Religions (3)	
831	Muslim Evangelism (2)	
835	Contemporary Roman Catholicism (2)	
908	Cross-cultural Ministries Internship	2
	Missions elective	<u>1-3</u>
		19

Educational Leadership

This track, designed to equip students for leadership in a local church or parachurch organization, includes training in both foundational courses and courses related to the

student's chosen concentration. The student may select one of the following seven concentrations:

Church Educational Leadership Concentration

Students completing this concentration should be able to design, direct, supervise, and evaluate the overall educational ministries of a local church.

711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	2
712	Current Issues and Christian Education	2
720	Teaching Process	2
721	Small Group Process in Ministry	2
733	Administrative Process	2
762	Audiovisual Media	2
772	The Role of the Associate in Ministry	3
905	Educational Leadership Internship	2
	Christian Education elective	<u>2</u>
		19

Children's Ministry Concentration

Students completing this concentration should be able to organize and supervise the local church or parachurch ministries to children including the recruitment and retention of adult staff.

711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	2
712	Current Issues and Christian Education	2
720	Teaching Process	2
740	Early Childhood Education	2
741	Church Ministries with Children	3
751	Seminar on Family Problems	2
905	Educational Leadership Internship	2
	Christian Education electives	<u>4</u>
		19

Youth Ministry Concentration

Students completing this concentration should be able to organize and supervise an effective church program of youth ministry at the junior high and high school levels.

711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	2
712	Current Issues and Christian Education	2
720	Teaching Process	2
742	Church Ministries with Youth	3
743	Seminar on Youth Problems	2
746	Programming for Youth Ministries	3
747	Models of Youth Ministries	2
905	Educational Leadership Internship	2
	Christian Education elective	<u>1</u>
		19

Parachurch Youth Ministry Concentration

Students completing this concentration should be able to serve effectively in a leadership role with parachurch youth ministry organizations, particularly Student Venture and Young Life.

711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	2
712	Current Issues and Christian Education	2
720	Teaching Process	2
742	Church Ministries with Youth	3
743	Seminar on Youth Problems	2
746	Programming for Youth Ministries	3
747	Models of Youth Ministries	2
905	Educational Leadership Internship	2
	Christian Education elective	<u>1</u>
		19

Adult Ministry Concentration

Students completing this concentration should be able to organize and lead an adult education program.

711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	2
712	Current Issues and Christian Education	2
720	Teaching Process	2
745	Church Ministries with Adults	3
751	Seminar on Family Problems	2
752	Family Life Education	2
770	Principles of Discipleship	2
905	Educational Leadership Internship	2
	Christian Education elective	<u>2</u>
		19

Family Life Ministry Concentration

Students completing this concentration should be able to develop and direct a church program of family life education including family classes, counseling, and discipling relationships.

711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	2
712	Current Issues and Christian Education	2
720	Teaching Process	2
745	Church Ministries with Adults	3
750	The Christian Home	3
751	Seminar on Family Problems	2
752	Family Life Education	2
905	Educational Leadership Internship	2
	Christian Education elective	<u>1</u>
		19

Educational Administration Concentration

Students completing this concentration should be able to lead effectively in an educational institution at the elementary, secondary, or higher level. This program does not lead to certification.

711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	2
712	Current Issues and Christian Education	2
720	Teaching Process	2
724	Teaching in Christian Higher Education	2
725	Evaluating Ministry Effectiveness	2
732	Administration in Christian Higher Education OR	2
734	Christian School Administration	
733	Administrative Process	2
761	Basic Audiovisual Techniques	1
905	Educational Leadership Internship	2
	Christian Education elective	<u>2</u>
		19

Evangelism and Discipleship

This track, designed to equip students to do the work of evangelism and develop disciples, combines advanced courses taught in the departments of Bible Exposition, Systematic Theology, Pastoral Ministries, Christian Edu-

cation, and World Missions and Intercultural Studies. It is particularly appropriate for church staff members, parachurch workers, and campaign evangelists.

411	Issues in Soteriology and Sanctification	2
670	Seminar on Evangelistic Issues and Strategies	2
847	Spiritual Warfare	2
	Choose one of the following:	2
359	Discipleship in the Gospels (2)	
770	Principles of Discipleship (2)	
	Choose one of the following:	2 or 3
609	The Role of Women in Ministry (3)	
615	Evangelistic Preaching (2)	
	Choose one of the following:	2
826	Intercultural Communications (2)	
830	Ministry in Multicultural America (2)	
	Choose one of the following:	2
831	Muslim Evangelism (2)	
852	Chinese Evangelism & Church Planting (2) (or other religio-cultural specific course as offered)	
907	Evangelism & Discipleship Internship	2
	Electives	<u>2 or 3</u>
		19

Media Arts in Ministry

This track is designed to equip students to serve the body of Christ as artists, directors, and producers in a variety of

media related to biblically oriented congregational and parachurch ministries.

617	Reading Scripture to Change Lives	2
621	Leading the Church in Worship	3
681	Creative Writing in Ministry	3
	Choose one of the following:	2
762	Audiovisual Media (2)	
763	Multimedia Presentations (2)	
	Choose one of the following:	3
604	Leading through Expository Preaching I (3)	
608	Expository Teaching (3)	
	Choose four hours from the following:	4
611	Expository Dramatic Sermons (2)	
682	Advanced Creative Writing (3)	
760	Christian Journalism (2)	
761	Basic Audiovisual Techniques (1) OR	
762	Audiovisual Media (2)	
765	Independent Study in Audiovisual Production (2)	
774	Creativity (2)	
910	Media Arts Internship	<u>2</u>
		19

Pastoral Ministries

The Pastoral Ministries track offers four distinct ministry concentrations: church planting, counseling, pastoral leadership, and urban ministries. Each concentration provides

training for pastoral ministry in a specific context. While each is unique, each is designed to develop a pastor's heart and pastoral skills in the four ministry areas.

Church Planting Concentration

This concentration, designed to equip students for ministry in planting churches, combines advanced courses in expository preaching with courses in leadership, basic and advanced church planting, and counseling.

604	Leading through Expository Preaching I	3
605	Leading through Expository Preaching II	3
622	Leading and Managing the Church	3
623	Church Planting	3
624	Advanced Church Planting	3
647	Counseling in the Local Church	2
902	Church Planting Internship	<u>2</u>
		19

Counseling Ministries Concentration

This concentration, designed to equip students for a wide range of ministries in counseling, combines advanced courses in pastoral leadership with courses and practice in counseling ministry. The flexibility in the track is intended to allow students to choose counseling courses that best fit their particular ministry vision and needs. With adviser guidance, a student could make significant progress toward certification as a pastoral counselor or hospital chaplain.

Pastoral Counseling

604	Leading through Expository Preaching I	3
605	Leading through Expository Preaching II	3
647	Counseling in the Local Church	2
	Choose one of the following:	3
621	Leading the Church in Worship (3)	
622	Leading and Managing the Church (3)	
626	Leading the Church to Effective Ministry (3)	

Choose six hours from the following:		6
629	Pastoral Care in the Hospital (2)	
640	Personality Theory (3)	
643	Counseling Methods and Techniques (3)	
645	Group Counseling (2)	
648	Premarital Counseling (2)	

Choose one internship from the following:		2
901	Pastoral Leadership Internship (2)	
903	Counseling Ministries Internship (2)	
922	Chaplaincy Internship (2)	
		<hr/> 19

Women's Counseling Ministry

608	Expository Teaching	3
609	The Role of Women in Ministry	3
647	Counseling in the Local Church	2

Choose nine hours from the following:		9
629	Pastoral Care in the Hospital (2)	
640	Personality Theory (3)	
643	Counseling Methods and Techniques (3)	
645	Group Counseling (2)	
648	Premarital Counseling (2)	

Choose one internship from the following:		2
903	Counseling Ministries Internship (2)	
909	Women's Ministries Internship (2)	
922	Chaplaincy Internship (2)	
		<hr/> 19

Pastoral Leadership Concentration

This concentration, designed to equip students for ministry as senior or associate pastors in local churches, combines courses in expository preaching with courses in leadership skills and counseling.

604	Leading through Expository Preaching I	3
605	Leading through Expository Preaching II	3
621	Leading the Church in Worship	3
622	Leading and Managing the Church	3
626	Leading the Church to Effective Ministry	3
647	Counseling in the Local Church	2
901	Pastoral Leadership Internship	<u>2</u>
		19

Urban Ministries Concentration

This concentration, designed to equip students for ministry in the urban context, combines courses on ministry in the urban setting with other courses that emphasize ministry in particular cultures.

604	Leading through Expository Preaching I	3
605	Leading through Expository Preaching II	3
661	Urban Demographics and Ministry	2
665	Pastoral Care in the Urban Church	3
Choose six hours from the following:		6
660	Introduction to Black Church Ministry (2)	
662	The Black Family in America (3)	
663	Contextualization of Black Ministry (3)	
664	Leadership in the Urban Church (2)	
667	Black Preaching (2)	
668	Christian Education in the Urban Church (2)	
904	Urban Ministry Internship	<u>2</u>
		19

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 122 semester hours of course work required for graduation, a minimum of 62 must be taken in residence either at the main campus or at one of the extension centers. All work leading to the degree must normally be completed within eight years from the time students begin their program. Extension requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

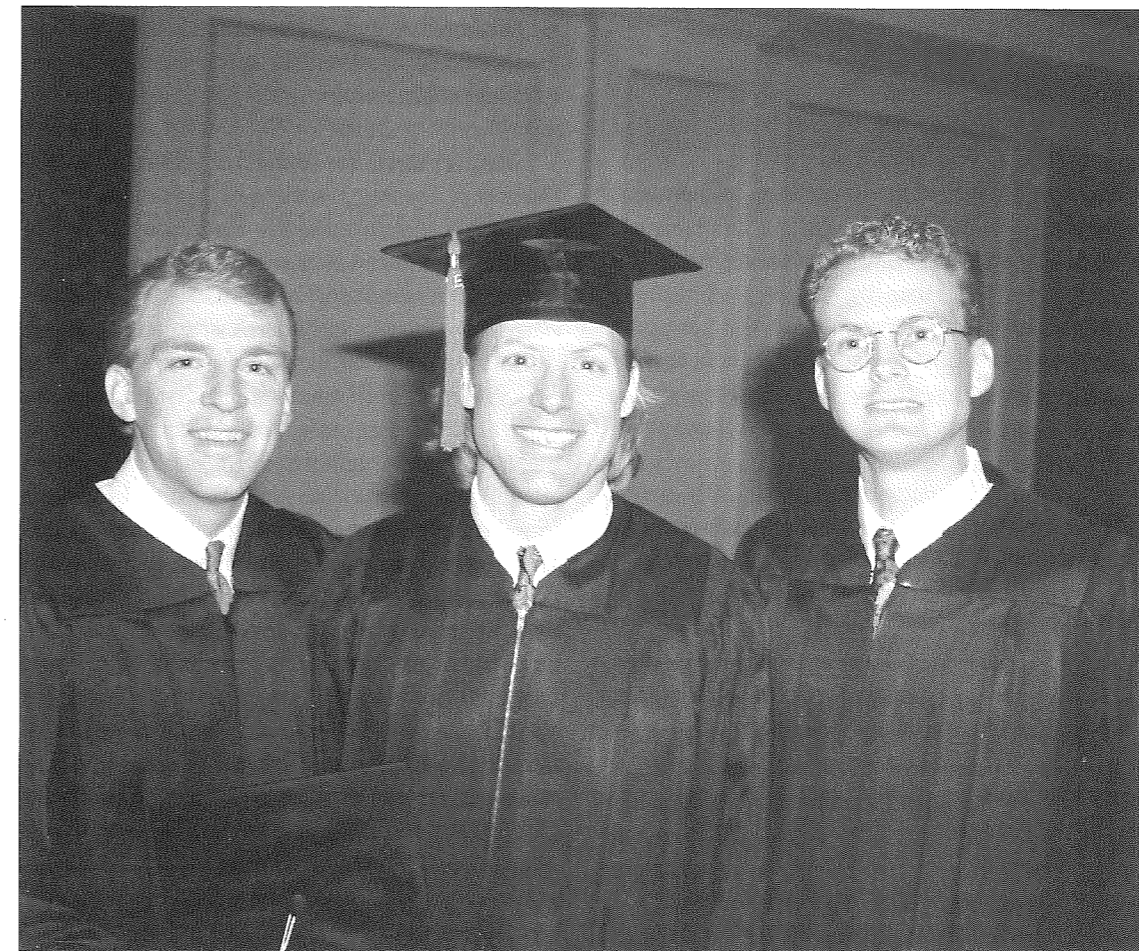
Students may be admitted to candidacy for the Master of Theology degree by action of the faculty after these requirements have been met: (1) completion of a minimum of 90 semester hours with a grade point average of 2.0; (2) satisfactory progress toward meeting Field Education requirements, thereby evidencing ability and acceptability in Christian ministry; (3) evidencing to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character and adherence to the

following doctrines: the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture; and (4) provision of a written statement of church involvement from the local church the student has regularly attended while in Seminary.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the Master of Theology degree must have completed 122 semester hours of course work, including Field Education credits, with a grade point average of at least 2.0, and must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, proven Christian character, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the "Admission to Candidacy" section above.

Diplomas (or certificates) will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or student loan program are current.



S.T.M. MASTER OF SACRED THEOLOGY DEGREE

PURPOSE

The program leading to the Master of Sacred Theology degree is open to those who have graduated from a standard three-year seminary course and hold the degree of Master of Divinity or its equivalent. The program is designed to provide opportunity for additional and advanced studies in the theological disciplines in preparation for Christian service.

GOALS

Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- verbalize a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books.
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.
- do exegesis in the Hebrew and Greek texts of the Bible.
- evidence a commitment to a biblically based philosophy of Christian education, and a commitment to the worldwide mission of the church.

Spiritual Goal

To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.

Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- communicate the Bible effectively.
- demonstrate skills in various ministries.
- lead a local church or other group by means of biblical exposition, leadership skills, evangelism, and service.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the S.T.M. program are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary (see "Admission Procedures") with two exceptions: (1) students who desire to pursue studies toward this degree must present at the time of application approved college and seminary degrees or their respective academic and theological equivalents, and (2) transcripts of this work must show above-average grade standing (a grade point average of at least 2.5 on a scale of 4.0).

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Thirty-two semester hours of course work are normally required for the S.T.M. degree, of which 18 hours are in a ministry track, with one of those hours devoted to a field education internship related to the track. Each student in this degree program selects from one of the following 8 ministry tracks:

- Academic Ministries
- Bible Translation
- Chaplaincy
- Cross-cultural Ministries
- Educational Leadership
- Evangelism and Discipleship
- Media Arts in Ministry
- Pastoral Ministries

Requirements for each track are stated in the "Master of Theology" section of this catalog.

One hour is required in Field Education. The internship required is based on the ministry track chosen. The remaining hours which are in fields other than the student's track are determined in consultation with the Registrar's Office.

Students in all tracks must demonstrate exegetical proficiency in Greek and Hebrew. In fulfillment of this requirement all S.T.M. students must take 204 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis (or with New Testament department approval, 205 Exegesis of Romans, depending on the student's training and proficiency in Greek) and 103 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis (or with Old Testament department approval, 104 Principles of Hebrew Exegesis). Students who do not have the appropriate Hebrew and Greek courses at the Master of Divinity level will also be required to take the prerequisite Hebrew and Greek courses as necessary (101-102 and 201-203 respectively). These prerequisite courses will not count toward the 32-hour requirement for the S.T.M. degree. Students who have had Hebrew at the Master of Divinity level will need to pass a Hebrew proficiency exam before enrolling in 103. Failure to pass this exam will require the

student to enroll in 102 Elements of Hebrew which will not credit toward the S.T.M. degree.

Two courses, 404 Soteriology and 406 Eschatology, must be taken by S.T.M. students if they do not already have credit for them or their equivalents. These hours may be credited toward the degree. Each S.T.M. student is also required to enroll in 603 Biblical Communication. Additional work in homiletics may be required at the discretion of the Pastoral Ministries department if a student in the Pastoral Ministries track is judged deficient in preaching ability. Women students can also take 608 Expository Teaching.

A preliminary degree plan for S.T.M. students will be provided with their acceptance letter so that students will know before coming to Seminary how many hours will be required for their program. No thesis is required.

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to six credit hours is allowed toward the S.T.M. degree from accredited graduate theological schools. Only courses completed after the conferral of the Master of Divinity degree, and in which a grade of "C" or better is earned, will be eligible for transfer. Transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution. Consult the Registrar's Office for further information.

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 32 semester hours of course work required for graduation, 26 hours must be taken in residence at the main campus or one of the extension centers. In most cases it will be necessary for S.T.M. students to be enrolled in a minimum of three semesters of study, which can include Summer School.

All work leading to the S.T.M. degree must be completed within three years from the time of matriculation. Extension requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement in the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the Master of Sacred Theology degree by action of the faculty at the beginning of the semester of their anticipated graduation after these requirements have been met: (1) grade point average of at least 2.5; (2) satisfactory progress toward meeting Field Education requirements, thereby evidencing ability and acceptability in Christian ministry; (3) evidencing to



the satisfaction of the faculty of proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture; and (4) provision of a written statement of church involvement from the local church the student has regularly attended while in Seminary.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the S.T.M. degree must have completed the required 32 semester hours of course work with a grade point average of at least 2.5, and must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, proven Christian character, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the "Admission to Candidacy" section above.

Diplomas will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or student loan program are current.

M.A. MASTER OF ARTS DEGREE

with majors in:

Biblical Counseling
Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics
Biblical Studies
Christian Education
Corporate Chaplaincy or
Cross-cultural Ministries

Programs leading to the Master of Arts degree are designed to give men and women a biblical and theological foundation for various kinds of Christian service other than pulpit ministry. The M.A. program is also not designed to prepare students for doctoral studies at the Seminary. Graduates are normally recommended only for those types of ministry positions for which their degree is intended.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the M.A. program are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary (see "Admission Procedures"). Students will generally not be admitted into a degree program if their goals are not consistent with the ministries for which the program is designed to equip them.

Those applying to the M.A. program in Biblical Counseling will also need to complete a process of testing and interviews with members of the Pastoral Ministries department faculty who teach in the program. This process will determine whether the applicant has the dispositional and relational skills to enter into this kind of interpersonally intense program of study.

Those applying to the M.A. program in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics must also be accepted as students at the Summer Institute of Linguistics (SIL).

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of some credit is allowed toward the M.A. program from accredited graduate theological schools. Up to 30 hours of credit may be transferred toward the M.A. program in Biblical Studies, Christian Education, or Cross-cultural Ministries, and up

to 45 hours toward the M.A. program in Biblical Counseling and Corporate Chaplaincy.

No more than 30 hours of course work from institutions outside of Dallas Theological Seminary and Summer Institute of Linguistics will be transferred toward the M.A. program in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics. For purposes of transfer consideration, course work from all SIL centers will be considered as part of SIL and not part of the 30-hour transfer limit. Some provision will be made for students to transfer work from the Institute of Holy Land Studies to the M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics program. Entering students with missions experience in Bible translation may be eligible for advanced standing.

Students must have earned a grade of "C" or better for a course to be considered in transfer. Transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution. Consult the Registrar's Office for information on eligibility for transfer credit.

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 90 semester hours required for the M.A. degree in Biblical Counseling or Corporate Chaplaincy, a minimum of 45 hours must be taken in resident study.

Of the 60-62 semester hours required for the M.A. degree in Biblical Studies, Christian Education, or Cross-cultural Ministries, a minimum of 30 hours must be taken in resident study at the main campus or one of the extension centers.

Of the 62 semester hours required for the M.A. degree in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics, a minimum of 20 hours must be taken through Dallas Seminary.

All work leading to the M.A. degree must be completed within seven years from the time of matriculation. Extension requires approval of the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to this program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the M.A. degree in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics, Biblical Studies, Christian Education, or Cross-cultural Ministries by action of the faculty after they have completed a minimum of 45 hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.0.

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the M.A. degree in Biblical Counseling or Corporate Chaplaincy by action of the faculty after they have



completed a minimum of 65 hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.0, and show reasonable promise for effective ministry in people's lives.

In addition, students must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character, and adhere to the following doctrines: the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual

lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture. Students in all M.A. programs must also provide a written statement of church involvement from the local church the student has regularly attended while in Seminary.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the M.A. degree must have completed 60 hours of course work (62 hours for the M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics and M.A. in Christian Education, 90 hours for the M.A. in Biblical Counseling and M.A. in Corporate Chaplaincy) with a minimum grade point average of 2.0, and must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character and adhere to the doctrines stated in the "Admission to Candidacy" section above.

The diploma (or certificate) will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the student loan program are current.

Biblical Counseling

PURPOSE

The program leading to the Master of Arts degree with a major in Biblical Counseling is designed to provide a graduate-level, biblically and theologically focused education for people who desire to enter into Christian counseling practice. The training will prepare men and women to engage in church, institutional, or private counseling practice. The counseling courses offered in the curriculum are designed to meet the essential academic requirements of the State of Texas for licensure as a professional counselor, and should also meet most, if not all, of the requirements for many other states.

GOALS

Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books.
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to sup-

port their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.

- understand and explain the issues and problems that people face in life from a thoroughly biblical point of view.
- enter deeply into people's lives with the truth and power of God's Word and the gospel of His redemptive grace.
- understand and evaluate secular and Christian psychological theories and practices from a sound biblical and theological point of view in order to develop professional competence within a thoroughly biblical framework with a focus on ministry.

Spiritual Goals

To enable students to:

- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.
- develop deep levels of biblical and spiritual integrity in his or her own personal life, relationships, and ministry.

- develop a deep level of commitment to people and to a ministry of helping them with their lives in a way that is pleasing to God.

Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- possess the personal and spiritual maturity, discernment, and wisdom needed to help people resolve spiritual, relational, and behavioral issues and problems.
- engage in effective biblically based counseling in the context of a local church, private practice, or mental health institution.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

The M.A. program in Biblical Counseling is three years in length with 90 semester hours of course work required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 16 in prescribed Systematic Theology

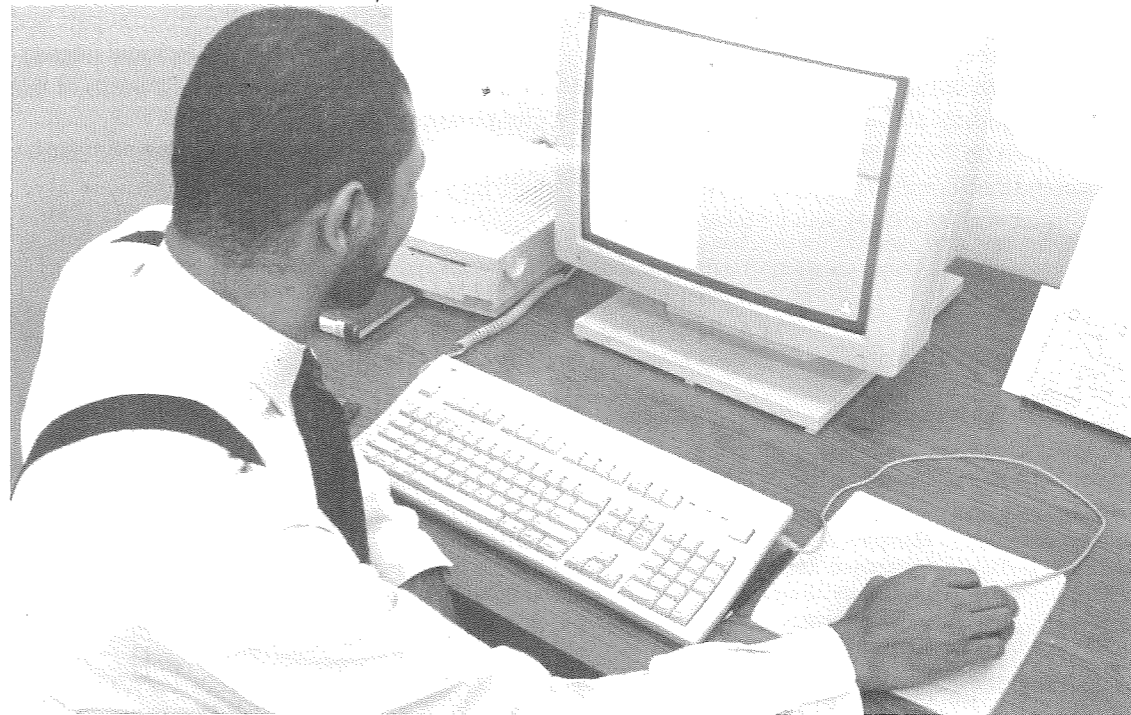
courses, and 4 in Spiritual Life, and Evangelism. In addition, there are 46 hours in prescribed counseling courses and 2 counseling elective hours. After fulfilling these course requirements, a student may apply to the Texas State Board of Examiners of Professional Counselors for licensure. No thesis is required.

Applicants who have already completed the M.A. program in Biblical Studies or its equivalent may, in certain cases, be able to complete the M.A. program in Biblical Counseling in one academic year. Students for whom this applies should consult the Registrar's Office for information.

Students may take certain specialized counseling courses, other than those that are prescribed and/or offered in the M.A. in Biblical Counseling curriculum, at other accredited schools to fulfill any needed academic requirements for state licensure as a professional counselor.

CURRICULUM M.A. IN BIBLICAL COUNSELING

Fall Semester			Spring Semester		
No.	Courses	Sem. Hours	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
301	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3	302	Old Testament History I	3
401	Introduction to Theology	3	304	Old Testament Prophets	3
601	Spiritual Life	2	309	Ruth, Psalms, and Selected Epistles	3
602	Evangelism	2	402	Trinitarianism	3
606	Interpersonal Communication	3	640	Personality Theory	3
652	Lifestyle and Career Development	2			15
		15			
303	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2	307	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
305	The Gospels	2	404	Soteriology	3
403	Angelology and Anthropology	3	643	Counseling Methods and Techniques	3
641	Counseling Theory	3	644	Abnormal Human Behavior	3
642	Normal Human Growth	3	657	Counseling Practicum II	3
656	Counseling Practicum I	3			15
		16			
306	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3	406	Eschatology	2
405	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	2	646	Substance Abuse	3
650	Social and Cultural Foundations	2	649	Counseling and Family Law	3
653	Research Methods and Statistics	2	651	Appraisal and Assessment Techniques	2
658	Counseling Practicum III	3	654	Professional Orientation	2
	Counseling Elective	2	659	Counseling Practicum IV	3
		14			15



Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics

PURPOSE

The program leading to the Master of Arts degree in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics is designed to provide graduate-level training for people whom God has called to the task of Bible translation. The program is designed for missionary recruits from America and other nations, furloughing and in-service missionaries, and translation support personnel. The program is offered jointly with the Summer Institute of Linguistics (Wycliffe Bible Translators), and is administered on the DTS campus by the department of Old Testament Studies.

GOALS

Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- do competent exegesis in the Hebrew and Greek texts of the Bible.
- form a basic theological foundation as a grid for Bible translation.
- apply basic principles of hermeneutics in Bible study.
- engage in collaborative work with speakers of minority languages.
- develop written materials in and about minority languages while promoting mother-tongue literacy.
- produce literature (especially the Bible) in the minority languages.

Spiritual Goals

To enable students to:

- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.
- evidence commitment to world evangelism.
- evidence an awareness of spiritual conflict and pressures and the resources in Christ to combat them.

Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- translate the Bible effectively in a cross-cultural context.
- produce an accurate profile of the country or area of the world in which they have ministered or anticipate ministering.
- design an effective strategy for cross-cultural ministry.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-two semester hours of course work are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 19 are prescribed in linguistics and language, 12 in Greek grammar and exegesis, 10 in Hebrew grammar and exegesis, 6 in biblical and contemporary cultural anthropology, 9 in Bible Exposition, 5 in Systematic and Historical Theology, and 1 in Spiritual Formation. Professors in the Old and New

Testament departments will advise students in this program. Career guidance will be available as well from the Dallas Summer Institute of Linguistics staff.

All linguistics and related translation courses will be taken on the campus of SIL in Dallas; all the biblical and theological course work, as well as course work in biblical languages, will be taken at Dallas

Seminary. A spiritual formation group supervised by the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies is designed to meet the needs of this group of students.

Substitutions may be made for required courses with appropriate departmental approval.

CURRICULUM

M.A. IN BIBLICAL EXEGESIS AND LINGUISTICS

Fall Semester			Spring Semester		
No.	Courses	Sem. Hours	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
101	Elements of Hebrew	2	102	Elements of Hebrew	3
201	Elements of Greek ¹	3	202	Elements of Greek ¹	3
301	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3	A4322	Field Perspectives or 820 Cultural Dynamics in Ministry	3
401	Introduction to Theology	3	L3311	Language and Society	3
L3330	Phonetics and Phonology ²	3	L5303	Grammatical Theory I	3
L3340	Grammar and Morphology ²	3			15
		17 ³			
103	Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis	3	104	Principles of Hebrew Exegesis	2
203	Intermediate Greek	3	204	Introduction to New Testament Exegesis	3
L5345	Semantics	3	302	Old Testament History I or Hebrews, General	3
323	Bible Manners and Customs	3	307	Epistles, and Revelation ⁴	3
304	Old Testament Prophets or Acts and Pauline Epistles ⁴	3	L5311	Principles of Translation	3
		15	510	History of Doctrine	2
			013	Intro to Spiritual Formation I	1
			L5111	Translation Practicum	1
					15

¹ Students are encouraged to complete 201-202 Elements of Greek in the summer before their first year in the program.

² Students expecting to analyze an unwritten language and all prospective members of SIL are encouraged (this is strongly recommended by SIL) to take L4335 Introduction to Grammar and L4336 Problems in Grammatical Analysis, both of which are required in the SIL basic training package, in place of L4332 Grammatical Structures, which is a combination of the two. The same is generally true of the two courses, L3324 Articulatory Phonetics and L3325 Introduction to Phonology, which are combined in the course L3330 Phonetics and Phonology. Prospective members of SIL should discuss these choices with their SIL adviser.

³ Course loads for any semester (particularly the fall of the first year) can be reduced by taking summer courses at the Seminary or at the Summer Institute of Linguistics.

⁴ Bible Exposition courses in the second year may be substituted by exegesis courses in the Old or New Testament Studies departments or other Bible Exposition courses as approved by the program adviser.

ACADEMIC PROCEDURES

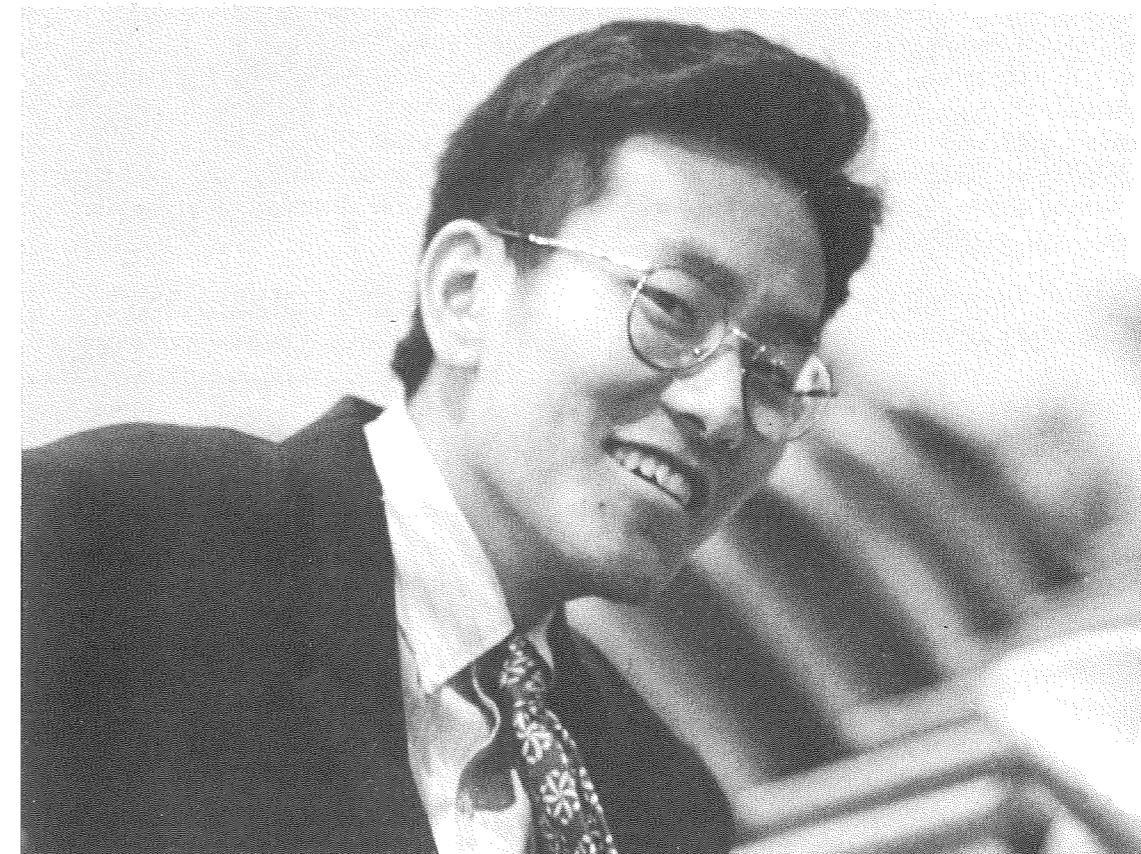
A dual registration process is followed for all SIL courses taken for the degree. Students taking courses from SIL are required to register through SIL. After completion of registration at SIL, the Registrar's Office at Dallas Seminary is notified by the records officer at SIL. DTS then enters the SIL registrations in the DTS registration system. This allows the tracking of student status for such purposes as loan

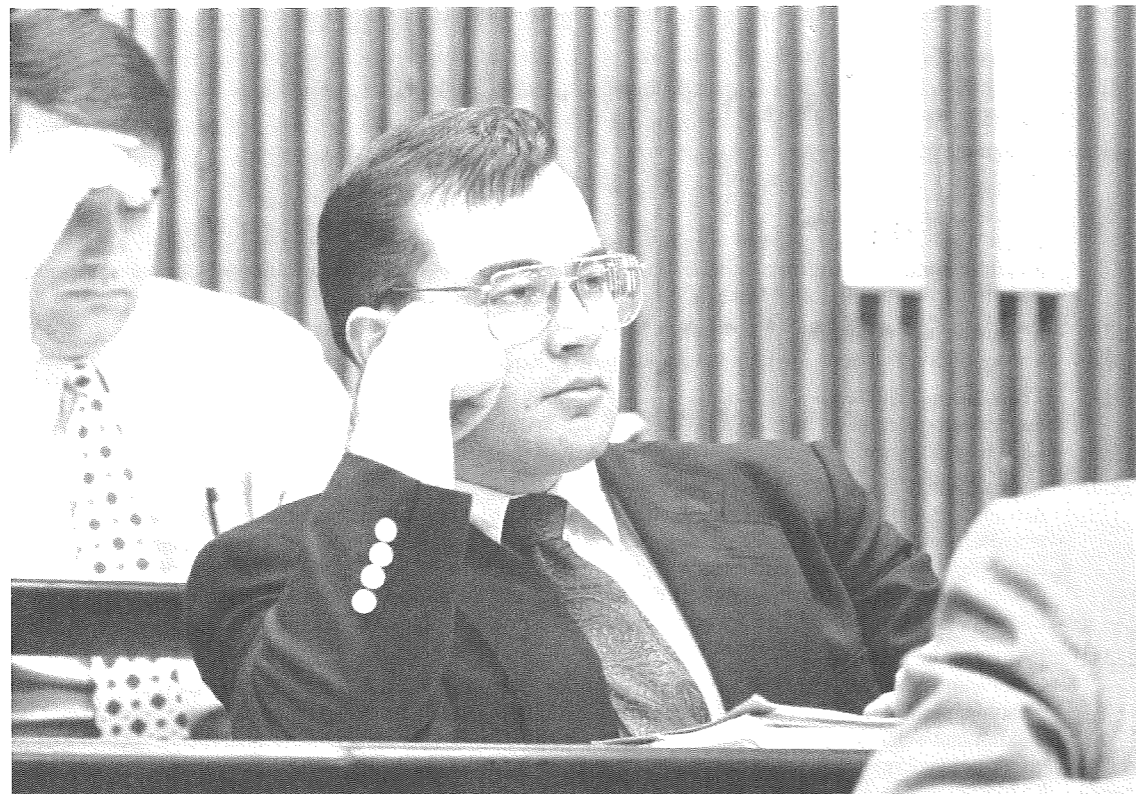
deferments, international visa requirements, etc. There is no charge for the DTS portion of the registration process for SIL courses.

At the end of each term, SIL sends official grade sheets to the Registrar's office at Dallas Seminary for transcribing of SIL courses. Grades earned for SIL courses are factored into the student's cumulative grade point average at Dallas Seminary.

SIL COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

- A4322 Field Perspectives**
Overview of social anthropology and ethnography, with emphasis on methodology, observation, and the concepts necessary to understand cross-cultural behavior. *3 hours.*
- L3311 Language and Society**
Basic overview of linguistics, with special focus on language use and social context. *3 hours.*
- L3330 Phonetics and Phonology**
Classification and description of sounds based on articulatory and acoustic features, with application to the production and transcription of speech sounds, applied to materials from a wide variety of languages. Includes an introduction to language learning and orthography principles. *3 hours.*
- L3340 Grammar and Morphology**
Survey of constructions found in languages, with practice in analysis and description. *3 hours.*
- L5111 Translation Practicum**
Supervised observation and, to some degree, participation in stages of translating the Bible. *Prerequisite:* L5311 Principles of Translation. *1 hour.*
- L5303 Grammatical Theory I**
Advanced theory and practice of grammatical analysis with a focus on a model of grammatical theory (loosely tagmemic with functional elements) as developed by R. E. Longacre, with an emphasis on discourse analysis and its application. Study of notional structures which underlie all human languages, and surface structures (morph-syntax) of different languages at the levels of discourse, paragraph, sentence, and clause. *Prerequisite:* L3340 Grammar and Morphology or its equivalent. *3 hours.*
- L5311 Principles of Translation**
Criteria and procedures in cross language transfer with emphasis on basic linguistic notions such as form vs. meaning, multiple senses, types of meaning equivalents, together with the sociolinguistic factors involved in making and evaluating an idiomatic translation. Includes a simulation project to analyze the meaning of a minority language interlinearized text which is checked for accuracy, clarity, and naturalness. *Prerequisite:* L5345 Semantics or professor consent. *3 hours.*
- L5345 Semantics**
Considerations of meaning in language with special reference to words and concepts in relation to semantic domains, componential features of meaning, and case roles, with resulting implications for cross-cultural communication. *Prerequisite:* L5303 Grammatical Theory I. *3 hours.*





Biblical Studies

PURPOSE

The program leading to the Master of Arts degree with a major in Biblical Studies is designed to give men and women a biblical and theological foundation for various kinds of Christian service other than pulpit ministry. Graduates are equipped to serve as lay leaders in churches, or vocationally in a variety of church or parachurch ministries.

GOALS

Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books.
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.

Spiritual Goal

To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.

Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate an increasing involvement in the local church or other ministries with which they are associated.
- minister within a local church or other group by means of leadership skills, evangelism, and service.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty semester hours of course work are required as a minimum for graduation. Students may pursue this degree on a year-round basis or during summers. By taking 12 hours of course work each summer, students can complete the program in five summers (or four summers if several elective hours in independent study courses are taken between summers of study).

Twenty-two of the 60 hours are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 16 are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 2 are in Historical Theology, and 4 are in Spiritual Life and Evangelism. Of the remaining 16 elective hours at least one two-hour course must be taken in Christian Education and one two-hour course in World Missions and Intercultural Studies. No thesis is required.

CURRICULUM M.A. IN BIBLICAL STUDIES

Fall Semester			Spring Semester		
No.	Courses	Sem. Hours	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
301	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3	302	Old Testament History I	3
401	Introduction to Theology	3	304	Old Testament Prophets	3
601	Spiritual Life	2	309	Ruth, Psalms, and Selected Epistles	3
602	Evangelism	2	402	Trinitarianism	3
	Electives	5		Electives	3
		15			15
303	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2	307	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
305	The Gospels	2	404	Soteriology	3
306	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3	406	Eschatology	2
403	Angelology and Anthropology	3	510	History of Doctrine	2
405	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	2		Electives	5
	Electives	3			15
		15			

NOTE: Elective hours must include 2 hours in Christian Education and 2 hours in World Missions and Intercultural Studies.



Christian Education

PURPOSE

The program leading to the Master of Arts degree with a major in Christian Education is designed to provide a graduate-level biblical and theological education for men and women who anticipate a vocational ministry as Christian education specialists. This program helps prepare its graduates to assume positions as ministers of Christian education, ministers of youth, children's workers, ministers of adults, directors of family life education, administrators in Christian higher education, Christian school teachers and administrators, camp leaders, or parachurch youth leaders.

GOALS

Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books.
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.
- develop a biblical philosophy of and commitment to Christian education in home, church, and school.
- verbalize the nature and needs of at least one age-group, state biblical goals for that age-level ministry, and apply appropriate educational principles.
- formulate educational programs that are biblically based, educationally accurate, and related to people's needs.
- utilize proper biblical and educational methods and materials for at least one age-level.

Spiritual Goals

To enable students to:

- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.
- exhibit godly leadership with a team spirit that will lead others into spiritual maturity and help develop them for leadership roles.

Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- organize, administer, and evaluate an educational

program based on stated goals and objectives, working successfully with people in a variety of ministry situations.

- communicate effectively in a variety of Christian education ministry settings.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-two semester hours of course work are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 16 are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 2 are in Spiritual Life, 8 are in prescribed Christian Education courses, 12 are elective Christian Education hours, and 2 hours are in a Field Education course (915 Christian Education Internship). No thesis is required.

All students in the M.A. program in Christian Education are required to take 701 Educational Program of the Church, 711 History and Philosophy of Christian Education, 712 Current Issues and Christian Education (or 824 Non-Western Churches and Christian Education for international students), 720 Teaching Process, and 915 Christian Education Internship. In addition each student must select 12 hours in one of the following eight ministry concentrations: (1) church educational leadership, (2) children's ministry, (3) youth ministry, (4) parachurch youth ministry, (5) adult ministry, (6) family life ministry, (7) educational administration, or (8) college teaching. Details on each ministry concentration, to be selected in consultation with the department, are outlined on the following page. Substitutions outside the track must be approved by a departmental adviser.

Church Educational Leadership

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to design, direct, supervise, and evaluate the overall educational ministry of a local church.

- 721* Small Group Process in Ministry (2)
- 730 Advancing Christian Education in Smaller Churches (2)
- 733* Administrative Process (2)
- 741 Church Ministries with Children (3)
- 742 Church Ministries with Youth (3)
- 745* Church Ministries with Adults (3)
- 750* The Christian Home (3)
- 761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques (1) OR
- 762 Audiovisual Media (2)
- 771 Practice of Discipleship (2)
- 772* The Role of the Associate in Ministry (3)



Children's Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to organize and supervise a local church or parachurch ministry to children, including the recruitment and retention of adult staff.

- 740* Early Childhood Education (2)
- 741* Church Ministries with Children (3)
- 750* The Christian Home (3)
- 751* Seminar on Family Problems (2)
- 761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques (1) OR
- 762 Audiovisual Media (2)
- 772 The Role of the Associate in Ministry (3)

Youth Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to organize and supervise an effective church program of youth ministry at the junior high and high school levels.

- 730 Advancing Christian Education in Smaller Churches (2)
- 742* Church Ministries with Youth (3)
- 743* Seminar on Youth Problems (2)
- 746* Programming for Youth Ministries (3)
- 747* Models of Youth Ministry (2)
- 761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques (1) OR
- 762 Audiovisual Media (2)
- 770* Principles of Discipleship (2)
- 771 Practice of Discipleship (2)
- 772 The Role of the Associate in Ministry (3)

Parachurch Youth Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to serve effectively in a leadership role with parachurch youth ministry organizations, particularly Student Venture and Young Life.

- 733* Administrative Process (2)
- 742* Church Ministries with Youth (3)
- 743* Seminar on Youth Problems (2)
- 746* Programming for Youth Ministries (3)
- 747* Models of Youth Ministry (2)
- 761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques (1) OR
- 762 Audiovisual Media (2)
- 770 Principles of Discipleship (2)

Adult Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to organize and lead an adult education program, including a women's ministry program.

- 721* Small Group Process in Ministry
- 730 Advancing Christian Education in Smaller Churches (2)
- 745* Church Ministries with Adults (3)
- 750 The Christian Home (3)
- 751* Seminar on Family Problems (2)
- 761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques (1) OR
- 762 Audiovisual Media (2)
- 770* Principles of Discipleship (2)
- 771 Practice of Discipleship (2)

*Strongly recommended

Family Life Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to develop and direct a church program of family life education including family classes, counseling, and discipleship relationships.

740	Early Childhood Education (2)
741	Church Ministries with Children (3)
742	Church Ministries with Youth (3)
743*	Seminar on Youth Problems (2)
745*	Church Ministries with Adults (3)
750*	The Christian Home (3)
751*	Seminar on Family Problems (2)
752*	Family Life Education (2)
761	Basic Audiovisual Techniques (1) OR
762	Audiovisual Media (2)

Educational Administration

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to serve effectively in a leadership role in an educational institution at the elementary, secondary, or higher level. This program does not lead to certification.

721*	Small Group Process in Ministry (2)
724*	Teaching in Christian Higher Education (2)

725	Evaluating Ministry Effectiveness (2)
732*	Administration in Christian Higher Education (2) OR
734	Christian School Administration (2)
733*	Administrative Process (2)
761	Basic Audiovisual Techniques (1) OR
762	Audiovisual Media (2)
770	Principles of Discipleship (2)

College Teaching

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to teach effectively in a Christian institution of higher learning at the undergraduate or graduate level, assuming other subject matter requirements have been satisfied.

722	Designing Biblical Instruction (2)
724*	Teaching in Christian Higher Education (2)
725	Evaluating Ministry Effectiveness (2)
745*	Church Ministry with Adults (3)
760	Christian Journalism (2)
761*	Basic Audiovisual Techniques (1) OR
762	Audiovisual Media (2)
770	Principles of Discipleship (2)

CURRICULUM

M.A. IN CHRISTIAN EDUCATION

Fall Semester			Spring Semester		
No.	Courses	Sem. Hours	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
301	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3	302	Old Testament History I	3
401	Introduction to Theology	3	304	Old Testament Prophets	3
701	Educational Program of the Church	2	309	Ruth, Psalms, and Selected Epistles	3
711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	2	402	Trinitarianism	3
	Christian Education Electives	<u>5</u>	601	Spiritual Life	2
		15		Christian Education Elective	<u>2</u>
					16
303	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2	307	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
305	The Gospels	2	404	Soteriology	3
306	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3	406	Eschatology	2
403	Angelology and Anthropology	3	712	Current Issues and Christian Education	2
405	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	2	915	Christian Education Internship	1
720	Teaching Process	2		Christian Education Electives	<u>5</u>
915	Christian Education Internship	<u>1</u>			16
		15			

NOTE:

- Two hours in 915 Christian Education Internship can be earned either in the summer after the first year or during the second year, one hour each in the fall and spring semester. Other courses in the curriculum can be taken in the Wintersession or Summer School to reduce a student's load during the fall and spring semesters.
- International students and students heading to the mission field should take 824 Non-Western Churches and Christian Education in place of 712 Current Issues and Christian Education.

Corporate Chaplaincy

PURPOSE

The program leading to the Master of Arts degree with a major in Corporate Chaplaincy is designed to provide a graduate-level, biblically and theologically focused education for men and women who sense God's call to minister in the business world as corporate chaplains. The specialized training will prepare individuals to take advantage of the unique challenges and opportunities of ministry to both believers and unbelievers in the workplace. The program is offered in cooperation with Marketplace Ministries, Inc., a nationwide parachurch ministry coordinating the selection and placement of corporate chaplains with headquarters in Dallas.

GOALS

Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books.
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.
- understand the unique legal and relational dynamics of ministry in the secular business world, including a comprehension of the special problems encountered by employees and employers.
- recognize opportunities for evangelistic and pastoral ministry which can be earned by serving individuals and families associated with corporations.

Spiritual Goals

To enable students to:

- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.
- develop a deep commitment to reach people from widely variant socio-economic strata with the gospel and love of Jesus Christ.
- love and serve people in whatever spiritual, moral, or physical condition they meet them and to seek opportunities to show them God's love and truth.

Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

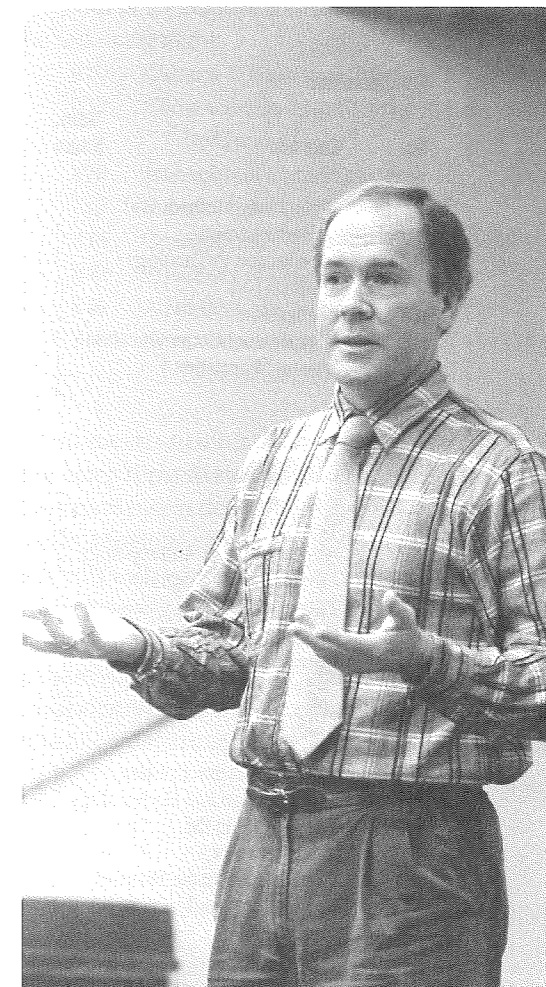
- possess the spiritual maturity, wisdom, and sensitivity required to bring the gospel to secular

people by addressing and meeting their temporal and eternal needs.

- provide effective Christian ministry in the secular business milieu through employment or volunteer service at a business or industry.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

The M.A. program in Corporate Chaplaincy is three years in length with 90 semester hours of course work required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, and 2 in Spiritual Formation. In addition, there are 30 hours in prescribed courses which encompass the many unique opportunities and challenges of ministry in the secular world of business. Also Marketplace Ministries staff will teach 6 hours of classes specifically related to ministry in the business world, and oversee 2 hours of internship. Ten free elective hours make up the total 90 hours. No thesis is required.





CURRICULUM
M.A. IN CORPORATE CHAPLAINCY

Fall Semester			Spring Semester		
No.	Courses	Sem. Hours	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
301	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3	302	Old Testament History I	3
401	Introduction to Theology	3	304	Old Testament Prophets	3
601	Spiritual Life	2	309	Ruth, Psalms, and Selected Epistles	3
602	Evangelism	2	402	Trinitarianism	3
606	Interpersonal Communication	3	670	Seminar on Evangelistic Issues/Strategies	2
001	Spiritual Formation I	<u>1</u>	002	Spiritual Formation II	<u>1</u>
		14			15
303	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2	307	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
305	The Gospels	2	404	Soteriology	3
403	Angelology and Anthropology	3	443	Personal Ethics	2
635	Ministry in the Corporate World	3	643	Counseling Methods and Techniques	3
641	Counseling Theory	3	916	Corporate Chaplaincy Internship	2
685	Communication of Biblical Truth	<u>3</u>		Electives	<u>2</u>
		16			15
306	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3	406	Eschatology	2
405	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	2	637	Crisis Ministry in the Corporate World	3
502	The Church in the Modern Era	3	646	Substance Abuse	3
629	Pastoral Care in the Hospital	2	648	Premarital Counseling	2
751	Seminar on Family Problems	2		Electives	<u>5</u>
	Electives	<u>3</u>			15
		15			

Cross-cultural Ministries

PURPOSE

The program leading to the M.A. degree with a major in Cross-cultural Ministries is designed to provide graduate-level training for people whose ministries require specialized preparation for serving in other cultures. The program is designed for missionary recruits from America and other nations, furloughing and in-service missionaries, mission administrators, mission-support personnel, and "tentmakers." The program will meet the essential academic requirements of most mission agencies.

GOALS

Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books.
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.
- trace the redemptive purpose of God for the world from Genesis to Revelation.
- verbalize principles of effective intercultural ministry.
- demonstrate familiarity with essential principles of anthropology, ethnology, sociology, and psychology in relation to missions.
- state pertinent data on the contemporary world scene.

Spiritual Goals

To enable students to:

- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.
- evidence a deep commitment to world evangelism.
- evidence an awareness of spiritual conflict and pressures and the resources in Christ to combat them.

Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- communicate the Bible effectively in an intercultural context.
- produce an accurate profile of the country or area of the world in which they have ministered or anticipate ministering.
- design an effective strategy for an intercultural ministry.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty semester hours of course work are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 16 in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, and 4 in Spiritual Life and Evangelism. The remaining 18 hours are in World Missions and Intercultural Studies courses. Department professors will assist students in designing the most appropriate program of missions electives in consideration of the student's personal career goals.

Four of the elective courses are to be taken from the following eight:

820	Cultural Dynamics in Ministry (3)
822	Christianity and Non-Christian Religions (3)
826	Intercultural Communications (2)
832	Intercultural Church Planting (2)
835	Contemporary Roman Catholicism (3)
840	Principles of Church Growth (3)
846	A Biblical Theology of Missions (2)
848	Cross-cultural Apologetics and World View Evangelism (2)

Some cross-cultural experience is necessary before completing the program. The acceptability of this experience is determined by the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies faculty. Students with no cross-cultural missions experience before entering the program are required to take 801 Introduction to World Missions as part of their missions elective hours, and may be required to do a missionary or cross-cultural internship in the Field Education department. No thesis is required.

CURRICULUM
M.A. IN CROSS-CULTURAL MINISTRIES

Fall Semester			Spring Semester		
No.	Courses	Sem. Hours	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
301	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3	302	Old Testament History I	3
401	Introduction to Theology	3	304	Old Testament Prophets	3
601	Spiritual Life	2	309	Ruth, Psalms, and Selected Epistles	3
602	Evangelism	2	402	Trinitarianism	3
	Missions Electives	<u>5</u>		Missions Electives	<u>3</u>
		15			15
303	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2	307	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
305	The Gospels	2	404	Soteriology	3
306	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3	406	Eschatology	2
403	Angelology and Anthropology	3	860	Dynamics of Missionary Development	3
405	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	2		Missions Electives	<u>4</u>
	Missions Electives	<u>3</u>			15
		15			



C.G.S.

CERTIFICATE OF GRADUATE STUDIES PROGRAM

PURPOSE

This nondegree program provides a flexible course of study for:

- Christian laypersons who desire a short program of Seminary studies to equip them for effective ministry in the local church or elsewhere.
- Those who wish to begin Seminary studies on a trial basis to help them determine if they desire to pursue a Seminary degree program.
- Christian workers with limited time available for Seminary studies. (Those who intend to enter a professional ministry are encouraged to apply for admission in one of the master's-level degree programs.)
- Missionary candidates who anticipate service in nonprofessional ministries whose mission board requires graduate study in Bible and theology.
- College graduates who want a year of Seminary studies as a supplement to their college work.
- Spouses of current Dallas Seminary students who want to complete a program of graduate Seminary studies.

GOALS

Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible.
- evidence a general knowledge of premillennial theology and an ability to support their theological views.

Spiritual Goal

To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.

Ministry Goal

To enable students to evidence an interest and involvement in the local church or other ministries with which they are associated.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the Certificate of Graduate Studies program are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary (see "Admission Procedures").

In a few cases applicants without a bachelor's degree may be admitted, but such applicants must demonstrate maturity and adequate educational background. Contact the Admissions Office for further details.

Graduates of this certificate program are normally not recommended by the Alumni and Church Relations Office for ministry placement.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Thirty hours of course work are required, including 9 hours in Bible Exposition, 9 hours in Systematic Theology, 2 hours in Pastoral Ministries, and 10 hours of electives. Students are able to take up to 6 additional hours beyond the designated 30 hours.

Flexibility in the Bible and theology courses and in the 10 hours of electives allows students to select courses suited to their particular interests and needs.

CURRICULUM

Bible Exposition—9 hours

- 301—Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics (3)
- Other Bible Exposition courses (6)

Systematic Theology—9 hours

- 401—Introduction to Theology (3)
- Other Systematic Theology courses (6)

Pastoral Ministries—2 hours

- 601—Spiritual Life (2)

Electives—10 hours

TOTAL—30 hours

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to six credit hours from graduate theological schools is allowed toward the Certificate of Graduate Studies. Consult the Registrar's Office for further information.

Students must normally have earned a grade of "C" or better (2.0 on a 4.0 scale) in order to be eligible to transfer a course from another institution to Dallas Seminary. Transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution.

Academic Programs & Procedures

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

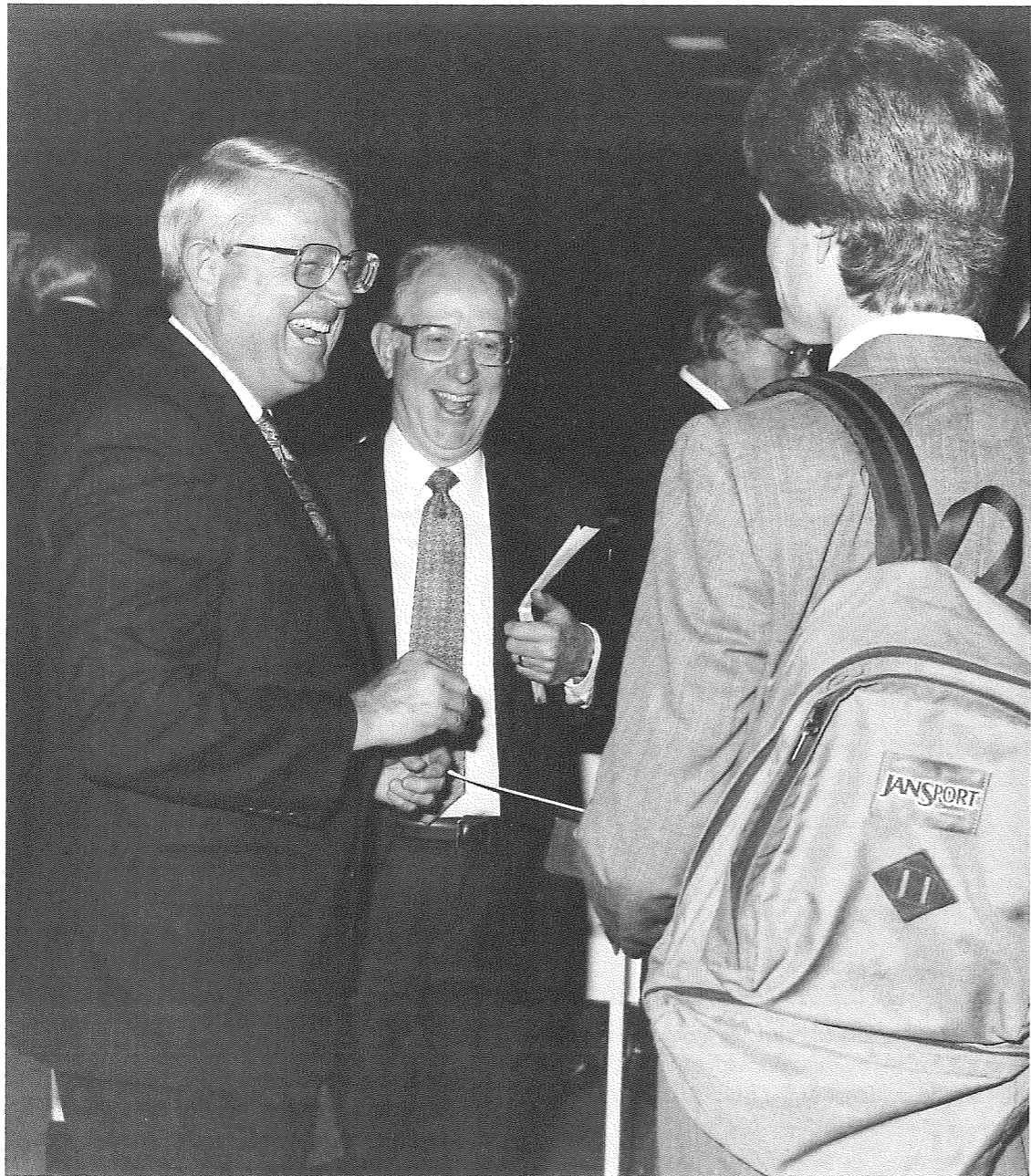
Of the 30 semester hours of course work required for graduation, a minimum of 24 must be taken in resident study at either the main campus or one of the extension centers.

All work leading to the Certificate must normally be completed within five years from the time of matriculation. Extension requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

To receive the Certificate of Graduate Studies students must have completed 30 semester hours of course work with a grade point average of at least 2.0, and must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty solidarity of Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture.

Certificates will not be released or transcripts issued unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the student loan program are current.



Doctoral Programs

Pages 45 to 49

Ph.D. DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY DEGREE

PURPOSE

The program leading to the Doctor of Philosophy degree is designed for those who are capable of doing research at the highest level with a view to becoming scholars and educational leaders in various fields of Christian ministry.

GOALS

Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- do in-depth research in both primary and secondary sources relating to their chosen field of study.
- understand and critique the major issues in their chosen field and the main views on those issues.
- articulate conservative, evangelical theology.

Spiritual Goal

To enable students to manifest a maturing and Spirit-filled character.

Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate ability and acceptability in Christian ministry.
- communicate effectively through one or more of the following: preaching, teaching, evangelism, writing.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Ph.D. applicants must hold the Master of Theology degree or its equivalent (including writing a Th.M. or S.T.M. thesis), must have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability, and must satisfactorily pass a written examination in the field of their intended major and an oral examination of their Christian experience, scholarship, theology, achievement, and purpose.

Applications for the doctoral program should be received by the Admissions Office by January 1 for admission the following fall semester or by September 1 for admission the following spring semester. The completed applications are then considered by the Ph.D. Committee for preliminary acceptance.

Further details on admission requirements and procedures are given in the Doctor of Philosophy Handbook, available from the Admissions Office.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Students in the Ph.D. program may major in either the division of Biblical Studies or the division of Theological Studies. Thirty-two semester hours of classroom work involving at least three semesters of study are required in the Biblical Studies division and 30 semester hours are required for the division of Theological Studies. For Biblical Studies majors, nine hours of course work are required in divisional courses. In addition to this core curriculum, each student must take 12 hours in a concentration, either Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, or Bible Exposition. Each student also has 11 hours of electives. Two of the courses taken as electives must be in each of the other Biblical Studies division departments. See Doctor of Philosophy Courses "Ph.D. in Biblical Studies" section of this catalog for more information. For a major in Theological Studies, at least 22 hours must be taken in seminars offered by the Division of Theological Studies. These 22 hours include 10 hours of required seminars listed under the "Ph.D. in Theological Studies" section of this catalog.

Doctoral students are required to demonstrate ability to read scholarly French and German. Information on the dates when the examinations in these languages must be taken is given in the Doctor of Philosophy Handbook.

Only courses taken after receiving the degree of Master of Theology (or Master of Sacred Theology) can be credited toward the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. No work done in other institutions may be credited toward this degree. A minimal grade of

B- must be received in every course credited toward graduation and also on the dissertation.

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

The program normally includes at least three years of study, two years of which, as a minimum, must be spent in residence. All work leading to the Ph.D. degree must normally be completed within eight years from the time of matriculation.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the Ph.D. degree by action of the faculty only after: (1) completion of all residence requirements leading to the degree; (2) passing written and oral examinations over the fields within the major; (3) foreign language requirements are met; and (4) evidencing to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, and adherence to the following doctrines: the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture.

DISSERTATION REQUIREMENTS

A dissertation of between 50,000 and 75,000 words must be written on an approved subject. Details on the procedures and deadlines for the dissertation subject proposal, syllabus, first and final drafts, and oral defense are given in the Doctor of Philosophy Handbook.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates in the Ph.D. program must have completed 30 semester hours of course work (32 for those in the Biblical Studies division), and must have completed the dissertation along with any other requirements that may have been assigned.

The completion of minimal requirements does not automatically qualify students for the degree. They must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the "Admission to Candidacy" section above.

Diplomas will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the student loan program are current.

D.Min. DOCTOR OF MINISTRY DEGREE

PURPOSE

The program leading to the Doctor of Ministry degree is designed to equip those actively involved in a vocational ministry with a higher level of competence in the practice of a biblically and theologically oriented ministry.

This program concentrates on developing expertise in the theory and practice of ministry. The D.Min. is the highest professional degree for those engaged in local church ministries, world missions, and similar ministries. (The Ph.D. degree, by comparison, is designed primarily to equip students to engage in theological research and teaching.)

There are two tracks in the D.Min. program from which the student may choose: Pastoral Leadership or Christian Education.

GOALS

Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- articulate and defend conservative, evangelical theology.
- do in-depth research relating to their chosen field of study.
- use the Bible effectively in ministry.

Spiritual Goal

To enable students to manifest a maturing and Spirit-filled character.

Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate ability and acceptability in Christian ministry.
- communicate effectively through one or more of the following: preaching, teaching, evangelism, writing.
- lead and manage competently a church or Christian organization.
- work successfully with people in a variety of ministry situations.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The D.Min. applicant for the Pastoral Leadership track must hold the Master of Divinity, Master of Theology, or equivalent academic preparation; must have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability and shows promise of success in doctoral studies; and must have passed satisfactorily at least two years of Greek and one year of Hebrew. Applicants to the Christian Education track must hold one of the above degrees or a two-year Master of Arts (or an M.R.E.) degree. Christian Education track students with the Master of Arts degree will need to earn at least 20 more graduate semester hours which are approved by the Chairman of the Christian Education department and the Registrar's Office before they will be admitted to candidacy for the D.Min. degree. One introductory course in Greek and one in Hebrew must be satisfactorily completed at the undergraduate or graduate level before the student will be admitted to candidacy. These credits, distributed so as to approximate M.Div. equivalence may be earned at Dallas Seminary, its extension centers, through external studies programs, or other accredited institutions. In addition the applicant must have had at least three years of full-time involvement in a significant professional Christian ministry since receiving the master's degree, give evidence of growth and competence in ministerial skills and leadership, and be involved in an ongoing ministry.

The applicant must supply the requisite written admission materials and must have a personal interview with an interviewing committee. Prospective D.Min. students may apply for admission at any time. Further details on admission requirements and procedures are given in the Doctor of Ministry Handbook, available from the Admissions Office.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

The D.Min. program requires 30 semester hours of course work (which includes from 22 to 26 hours of prescribed and elective courses and from 4 to 8 hours of independent study courses), plus a dissertation project related to the student's ministry. The program normally requires at least four years of study.

Four prescribed courses must be taken by all D.Min. students: "The Ministry Leader," "Research Strategies," "Current Biblical and Theological Issues," and "Strategies for Church

Growth." They may be taken in any order. Course descriptions for these and other courses are given in the appropriate section found under "Course Descriptions."

The Doctor of Ministry concentration in Christian Education is designed to enhance ministry competence for those serving as leaders in church or parachurch educational settings: church education specialists; ministers to children, youth, or adults; family life educators; administrators of Christian schools or colleges; and camp leaders are among those who might profit from this blend of academic study with direct ministry application.

All courses are six months in length. Summer courses begin April 15 and winter courses begin October 15. The dates listed with courses in the catalog represent the dates for the resident portion of the course only, and not the entire course. Students who enroll in D.Min. courses must fulfill all requirements assigned throughout the six months of each course. Dallas Seminary alumni are allowed to audit the resident portion of a course as space permits. Registration for summer D.Min. courses must be completed by March 15, and registration for winter D.Min. courses must be completed by September 15. Electives in the various areas of concentration are also listed in the "Course Description" section of this catalog.

All work leading to the Doctor of Ministry degree must be completed in no less than three and no more than six years from the time of matriculation. A minimal grade of B- must be received in every course credited toward graduation and also on the dissertation project.

Additional information on D.Min. policies and procedures is given in the Doctor of Ministry Handbook which is available upon request.

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to 10 hours of graduate-level credit may be applied toward the D.Min. degree if those hours constitute equivalent work. Normally only courses taken after receiving an M.A., M.Div., Th.M., S.T.M., or equivalent degree can be credited toward the D.Min. degree. Requests for transfer of credit should be directed to the director of D.Min. Studies.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the D.Min. degree by action of the faculty only after these requirements have been met: (1) completion of all residence requirements and all independent study courses leading to the degree, and (2) evidence of proven Christian character, effectiveness in Christian ministry, and adherence to the following doctrines: the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture.

DISSERTATION PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

The dissertation project is the student's major research project in the degree program. It must be directly related to his or her ministry and must make a significant contribution to the field of professional ministry as well as to the student's personal life. The project should normally deal with some aspect of communication, administration, nurture, or Christian education. The length of the dissertation project is to be appropriate to the subject as judged by the student's advisers. Details on the procedures and deadlines for the subject approval, prospectus, and first and final drafts of the dissertation project are given in the Doctor of Ministry Handbook.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the D.Min. program must have completed 30 semester hours of course work and the dissertation project along with any other requirements that may have been assigned. The completion of minimal requirements does not automatically qualify a student for the degree. The candidate must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the "Admission to Candidacy" section above.

Diplomas will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary are current.

Special Programs & Sessions

EXTENSION PROGRAMS

In an effort to serve those students who cannot attend classes on the Dallas campus, Dallas Seminary offers courses at five extension centers. Courses leading either to the 30-hour Certificate of Graduate Studies or the 60-hour Master of Arts degree with a major in Biblical Studies may be taken at five different locations: Chattanooga, Tennessee; Houston, Texas; Philadelphia, Pennsylvania; San Antonio, Texas; or Tampa, Florida.

The Seminary makes every effort to preserve the long-term viability of these extension programs. However, the Seminary does reserve the right to discontinue classes at any time at extension locations if circumstances require this to be done.

Course Offerings

Courses at the extension locations are identical to those offered on the Dallas campus. Courses required in the Master of Arts program in Biblical Studies are available during a two- to four-year schedule rotation at the extensions. Qualifying Bible, theology, and practical ministry courses can also be applied to other degree programs.

Extension classes take place on weekends and/or evenings, facilitating study for those already involved in full-time ministry or other vocations. During the fall and spring semesters, most classes can be completed in either five or six weekends with an all-day Saturday schedule. Winter and summer classes follow a more intensive format, with classes generally held over three weekends, Friday night and all day Saturday. At Houston and Tampa, some classes are offered once a week in the evenings during the fall and spring semesters rather than on the weekends.

Extension students are considered resident Dallas Seminary students.

Admission Requirements

The application process and admissions requirements for the extension programs are the same as for all degree programs (see "Admission Procedures"). Additional information may be obtained by contacting the Admissions Office at 1-800-992-0998.

INSTITUTE OF HOLY LAND STUDIES

Since the Seminary is a member of the Institute of Holy Land Studies in Jerusalem, students in master's-level or doctoral programs may participate in the Institute's three-week graduate program in Israel and transfer credits earned to their Seminary program. Students in the M.A. in Biblical Studies, M.A. in Corporate Chaplaincy, Th.M., and S.T.M. programs may transfer up to four hours of credit from the Institute to the Seminary, and D.Min. and Ph.D. students may transfer up to two hours of credit.

Instruction is given by the Institute's staff and by faculty members of universities in Israel. In addition to receiving classtime instruction in archaeology, Bible geography, history of Palestine, and ancient Near Eastern cultures, students spend a portion of their time on field trips in Bible lands.

Additional information on this program may be obtained from the Bible Exposition department, or from the Institute of Holy Land Studies, 4249 E. State St., Rockford, IL 61108; phone: (815) 229-5900.

INSTITUTE OF THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

The Seminary is a member of the Institute of Theological Studies, a cooperative program involving several evangelical seminaries. Courses are offered on audiocassette tape based on lectures by biblical scholars. Course credit in independent study may be earned by students in the Seminary who enroll in the courses, listen to the tapes, and complete the requirements stipulated in the course syllabi. With the necessary approval, selected ITS courses can substitute for required courses. The following courses are presently available.

OT501 The Pentateuch

R. Laird Harris

A study of the contents of the Pentateuch against its archaeological background together with consideration of the particular Pentateuchal problems of evolution and higher criticism. The laws which form the basis of Israel's theocracy are examined with regard to their content, meaning, and applicability today. 2 hours.

OT502 Conquest and Settlement*John J. Davis*

A study of the conquest and settlement period in Israel's history from the standpoint of archaeology, theological truths, and history. The books included in the study are Joshua, Judges, and Ruth. Special consideration is given to the Late Bronze Age materials from Palestine which provide cultural background. 2 hours.

OT503 The United Monarchy*John J. Davis*

A historical, archaeological, and theological analysis of the period of the United Monarchy in Israel. Archaeological discoveries from the Iron Age I period are used to illustrate the important cultural discoveries of this era. The books of 1 and 2 Samuel, the first 10 chapters of 1 Kings, and the parallel passages in Chronicles and Psalms are studied. 2 hours.

OT504 The Divided Monarchy*John C. Whitcomb*

The history of Israel is traced from the beginning of Solomon's apostasy (1 Kings 11) about 950 B.C. to the Babylonian Captivity (2 Kings 25) in 586 B.C. Emphasis is given to the miracle ministries of Elijah and Elisha. Parallel passages from Chronicles and the prophetic books are interwoven, as well as evidence from contemporary secular history. 2 hours.

OT505 The Book of Psalms*Bruce K. Waltke*

An introduction to the Book of Psalms with emphasis on the principles of exegesis of the hymnic literature and the application of these principles in selected portions. Attention is given to the various forms of Psalms, their setting within the historical experience of Israel, and their application today within the church. A knowledge of Hebrew is helpful but not required. 2 hours.

OT506 Understanding the Old Testament*Bruce K. Waltke*

A survey of the history of salvation in the Old Testament as it relates to Old Testament theology, that is, the establishment of God's kingdom on earth. A knowledge of Hebrew is helpful but not required. 3 hours.

OT507 The Book of Proverbs*Bruce K. Waltke*

An exegetical study of the Book of Proverbs in both its cultural and historical setting and its literary setting with attention to its critical and hermeneutical problems. To get full benefit from the course, a knowledge of Hebrew is required. 3 hours.

OT509 The Christian and Old Testament Theology*Walter C. Kaiser*

A biblical and theological study of the foundational theology applied by the Old Testament for the New Testament and the Christian church. Included are the topics of saving faith, the people of God, the role of the law of God, the worship of God, the doctrine of the atonement, relationship between the Law and wisdom theology, the kingdom of God, the Messiah, the inclusion of the Gentiles, the theology of the Holy Spirit, and the preparation of the New Covenant. 3 hours.

NT501 The Sermon on the Mount*John R. W. Stott*

The course is an exposition of Jesus' Sermon on the Mount in Matthew 5-7. The emphasis is on the distinctive character that is expected of the Christian and on the authority of the Lord Jesus Christ. The course emphasizes the practical and spiritual applications of the Sermon on the Mount and the theological issues and historical interpretations of that passage. 2 hours.

NT502 The Pastoral Epistles*John R. W. Stott*

An expository and exegetical study of 1 and 2 Timothy and Titus with emphasis on their exegetical and interpretive problems and their theology and practical relevance for society and the church, especially church leadership. One syllabus requires a knowledge of Greek with the careful use of the specified commentaries. A separate syllabus for the course does not require Greek. 3 hours.

NT503 The Epistle to the Romans*Harold W. Hoehner*

An exegetical and theological study of Paul's Epistle to the Romans in the Greek text. It includes the treatment of selected historical, grammatical, structural, and lexical data which relate to the meaning of this important New Testament document. Special emphasis is given to the theological themes and overall argument of the Epistle. This course assumes a basic skill in Greek exegesis and the ability to make grammatical and textual critical evaluations and do Greek word studies. 3 hours.

NT504 The Gospels/Life of Christ*Terry C. Hulbert*

A chronological, synthetic study of the four Gospel records, emphasizing the time, place, circumstances, and persons involved in the events of our Lord's ministry, with a view to a fuller understanding of the significance of His words and works. 3 hours.

NT505 The Parables of Jesus*Craig L. Blomberg*

Methods of interpreting Jesus' parables are surveyed and then an eclectic model drawing on the best insights of each parable is applied to some of the major narrative parables in the Gospels. Conclusions are drawn concerning the theology and significance of this portion of Jesus' teaching. 2 hours.

NT506 The Gospel of Luke*Darrell L. Bock*

An examination of the Gospel of Luke with concentration on its message and preparation of narrative material for preaching and teaching. 3 hours.

ST503 Contemporary Theology I: From Hegel to the Death of God Theologies*John S. Feinberg*

In an attempt to examine some of the major trends in contemporary thought, a brief philosophical overview of the major developments in Western philosophy prior to Hegel is presented. Attention is then given to Kierkegaard, Barth, Bultmann, and Tillich, culminating in the theologies of Van Buren and Altizer. 3 hours.

CH503 The History of Christianity in America*John D. Hannah*

A study of the Protestant churches in America from colonial beginnings to the present with emphasis on the numerous influences that have forged the current religious scene. 3 hours.

CH505 Survey of Church History*Garth M. Rosell*

The course is designed to provide the student with a basic introduction to the development of the Christian church from its founding at Pentecost to the present day. 3 hours.

CH506 The History of the Church to the Reformation*Garth M. Rosell*

A study of the development of the Christian church from its founding at Pentecost to the time of Protestant Reformation. 3 hours.

CH507 The History of the Church since the Reformation*Garth M. Rosell*

A study of the development of the Christian church since the time of the Protestant Reformation. 3 hours.

CH508 The Radical Reformation*Abraham Friesen*

A historical study of the Radical Reformation which follows a topical, chronological, and historical progression, covering the genesis of the movement, its relation to the Renaissance and the Reformation, its various manifestations, and the eventual development of the movement. 3 hours.

CE501 Church Leadership and Administration*Kenneth O. Gangel*

A course designed to develop leadership potential in students and to give them a familiarity with the various elements of the administrative process including setting and achieving goals, organization, delegation, human relations, group dynamics, supervision, and the training of other leaders. Though the principles are universal, the focus of the course is the Christian organization, particularly the local church. 2 hours.

CE502 Interpersonal Relations and Conflict Management in Churches and Christian Organizations*Samuel L. Canine and Kenneth O. Gangel*

An examination of the process of interpersonal communication and conflict management in relationships within Christian organizations, with attention to communication models, self-concept, nonverbal messages, stress, and strategies that will assist Christian leaders in developing interpersonal communication skills and the productive use of conflict. 2 hours.

WM501 Introduction to World Christian Missions*William D. Taylor*

An introductory survey of the theology, history, culture, politics, and methods of the Christian mission, with special emphasis on recent developments, crucial issues and future trends, and a study of missions in the local church. 2 hours.

For further details on these courses, contact the Director of External Studies or the Registrar's Office.

TEACHERS OF ENGLISH TO SPEAKERS OF OTHER LANGUAGES (TESOL)

TESOL is a 16-hour certificate program designed to equip Christian workers both academically and professionally for teaching ESL/EFL in church ministries in multicultural America or in English language schools in other countries. Those pursuing the TESOL certificate must be enrolled in a degree or Certificate of Graduate Studies (CGS) program at the Seminary. Students must successfully complete all required certificate course work with a minimal grade point average of 3.0 to qualify for the certificate.

Students must include the following courses as part of their degree program to be eligible for the certificate: 826 Intercultural Communications, 837 Language Acquisition, 870 English Language Systems, 871 Introduction to TESOL, 872 Listening and Speaking, 873 Reading and Writing, and 941 TESOL Internship. 830 Ministry in Multicultural America or 820 Cultural Dynamics in Ministry are recommended but not required for the certificate.

For further information on TESOL, contact the World Missions and Intercultural Studies department.

ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE

The purpose of the English as a Second Language (ESL) Program is to help speakers of other languages achieve the level of proficiency in English needed to perform their academic work successfully. The program includes an ESL course, private tutoring, and self-study language resources in the Media Center of Turpin Library. The philosophy, methodology, and content of the program is based on a biblical rationale. Students will apply principles of cross-cultural communication theory to develop a personal language learning strategy that will help them develop communicative competence in English and enhance the quality of their education.

E100 English as a Second Language

A developmental-remedial course required for all entering students who demonstrate a need for improved English proficiency. The course offers a cultural approach to language learning that integrates all four language skills with an emphasis on academic writing. (This course does not credit toward a degree). 2 hours.

MINISTRY ENHANCEMENT PROGRAM

Dallas Seminary students may earn independent study credit for work done through several ministry enhancement programs at their local churches. These independent studies may be directed toward a student's track or toward their free electives. Some of the programs through which students may earn independent study credit are: BILD International, Church Discipleship Ministries (Navigators), Church Dynamics International, Churches Alive, DOCENT (Fuller Institute of Evangelism and Church Growth), and T-Net (Training Network, Evangelical Free Church). More information on policies and procedures governing independent studies may be obtained by contacting the Registrar's Office.

ANNUAL LECTURESHIPS AND CONFERENCES

The Bible Conference brings to the Seminary campus outstanding Bible expositors with rich backgrounds of experience in Christian ministry.

The Missions and Evangelism Lectureship gives students an opportunity to hear mission executives, evangelists, and theologians speak on issues pertaining to missions and evangelism.

The World Evangelization Conference allows students to hear and interact with outstanding missionaries and missions executives representing many mission boards and ministry contexts. The purposes of the conference are to introduce students to the spiritual needs of the world, to confront them with the challenge of missionary service, and to enlarge their missionary concern as future Christian leaders.

The Spiritual Life Conference is designed to challenge and encourage students in their spiritual walk.

The W. H. Griffith Thomas Memorial Lectureship was created in memory of William Henry Griffith Thomas (1861-1924), who was associated with Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer in the founding of Dallas Seminary.

Academic divisions alternate in inviting to campus speakers capable of insightful analysis of contemporary issues germane to the division.

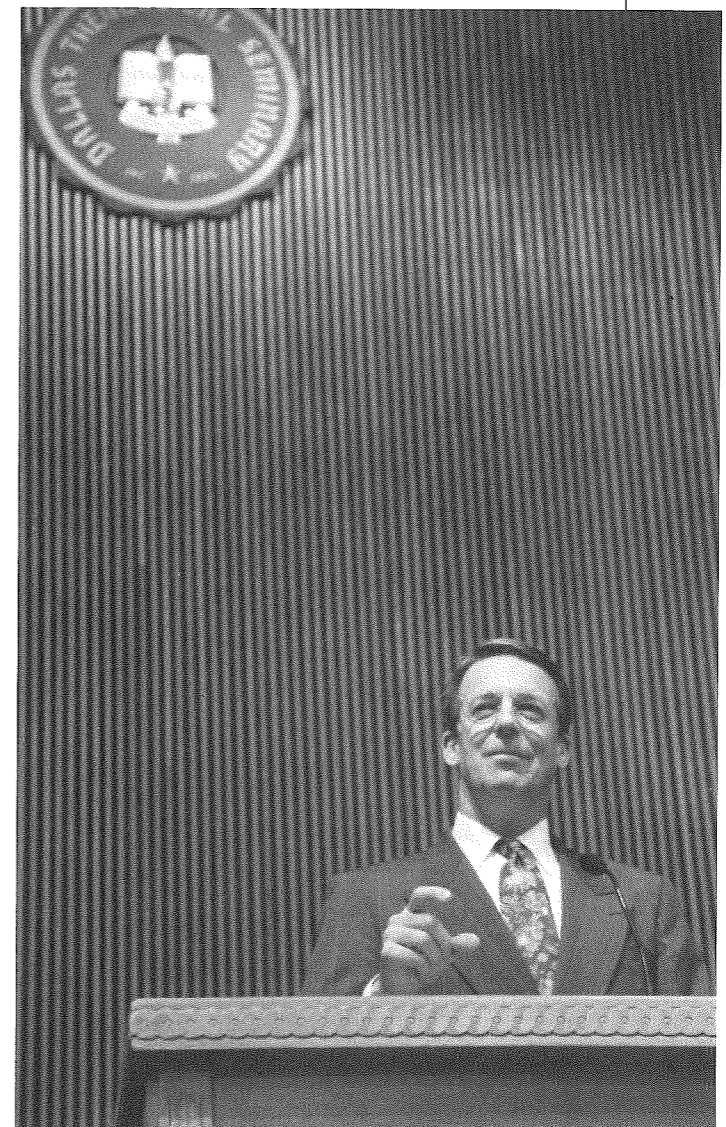
W. H. Griffith Thomas Lecturers

- 1926 Henry Allen Ironside, Litt.D., D.D.
"The Mysteries of God"
1927 Leander Sylvester Keyser, M.A., D.D.
"Miscellaneous Themes"
1928 Archibald Thomas Robertson, D.D., L.L.D., Litt.D.
"Paul and the Intellectuals"

- 1929 Thornton Whaling, D.D., L.L.D., Litt.D.
"The Truth in Jesus"
1930 Melvin Grove Kyle, D.D., L.L.D.
"Archaeological Themes"
1931 James Oliver Buswell, M.A., B.D., D.D., L.L.D.
"The Authority of the Bible"
1932 Henry Allen Ironside, Litt.D., D.D.
"Prophecies Related to Israel, the Church, and the Nations"
1933 Norman Baldwin Harrison, B.D., D.D.
"Personality, the Key to the Scriptures"
1934 Walter F. Macmillan
"Samson, the Judge of Israel"
1935 Carl Armerding, D.D.
"The Holy Spirit in the Old Testament"
1937 Arie Van der Horst
"The Reformation in the Netherlands"
1941 Victor Raymond Edman, Ph.D.
"The Political Theory of the Scriptures"
1943 Samuel Marinus Zwemer, D.D., L.L.D., Litt.D.
"Apostolic Missionary Principles"
1944 Frank E. Gaebelein, Litt.D., D.D.
"The Christian Use of the Bible"
1945 Henry Allen Ironside, Litt.D., D.D.
"The World Outlook according to Scripture"
1946 Charles Theodore Fritsch, Ph.D.
"Biblical Typology"
1947 Harold John Ockenga, Ph.D., Litt.D., Hum.D.
"A Modern Reevaluation of Catholicism"
1948 Peder Stiansen, Th.M., Ph.D.
"Late Medieval Church Reform"
1949 Charles Ferguson Ball, Th.D.
"The Work of the Ministry"
1950 René Pache, Docteur en droit
"Ecumenicity"
1951 Allan A. MacRae, Ph.D.
"The Scientific Approach to the Old Testament"
1952 Frank E. Gaebelein, Litt.D., D.D.
"The Pattern of God's Truth: Problems of Integration in Christian Education"
1953 Charles L. Feinberg, Th.D., Ph.D.
"The Old Testament in Jewish Life and Thought"
1954 Alva J. McClain, Th.M., D.D., L.L.D.
"The Greatness of the Kingdom"
1955 Joseph P. Free, Ph.D.
"Archaeology and Biblical Criticism"
1956 Kenneth L. Pike, Ph.D.
"Language and Life"
1957 Kenneth L. Kantzer, Ph.D.
"Revelation and Inspiration in Neorthodox Theology"
1958 Everett F. Harrison, Th.D., Ph.D.
"The Fourth Gospel in Relation to the Synoptics"
1959 Donald P. Hustad, D.M.
"A Spiritual Ministry of Music"

- 1960 Herbert S. Mekeel, D.D.
"The Evangelical Trend in American Christianity"
1961 Luther L. Grubb, D.D.
"The Genius of Church Extension"
1962 Merrill C. Tenney, Ph.D.
"Literary Keys to the Fourth Gospel"
1963 Edward J. Young, Ph.D.
"The Verbal Plenary Inspiration of the Scriptures"
1964 Clyde W. Taylor, M.A., D.D., L.L.D.
"The Christian in World Affairs"
1965 Carl F. H. Henry, Th.D., Ph.D., L.L.D.
"Christian Thrust at the Modern Frontiers"
1966 William Ward Ayer, D.D.
"The Art of Effective Preaching"
1967 Henry M. Morris, Ph.D.
"Biblical Cosmology and Modern Science"
1968 Frank C. Peters, Ph.D.
"The Evangelical Pastor as Counselor"
1969 Gleason L. Archer, Jr., Ph.D.
"The History of Israel in the Light of Recent Archaeology"
1970 Francis A. Schaeffer, B.A., B.D., D.D.
"He Is There and He Is Not Silent"
1971 James I. Packer, D.Phil.
"The Way of Salvation"
1972 Philip Edgcumbe Hughes, Th.D., Litt.D.
"The Blood of Jesus and His Heavenly Priesthood in the Epistle to the Hebrews"
1973 Jay Edward Adams, Ph.D.
"The Use of the Scriptures in Counseling"
1974 E. Basil Jackson, Th.M., Litt.D.
"Psychology, Psychiatry, and the Pastor"
1975 John H. Gerstner, Th.M., Ph.D.
"An Outline of the Apologetics of Jonathan Edwards"
1976 John C. Whitcomb, Jr., B.A., Th.D.
"Contemporary Apologetics and the Christian Faith"
1977 Kenneth O. Gangel, S.T.M., Ph.D., Litt.D.
"Christian Higher Education at the End of the 20th Century"
1978 George W. Peters, B.D., Ph.D.
"Perspectives on the Church's Mission"
1979 Edwin M. Yamauchi, Ph.D.
"Archaeological Backgrounds of the Exilic and Postexilic Era"
1980 Raymond C. Ortlund, B.A., B.D., D.D.
"A Biblical Philosophy of Ministry"
1981 Ted W. Ward, B.M.E., Ed.D.
"Metaphors of Spiritual Reality"
1982 Peter Toon, M.Th., D.Phil.
"Historical Perspectives on the Doctrine of Christ's Ascension"
1983 F. F. Bruce, F.B.A., D.D.
"Colossian Problems"
1984 John D. Woodbridge, M.Div., Ph.D.
"Recent Interpretations of Biblical Authority"
1985 D. Bruce Lockerbie, M.A., Litt.D.
"Thinking like a Christian"

- 1986 David F. Wells, Th.M., Ph.D.
"The Debate over the Atonement in 19th-Century America"
1987 John R. W. Stott, M.A., D.D.
"Christian Ministry in the 21st Century"
1988 R. K. Harrison, M.Th., Ph.D., D.D.
"The Pastor's Use of the Old Testament"
1989 Leland Ryken, B.A., Ph.D.
"The Bible as Literature"
1990 R. C. Sproul, B.A., B.D., Drs., Litt.D.
"Christ as the Son of God and the Messiah"
1992 Bruce M. Metzger, B.D., Ph.D.
"Translating the Bible—An Ongoing Process"
1993 Leith C. Anderson, M.Div., D.Min.
"The Church in a Changing Culture"
1994 Millard J. Erickson, M.A., Ph.D.
"Salvation and the Unevangelized"
1995 Ronald B. Allen, B.A., Th.M., Th.D.
"On Less-Traveled Paths"
1996 Em Griffin, M.A., Ph.D.
"New Metaphors for Ministry"



SUMMER SCHOOL

In addition to the two-semester academic year, the Seminary conducts summer sessions offering a diversified curriculum of theological education over a 14-week period.

The Summer School is designed for several kinds of students: (1) those working toward the Certificate of Graduate Studies or the Master of Arts degree on a summers-only basis; (2) new Th.M. students admitted for the fall semester who have no background in Greek and wish to enroll in the 10-week 201-202 Elements of Greek sequence offered each summer; (3) students already enrolled in Dallas Seminary in the Certificate of Graduate Studies program or the M.A., Th.M., S.T.M., or Ph.D. programs who want to augment their studies; (4) students enrolled in other seminaries who meet entrance qualifications; (5) nondegree students; and (6) alumni and other Christian workers who desire continuing theological education on a graduate level.

Summer School dates are listed in the Academic Calendar. Course schedules are published in the Summer School brochure, distributed early in the spring semester. Inquiries regarding application should be addressed to the Admissions Office.



Application Procedure

Students enrolling in Summer School must be regularly admitted to a program of studies or as nondegree students. New students are encouraged to apply early as application materials must be received in the Admissions Office no later than six weeks prior to the start of the first course for which enrollment is sought. Those whose applications are received after the six-week deadline forfeit the opportunity to enroll until later in the summer. This policy applies to both nondegree and degree-seeking applicants. A nonrefundable fee of \$30 must accompany the application.

Audit Students

Regularly enrolled students, Dallas Seminary alumni, and spouses of currently enrolled students may audit courses in the Summer School under the same conditions as pertain in the regular academic year.

Class Schedule

Three-week courses meet daily, Monday through Friday, and provide three hours of credit. Two-week courses meet daily, Monday through Friday, and provide two hours of credit. One-week courses meet

daily, Monday through Friday, and provide two hours of credit. Students who enroll in a five-week course may take a three-hour course on Mondays, Wednesdays, and Fridays, and/or a two-hour course on Tuesdays and Thursdays (or two three-hour courses on Mondays, Wednesdays, and Fridays or two two-hour courses on Tuesdays and Thursdays).

On scheduled days, classes meet for two 75-minute (or two 50-minute) sessions. Some classes are scheduled in the mornings and some are offered in the afternoons. Classes do not meet on Memorial Day or the Fourth of July.

Academic Load

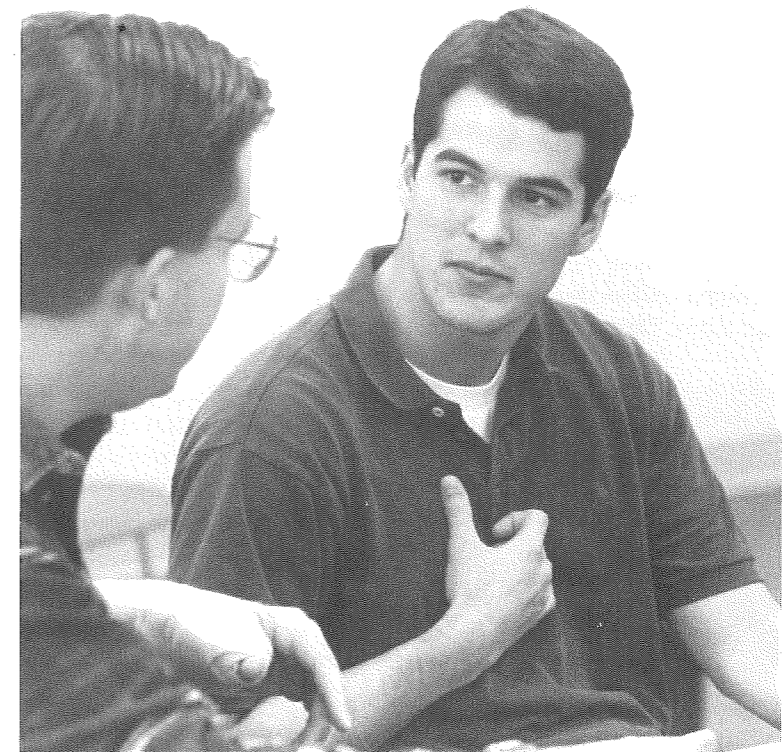
Students may earn up to 18 semester hours of credit in one summer program. Normally a student is able to enroll in only one course in any given one-week, two-week, or three-week session and in only two courses in any five-week session. Students taking a language course in a five-week session are encouraged not to take additional courses during the same session due to the heavier workload in language courses.

Registration

Summer School registration of resident students occurs in conjunction with registration for the following fall term. Nonresident students should contact the Registrar's Office by March 1 to receive registration materials. Registration of new students is handled by correspondence after they have been admitted.

A late fee is assessed if registration is completed after the published deadline. Students registering late run the risk of courses or sections being filled or canceled. Space in class and availability of textbooks are not guaranteed for those who fail to register on time. Classes with fewer than 10 registered by the end of registration may be canceled.

Late registration is sometimes possible during the first one-fifth of a session. Final dates are published by the Registrar's Office.



Financial Information

Tuition rates and general fees are the same as for the regular academic year immediately preceding the summer term. Registered students will receive a *Billing Packet* via campus mail (or U.S. mail for nonresident and new students). The packet contains a schedule, specific financial information, and a statement from the Business Office reflecting tuition and fees due for each session. Payment must be received by the Business Office no later than 3:30 P.M. on the Wednesday preceding the start of a session (first week of May, June, or July; see Summer School calendar for specific dates). Payment received after the deadline subjects the student to cancellation of registration and loss of enrollment priority. If registration is reinstated a late fee will be assessed.

Housing

Dormitory rooms for single students are available at a reasonable cost. A limited number of apartments are available for sublease to married students during the summer. Information on the summer meal plan, dormitory housing, or subleasing is available on request from the Housing Office.

WINTERSESSION

Dallas Seminary offers a variety of courses each year in the recess period between fall and spring semesters. The Wintersession courses are held in the two-week period immediately before the spring semester begins.

EVENING AND WEEKEND COURSES

Dallas Seminary offers a number of evening and weekend courses during the fall, spring, and summer terms. These courses offer those with full-time

jobs or other obligations during the day an opportunity to pursue graduate-level biblical and theological education. Courses apply to several of Dallas Seminary's degree programs. The Certificate of Graduate Studies program and the Master of Arts program in Biblical Studies can be completed during evenings and/or weekends.

Interested students may contact the Registrar's Office for information on evening and weekend courses offered in any given semester.



Academic Procedures

REGISTRATION

Official registration for courses is required before the beginning of each semester and students cannot be admitted to classes without formal registration. Registration for courses is on a first-come, first-served basis. However, priority enrollment will be given to students graduating that semester. Without special approval, a student cannot receive credit for a course added after the first week of the semester.

ACADEMIC ADVISING

Since the Seminary considers the academic advising process an integral part of each student's program, faculty advisers are available to assist students as they select courses each semester. Faculty play an important role in the advising process and help students not only in planning a satisfactory program of study, but also by providing spiritual and vocational counsel. Students are encouraged to meet regularly with their adviser. All degree students will be assigned a faculty adviser from a department appropriate to their program, track, or concentration. Advising is also available through the Registrar's Office. Personal assessment and career guidance are available for Th.M. students through the Spiritual Formation groups which meet weekly throughout the semester.

VALIDATION OF COURSES

Students may apply to validate a required course if they have college credit for a similar course. Validation of a course does not give credit for the course or reduce curricular requirements, but does allow substitution of elective hours in the same department as the course validated. Students desiring to validate required courses should consult the Registrar's Office. Further details are given in the Student Handbook.

GRADING SYSTEM

The following grade symbols are used:

- A = Work of an exceptional quality
- B = Work of a commendable quality
- C = Work of an acceptable but not distinguished quality
- D = Work of a minimal but passing quality
- F = Failure to do minimal work, with no credit given
- CR = Credit
- IP = In progress
- NC = No credit
- NR = Not recorded
- W = Withdrew
- WP = Withdrew passing
- WF = Withdrew failing

Grade points are determined according to the following scale:

A+ or A	4.0	B-	2.7	D+	1.3
A-	3.7	C+	2.3	D	1.0
B+	3.3	C	2.0	D-	0.7
B	3.0	C-	1.7	F	0.0

Up to the beginning of the ninth week of a semester students may drop a course without academic penalty (with a grade of W), between the 9th and 12th weeks students who withdraw will be given either a WF (withdrew failing) or a WP (withdrew passing) grade, and students who drop a course the beginning of the 13th week will receive a WF (withdrew failing) grade.

Details on academic probation and academic dismissal are given in the Student Handbook.

INDEPENDENT STUDY

Students may complete a portion of graduate-level programs by independent study. Th.M. students can complete up to 18 hours of elective credit by independent study, M.A. students up to 12 hours, and C.G.S. and S.T.M. students up to 6 hours. Institute of Theological Studies courses are not included in the total number of independent study hours which are allowed. Independent study in required courses (including Institute of Theological Studies required course equivalents) is not available without special approval. For more information, contact the Registrar's Office.

COURSE PAPERS

Unless specified otherwise by the professors in individual courses, all course papers and theses must be typewritten and in thesis form in conformity to the standards outlined in *A Manual for Writers of Term Papers, Theses, and Dissertations*, 5th ed., by Kate L. Turabian, and supplemental instructions as authorized by the faculty.

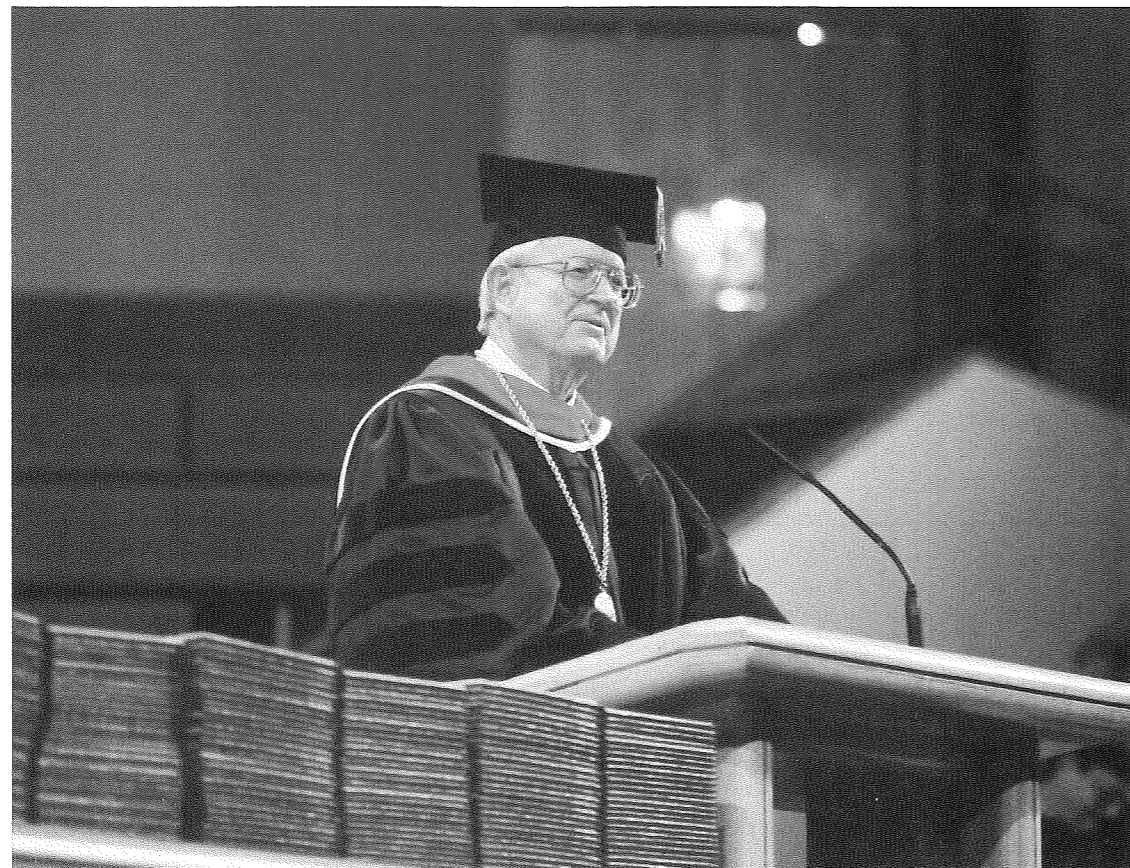
GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Students are responsible for meeting the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog at the time of their matriculation. Students who leave the Seminary for more than one year are withdrawn, and are subject to the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog at the time of their reinstatement, unless written permission was obtained before the extended leave.

DEGREE CONFERRAL

Degrees are granted in May, August, and December. A graduation ceremony is held each May. Students who are unable to complete their requirements in May but can finish during the summer session will receive degree conferral in August and are encouraged, if they desire, to participate in the May Commencement ceremony preceding the summer in which their work will be completed. Students who complete their degree requirements in December will be able to participate in the Commencement ceremony held the following May.

Students not completing their work in the spring, summer, or winter may be required to pay an additional \$75 fee to postpone their graduation date and cover costs related to the postponement.



AWARDS

The following awards are provided through endowment funds or cash gifts and are presented annually to qualified students at Commencement Chapel each spring.

The Merrill F. Unger Award in Old Testament.

An annual award of \$100 is given by Professor and Mrs. Donald R. Glenn in loving memory of Dr. Merrill F. Unger, Professor of Semitics and Old Testament Studies at Dallas Theological Seminary (1948-68), to the Th.M. student who does the best work for the year in the Department of Old Testament Studies.

The Henry C. Thiessen Award in New Testament.

An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. John A. Witmer in loving memory of Dr. Henry C. Thiessen, Professor of New Testament Literature and Exegesis at Dallas Theological Seminary (1931-36), to the Th.M. student who does the best work for the year in the Department of New Testament Studies.

The C. Fred Lincoln Award in Bible Exposition.

An annual award of \$100 is given by the children of Dr. C. Fred Lincoln in loving memory of their father, Business Manager (1926-67) and Professor of Bible Exposition (1936-60) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the Th.M. student who ranks highest for the year in the Department of Bible Exposition.

The Loraine Chafer Award in Systematic Theology.

An annual award of \$100 is given by Judge and Mrs. Rollin A. Van Broekhoven in loving memory of Mrs. Loraine Chafer, beloved wife of Founder and President Lewis Sperry Chafer, to the graduating Th.M. student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Systematic Theology.

The Rollin Thomas Chafer Award in Apologetics.

An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Norman L. Geisler in loving memory of Dr. Rollin Thomas Chafer, brother of President Chafer, Registrar (1924-36), editor of *Bibliotheca Sacra* (1934-40), and Professor of Apologetics at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the master's-level student who submits the best paper on any phase of Christian apologetics.

The John F. Walvoord Award in Eschatology.

An annual award of \$100 is given by the John F. Walvoord family in honor of Dr. John F. Walvoord, President of Dallas Theological Seminary (1952-86) and Professor of Systematic Theology (1936-86), to the student who submits the best paper on some phase of eschatology.

The Edwin C. Deibler Award in Historical Theology. An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. John D. Hannah in honor of Dr. Edwin C. Deibler, Professor of Church History (1968-83) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the Th.M. student who does the best work for the year in the Department of Historical Theology.

The J. Ellwood Evans Award in Pastoral Ministries.

An annual award of \$100 is given by the Ross Smith family in loving memory of Dr. J. Ellwood Evans, Professor of Pastoral Ministries (1948-75) and Dean of Students (1961-80) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the male Th.M. student who does the best work for the year in the Department of Pastoral Ministries.

The H. A. Ironside Award in Expository Preaching.

An annual award of \$100 is given by Mrs. Ray Charles Stedman in loving memory of Dr. Henry Allen Ironside, visiting Bible lecturer at Dallas Theological Seminary (1925-50), to the male Th.M. student who demonstrates the greatest proficiency in expository preaching.

The Arthur C. Gannett Award in Christian Education.

An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Alden A. Gannett in loving memory of Mr. and Mrs. Arthur C. Gannett to the graduating Th.M. student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Christian Education.

The E. J. Pudney Award in World Missions.

An annual award of \$100 is given by UFM International in loving memory of E. J. Pudney, founder of UFM International, to the graduating Th.M. student who has done the most outstanding work for the year in the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies.

The Fredrik Franson Award in World Missions.

An annual award of \$100 is given by The Evangelical Alliance Mission in honor of Fredrik Franson, founder of TEAM and 14 other missions, to the graduating M.A. student who has done the most outstanding work for the year in world missions.

The William H. and Stella M. Taylor Award in World Missions.

An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. William David Taylor in honor of his parents William H. and Stella M. Taylor in appreciation for their living legacy to the Th.M. or M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries student who has had a significant impact for world missions on the Seminary campus and is considered by the missions faculty to demonstrate unusual potential for cross-cultural ministry.

The W. E. Hawkins, Jr., Award in Christian Service. An annual award of \$100 is given by the Arlington Bible Church, Arlington, Texas, in loving memory of Dr. W. E. Hawkins, Jr., founder and director of Radio Revival and promoter of Christian work in rural areas, to the master's-level student who demonstrates outstanding zeal in practical Christian service.

The Leadership Fellows Award. An annual award of \$100 is given by the Center for Christian Leadership in memory of George L. Clark, Creath V. Davis, Dr. Trevor E. Mabery, and Hugo W. Schoellkopf III, to the Th.M. student who has made an outstanding contribution to spiritual formation at the Seminary.

The C. Sumner Wemp Award in Personal Evangelism. An annual award of \$100 is given by Global Missions Fellowship in honor of Dr. C. Sumner Wemp, Dallas Seminary alumnus, distinguished Christian educator, and exemplary personal soulwinner, to the graduating student who has demonstrated a consistent lifestyle of personal evangelism.

The Ruben S. Conner Award in Evangelism and Discipleship. An annual award of \$100 is given by the Black Evangelistic Enterprise, Dallas, Texas, to the graduating master's-level student who has demonstrated outstanding study of and ministry to the black community.

The Anna L. Ayre Award in Lay Institute Teaching. An annual award of \$100 is given by Mr. and Mrs. Theodore P. Ayre in loving memory of his mother, Anna L. Ayre, to the student who demonstrates outstanding teaching ability in the Dallas Seminary Lay Institute.

The Lewis Sperry Chafer Award. An annual award of \$100 is given by Mr. Fred R. Hickman in loving memory of Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer, President and Professor of Systematic Theology (1924-52) and editor of *Bibliotheca Sacra* (1940-52) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the male master's-level student in the graduating class who in the judgment of the faculty because of his well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and spiritual leadership best embodies and portrays the ideals of Dallas Theological Seminary.

The J. Dwight Pentecost Award. An annual award of \$100 is given by Colonel Chester R. Steffey in honor of Dr. J. Dwight Pentecost, Distinguished Professor of Bible Exposition (1955-88) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the master's-level international student in the graduating class who, in the judgment of the faculty, best evidences well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and spiritual leadership.

The Mary T. Seume Award. An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Frank F. Dingwerth in honor of Mrs. Richard H. Seume, Assistant Dean of Students for Women (1978-85) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the female master's-level student in the graduating class who, in the judgment of the faculty, best evidences well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and promise of effective Christian service.

The Charles H. Troutman Scholarship Award. An annual award of \$100 is given by Mrs. Richard H. Seume in loving memory of her parents, Mr. and Mrs. Charles H. Troutman, to the student who maintains the highest scholastic record in the Master of Arts programs.

The W. H. Griffith Thomas Scholarship Award. An annual award of \$100 is given by Winifred G. T. Gillespie in loving memory of her father, Dr. W. H. Griffith Thomas, one of the founders of Dallas Theological Seminary, to the student who maintains the highest scholastic record in the Master of Theology program.

The John G. Mitchell Award. An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Howard G. Hendricks in loving memory of Dr. John G. Mitchell, pastor and vice-president of Multnomah School of the Bible, to the student in the Doctor of Ministry program who demonstrates outstanding scholarship and effectiveness in ministry.

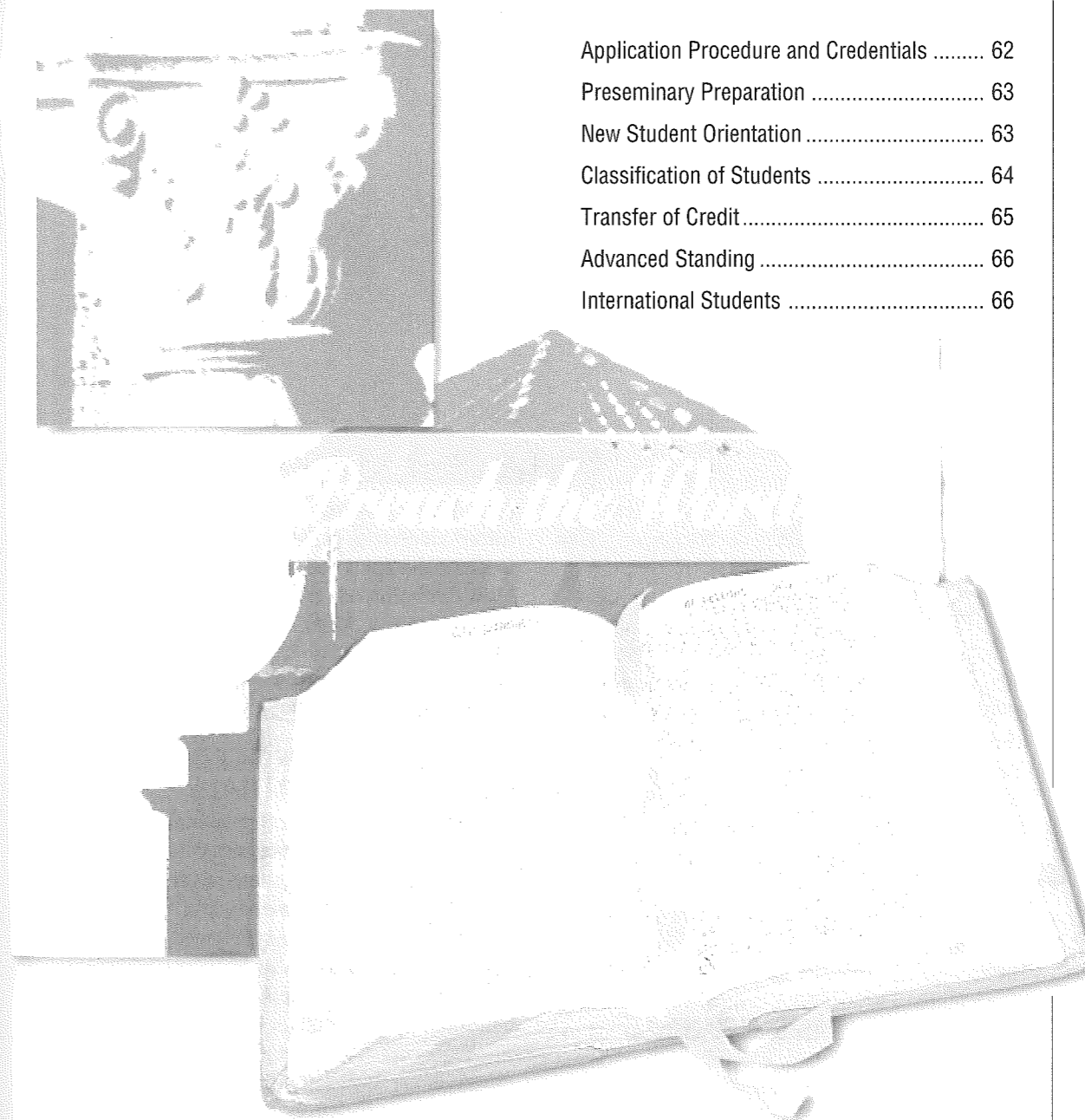
The Donald K. Campbell Award in Bible Exposition. An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Harold Van Broekhoven in honor of Dr. Donald K. Campbell, President of Dallas Theological Seminary (1986-94) and Professor of Bible Exposition (1954-94), to the doctoral student who demonstrates outstanding scholarship in the area of Bible Exposition.

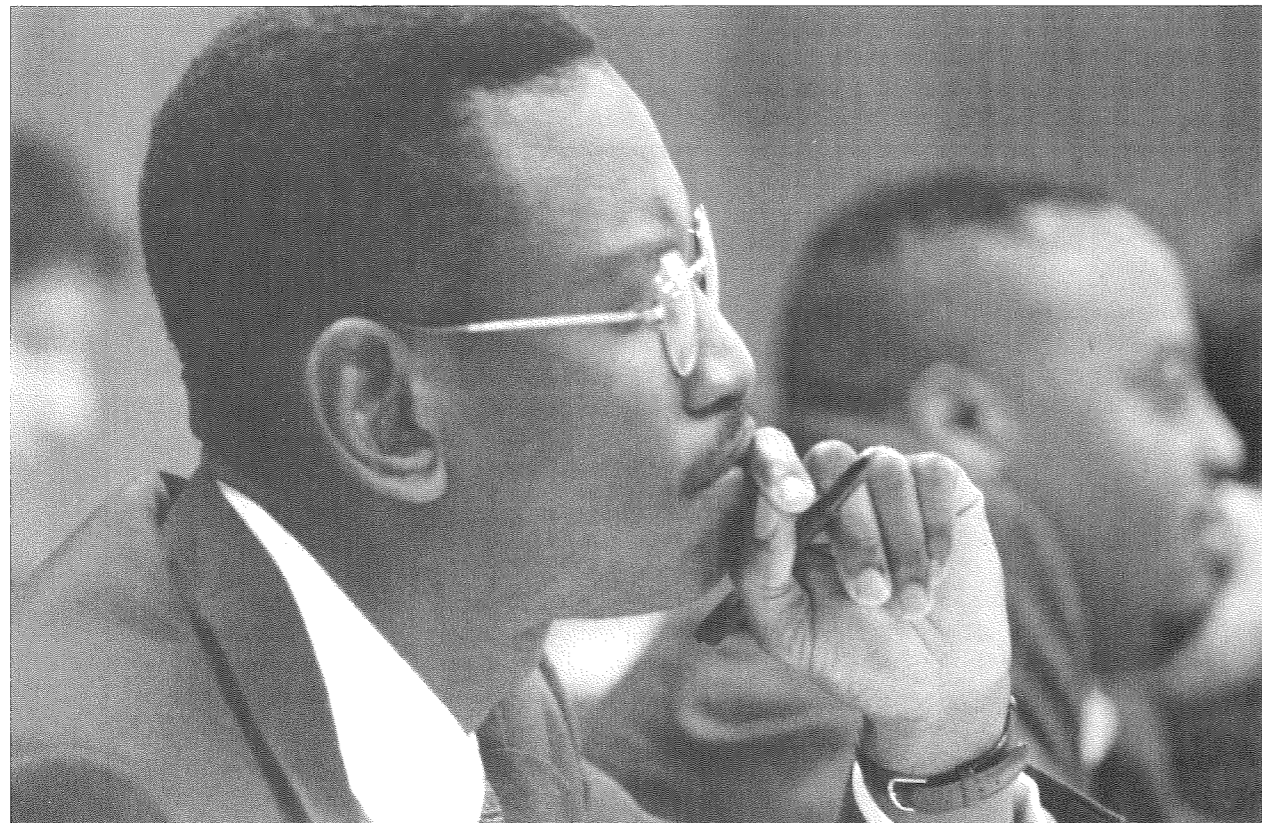
The William M. Anderson Scholarship Award. An annual award of \$100 is given in loving memory of Dr. William M. Anderson, Jr., one of the founders of Dallas Theological Seminary, member of the Seminary boards and vice-president of the Seminary (1924-34), to the student in the Doctor of Philosophy program who maintains the highest standards of excellence throughout the program.

Senior Class Award for Faculty Excellence. An award, endowed by the class of 1984, is given annually by the senior class to the two faculty members who, in the estimation of the graduating class, made an outstanding contribution to their ministry preparation through teaching excellence.

Admission Procedures

Application Procedure and Credentials	62
Preseminary Preparation	63
New Student Orientation	63
Classification of Students	64
Transfer of Credit	65
Advanced Standing	66
International Students	66





Dallas Seminary enrolls as students men and women who show evidence that they are born again, are of proven Christian character, endowed with appropriate spiritual gifts, and adhere to the following doctrines: the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture. All degree programs are coeducational. However, the Seminary believes that Scripture limits to men the ministry of pulpit preaching in local churches and its programs are not intended to prepare women for that role.

The curriculum is designed to build on the baccalaureate degree, or its equivalent, conferred by an accredited college or university. Exceptions to this minimal scholastic requirement for entrance are necessarily limited. Graduates of unaccredited institutions, when accepted, are placed on academic probation for their first year of study at Dallas Seminary. This probation is removed after one year of satisfactory progress toward the degree (2.0 or above GPA).

The Admissions Office encourages prospective students to visit the campus. Campus tours are regularly scheduled for Thursdays and Fridays when school is in session, but Admissions personnel are available to meet prospective students on most week-

days. Admissions counselors assist with ministry career counseling, explain program requirements, facilitate the application process, arrange for class visits, and schedule meetings with other campus offices. Discover Dallas!, a special two-day event for prospective students and applicants, is held on campus each spring. Contact the Admissions Office about this event or to schedule a campus visit.

APPLICATION PROCEDURE AND CREDENTIALS

Applicants for all programs must make formal application through the Admissions Office. The application and all supporting materials should be submitted no earlier than 15 months and no later than 2 months before the date of anticipated enrollment.

A nonrefundable fee of \$30 must accompany the application. In addition the following credentials must be submitted:

1. *Personal/character references from three individuals.* Preferably these include the applicant's pastor, a college professor (if currently enrolled in college or recently graduated), and a professional or business person. Reference forms are included with the application materials in the back of this catalog.

2. *A letter of endorsement from the applicant's church.* The letter should confirm membership in good standing and endorsement by church leadership of the applicant's potential for ministry. The

endorsement for ministry is not required for those seeking admission to nonprofessional programs (M.A. in Biblical Studies, C.G.S.) or as nondegree students.

3. *Demonstration of English proficiency.* Applicants for whom English is not the native or birth language must submit scores for the TOEFL and TWE. (See "International Students" in this section for further information.)

4. *Official transcripts from all colleges and universities attended.* Final approval for admission is contingent on receiving an official transcript verifying conferral of the qualifying degree. An official transcript is issued by the college, sealed in an envelope, and signed across the envelope and sealed by the school's registrar.

Applicants may enhance the quality of their applications by submitting scores on the Graduate Record Examination. GRE scores are required as evidence of academic aptitude when: (1) the preseminary academic record is questionable (a GPA of less than 2.5 on a 4.0 scale) or (2) the applicant does not hold a baccalaureate degree from an accredited institution.

The GRE Aptitude Test is administered on specified dates at major colleges and universities throughout the United States. The exam is also administered interactively at many Sylvan Learning Centers nationwide. Information concerning this examination may be obtained by requesting the GRE Information Bulletin: Graduate Record Examinations Program from the Educational Testing Service, Box 955, Princeton, New Jersey 08540, or Box 1502, Berkeley, California 94701. The institutional code for reporting scores to the Seminary is R6156.

Applicants are evaluated on the basis of their academic records, the extent and quality of involvement in Christian service, their apparent gifts and potential for Christian ministry, and the assessment of their references. Applications are evaluated upon receipt of all necessary information. See the instructions in the application packet in the back of this catalog for further information.

PRESEMINARY PREPARATION

In requiring a bachelor's degree or its equivalent for admission, Dallas Seminary recognizes the importance of a broad educational foundation for the specialized study offered in seminary courses. A bachelor's program that includes work in the major fields of the humanities and sciences gives students discipline and general information indispensable to theological study and to the work of the ministry.

Th.M., S.T.M., or Ph.D. students who have not had an introductory course in philosophy are encouraged to take a philosophy course. They may take any apologetics or philosophy course at the Seminary or may enroll in a philosophy course elsewhere.

In undergraduate study, adequate attention should be devoted to English grammar and composition, literature, speech, logic, and history. Applicants whose academic history does not show sufficient breadth in the liberal arts may be required to make up such studies.

Those accepted as students are encouraged to enroll in a speed-reading course before their Seminary matriculation or in the course offered each fall and spring by the Seminary.



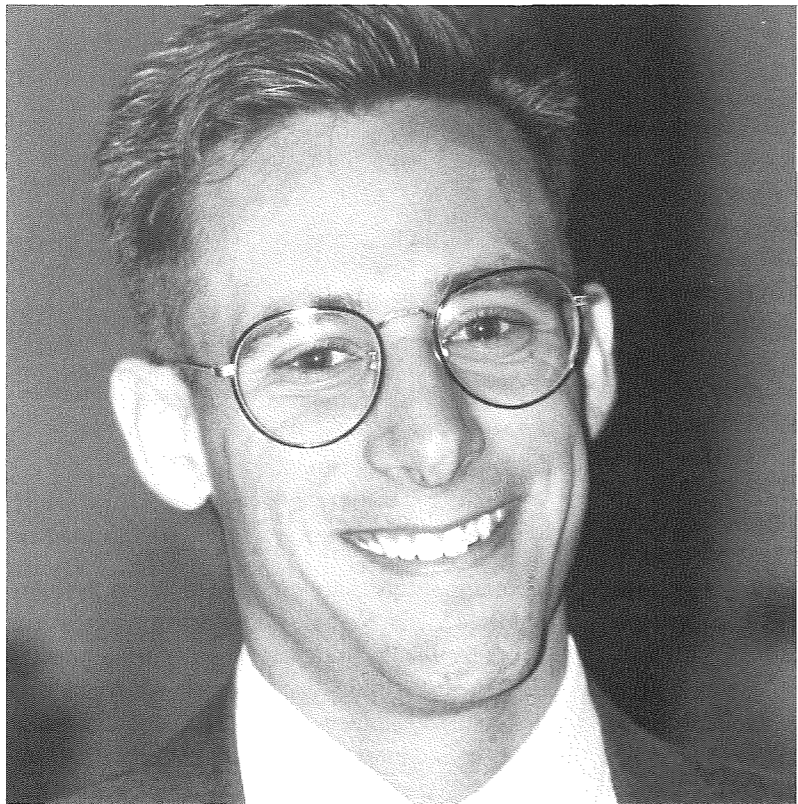
NEW STUDENT ORIENTATION

Incoming students are expected to attend the New Student Orientation held just prior to the semester in which they enter. Students who enter in the summer should attend the fall orientation. Orientation is designed to help new students adjust to the many facets of Seminary life. Sessions overview the curriculum, living on a seminarian's budget, effective research, time management, and a miscellany of necessary information about Seminary. Time is planned for getting to know one another and for meeting faculty members. The mandatory Test of Biblical and Theological Knowledge is administered as part of the orientation process.

One week prior to the beginning of classes, new students whose native or birth language is not English are required to take the Seminary's English

Writing Proficiency Exam. Based on the results of this exam, a reduced study load and/or the English class E100 may be required.

All entering students are required to take the MMPI (Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory) to assist Student Services and Counseling Services in assessing whether some may have entered Dallas Seminary with personal struggles that, if not addressed, could be detrimental to their future ministries. The goal is to assist those students through further testing and counseling. It is possible that even after such assistance a student may still evidence personal struggles so severe as to raise serious questions concerning whether the student should continue Seminary studies. In such an unusual case Counseling Services and the Dean of Students will inform the student by the end of his or her first year. The Dean of Students may then ask the student to withdraw voluntarily or may require withdrawal as provided for in the Student Handbook.



CLASSIFICATION OF STUDENTS

Regular Students

Students enrolled in degree programs (M.A., Th.M., S.T.M., D.Min., or Ph.D.) are classified as regular students. Continuation as a student depends on satisfactory progress toward graduation.

Dallas Seminary 1996-97 Catalog

Certificate Students

Applicants who lack the prerequisite college degree may apply for admission as certificate students in the M.A. program or the Th.M. program. This should not be confused with the 30-hour Certificate of Graduate Studies program (see "Nondegree Students" below). Students who complete the M.A. program but lack the prerequisite college degree are awarded the Certificate of Arts. Students who complete the Th.M. program but lack the prerequisite college degree are awarded the Certificate of Theology.

The admission of certificate students is highly selective. Qualifications considered include maturity, educational background, ministry experience, and promise. Certificate students *must be at least 30 years of age*, and preference is given to those who have the most qualifying educational background. Certificate students are expected to take and achieve high scores on the GRE Aptitude Test to demonstrate their readiness for graduate level study in light of their lack of college academic credentials.

Certificate students are enrolled in the same course of study as regular students and are entitled to a certificate without degree on completion of the two-, three-, or four-year program. Certificate students must complete their college degree within five years after receiving their certificate if they want to exchange their certificate for a diploma. Certificate students may transfer a maximum of 30 DTS hours in the four-year program, or 15 DTS hours in the two- or three-year programs toward their college degree if they intend to exchange their certificate for a degree. Students for whom this may apply should contact the Registrar's Office.

Nondegree Students

A limited number of applicants may be admitted as nondegree students. Academic and spiritual qualifications necessary for admission are the same as for all degree students. Application procedures are also the same, but some credentials are not required (see the instructions that accompany application). Students in the Certificate of Graduate Studies program are classified as nondegree students. Students plan-

ning to take courses only by correspondence should apply as non-degree students.

A maximum of 30 credit hours may be taken by nondegree students, or 36 hours for Certificate of Graduate Studies students.

Nondegree students are not to be confused with audit students (see the following section on "Audit Students"). Course work requirements for nondegree students are the same as for degree students. Nondegree and degree students are expected to do the course work, are graded, and upon satisfactory completion of the work, receive credit for the course (which is normally transferable later to a degree program at Dallas Seminary or another graduate-level institution).

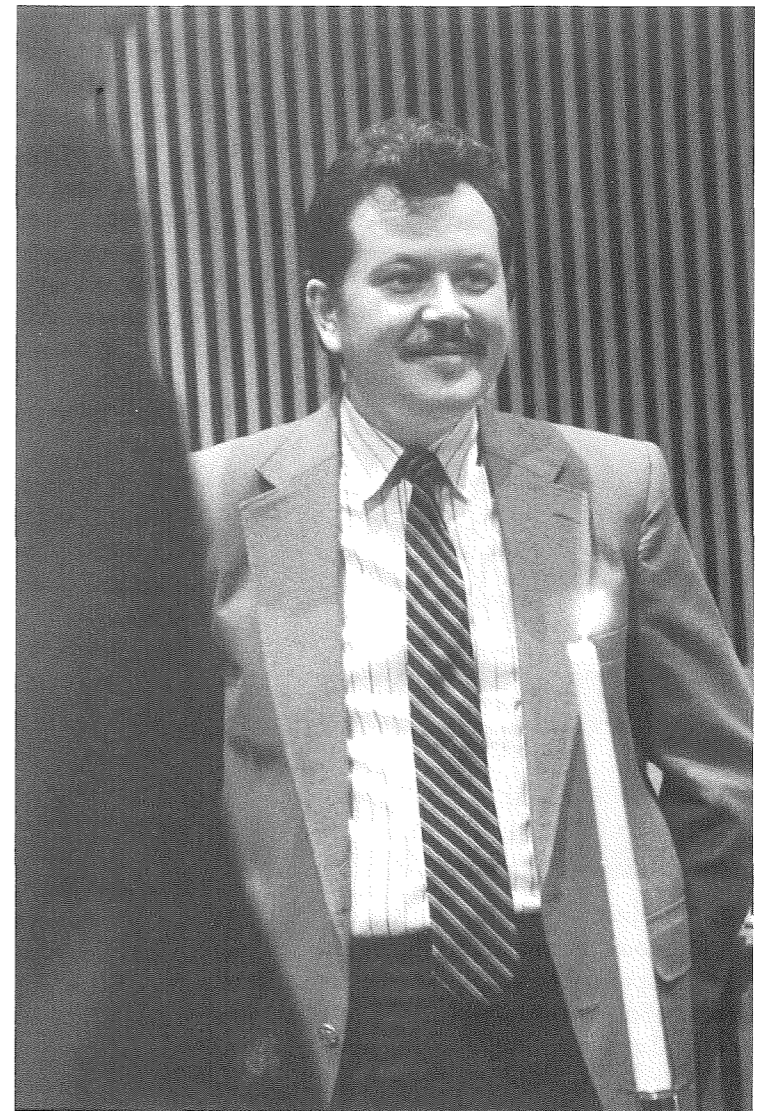
Audit Students

Most electives may be audited by regularly admitted students with permission of the instructor and subject to available classroom space. Students enrolled as credit students may audit a course at a reduced tuition rate. Audits are recorded on the transcripts of regularly admitted students. Alumni may audit courses as nondegree students for half the regular audit rate.

Spouses of resident credit students currently enrolled in a regular Seminary degree program may audit up to three courses a semester or three courses a summer for a nominal charge. Spouses of students enrolled in the Alumni-in-Residence program are also eligible to audit courses at the spouse audit rate. Spouse-audit students must complete a brief form in the Registrar's Office and pay the audit fee. No permanent record is kept of spouse audits and no transcript is issued.

Audit students are encouraged to participate in the class sessions and they also receive copies of class handouts, but course work and examinations are not assigned or graded and academic credit is not given.

For more specific information concerning admission to each degree program see the section of this catalog entitled "Academic Programs and Procedures."



TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Course credits with a minimum grade of C earned at other accredited seminaries and graduate theological schools are accepted at full value to the extent that the courses are comparable to the Seminary's stated requirements. A maximum of 60 semester hours may be transferred toward the Th.M. degree, a maximum of 6 hours toward the S.T.M. degree and the Certificate of Graduate Studies, a maximum of 30 hours toward the M.A. degree in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics, Biblical Studies, Christian Education, and Cross-cultural Ministries, and a maximum of 45 hours toward the M.A. degree in Biblical Counseling, and Corporate Chaplaincy. Certificate students may transfer a maximum of 30 DTS hours in the four-year program, or 15 DTS hours in the two-year M.A. program toward their college degree if they intend to exchange their certificate for a degree. An official transcript from the institution attended



showing satisfactory course completion is required. Transfer hours are not accepted for nondegree students except for those enrolled in the Certificate of Graduate Studies program. Transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution. Questions regarding the transfer of credits should be directed to the Registrar's Office.

ADVANCED STANDING

Students entering Dallas Seminary with an undergraduate degree in Bible or theology may want to take certain proficiency exams to earn advanced standing credit in particular courses. Exams are available in most courses required in each degree program (no exams are available in areas of elective credit). There is a \$25 nonrefundable testing fee for each exam.

Questions on advanced standing should be directed to the Registrar's Office. New students have three semesters (or one calendar year) from the time they begin taking classes at Dallas Seminary to apply for advanced standing credit.

INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

Dallas Theological Seminary is enriched by the presence of over 125 international students on its cam-

pus. These students come to Dallas from approximately 45 foreign countries. International applicants whose native or birth language is not English are required to demonstrate their proficiency in English by submitting satisfactory TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) and TWE (Test of Written English) scores taken within one year of the date of application. The minimal TOEFL score is 575 with at least a 56 on each of its three sections. A minimum score of 4.5 is required on the TWE. Information about the TOEFL and TWE may be obtained from TOEFL, P.O. Box 6154, Princeton, NJ 08541-6154, USA. The TOEFL institution code for Dallas Seminary is 6156.

If the applicant is accepted, he or she should plan to be in Dallas at least one week prior to orientation and registration in order to take the Seminary's English proficiency screening exam. United States visa regulations allow the student to take a reduced load for one year in order to achieve a satisfactory level of English proficiency. If a student fails to master the language sufficiently in that year, registration privileges may be revoked.

All applicants must submit the \$30 application fee drawn on an American bank or a money order in U.S. dollars. No application will be processed until this application fee is received.

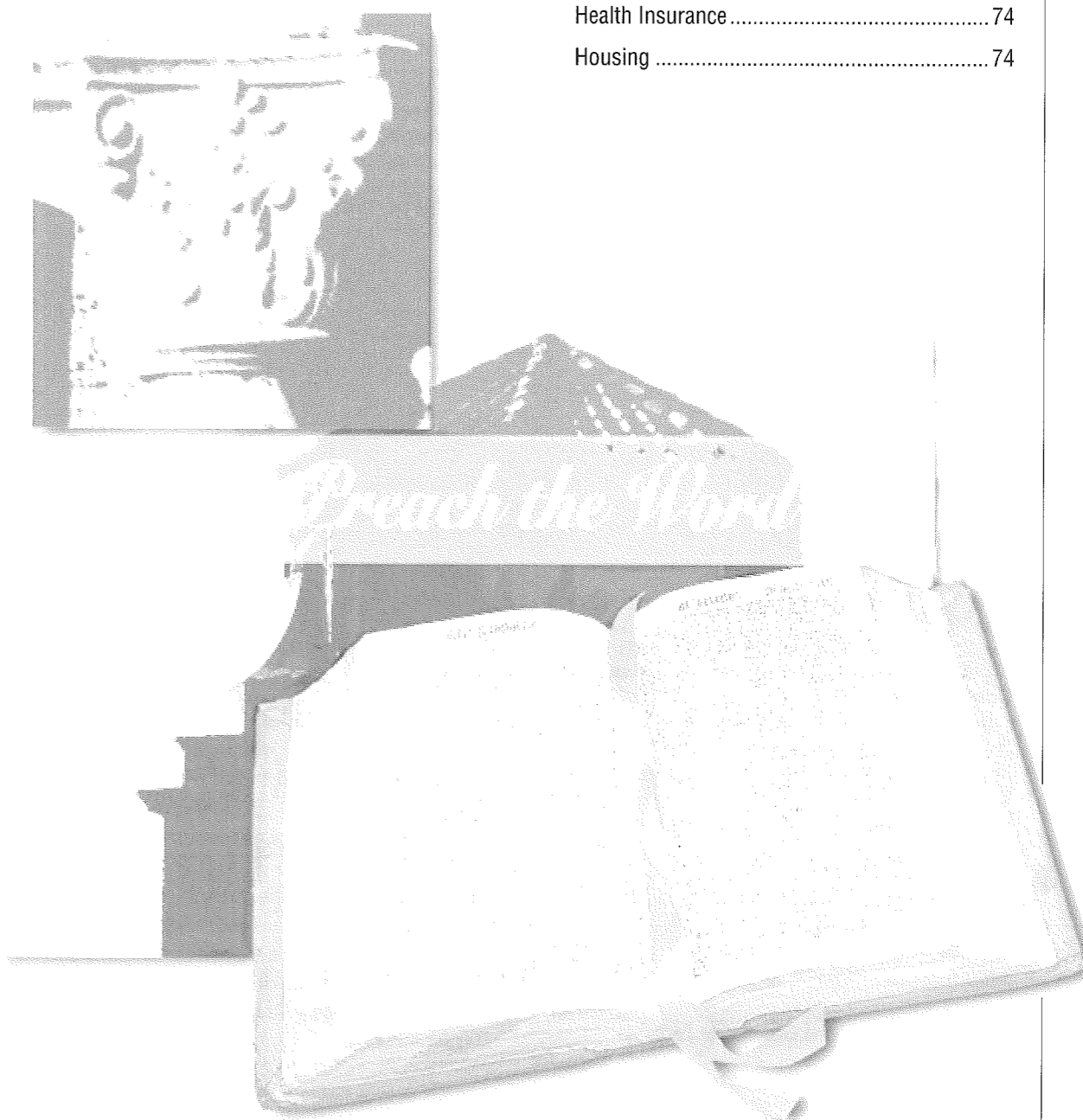
International applicants must document their financial resources for the duration of study. Documentation can be in the form of bank statements describing both the current balance and the average balance over the most recent 3 months. If family or friends will provide financial support, the names of supporters should accompany the bank statement with a letter that makes explicit the level (in U.S. dollars) and duration of the commitment. The current estimated cost for tuition and living expenses is available from the Admissions Office. The documents necessary for the application of a student visa will not be issued until the financial support requirement has been met.

A limited number of tuition scholarships and on-campus employment opportunities are available for international students each year. Application forms are distributed and processed by the Admissions Office. To be considered for financial aid for the following fall semester, the application for admission and all supporting materials (including TOEFL scores) must be received by January 1.

Applicants who have been admitted should plan to arrive at least a day or two prior to the International Student Orientation. All entering international students are required to take the English Writing Proficiency Exam and attend the orientation sessions.

Financial Information

Fees and Expenses for 1996-97	68
Financial Aid	69
Health Insurance	74
Housing	74



FEES AND EXPENSES FOR 1996-97

Every effort is made to maintain student expenses at Dallas Theological Seminary at a moderate level. Students pay only a portion of the real cost of their education. All bills are payable at the beginning of each semester, Wintersession, or Summer School session.

New students who plan to write a check for expenses at the time of registration must have suffi-

cient funds in a bank at home to cover the check or make sure that funds have been transferred to a Dallas area bank sufficiently in advance (10 days) so that checks can be drawn on the account. If these options are not possible, funds can be brought to Dallas by a student closing out a home bank account with a cashier's check payable to the student.

Tuition, fees, and other expenses are subject to change without notice.

Tuition

Master's degree programs, per semester hour, all terms	\$210
Doctor of Ministry courses, per semester hour	\$275
Doctor of Philosophy courses, per semester hour	\$275
Auditing, master's degree programs, all terms, per semester hour	\$105
Auditing, doctoral degree programs, all terms, per semester hour	\$125
Master's-level, nondegree courses for alumni who have graduated, per semester hour	\$105
Alumni auditing, all terms, per semester hour	\$65
Auditing by spouses of resident credit students enrolled in a regular Seminary degree program, per course (up to three courses per term; no limit for spouse audits in Alumni-in-Residence program)	\$15

General Fees

(Students taking only nonresident courses, such as Field Education or independent study courses, are not required to pay the General Fees.)

Fall and spring, flat fee per semester	\$40
Fall and spring, activity fee per semester (charged to students enrolled 6 hours or more)	\$45
Fall and spring activity fee for spouses per semester (optional)	\$135
Summer School, per credit hour	\$5
Winter Session, per credit hour	\$5
Campus use fee (charged to students who are not currently enrolled but on official leave and who desire to use campus services)	\$40

Advance Deposits

New (and reentering) master's-level students (except nondegree)	\$75
New (and reentering) doctoral-level students (except nondegree)	\$100
(For students completing a master's-level program, or the Ph.D. program, the advance deposit applies toward the graduation fee.)	
Dormitory room deposit, fall and spring (refundable)	\$75

Dormitory Room and Board

(Students who live in the dormitory are also expected to eat in the Seminary's dining room and are billed for room and board together. No meals are served on Sundays or during Thanksgiving, Christmas, and Easter or Spring recesses. Charges do not include these time periods.)

Dormitory room and board, per semester	\$1,660
Dormitory room only, summers, per week (billed each month)	\$40

Books and Supplies

First year, approximately	\$400
After first year, approximately	\$325

Thesis, Dissertation, and Graduation Fees

Th.M. or S.T.M. thesis or research project filing fee	\$30
D.Min. dissertation project supervision fee (due within 30 days of admission to candidacy)	\$450
Ph.D. dissertation supervision fee (due within 30 days of admission to candidacy)	\$500
Nonresident D.Min. continuation fee, per year	\$400
Nonresident Ph.D. continuation fee, per year	\$400

Ph.D. or D.Min. dissertation project filing fee (includes microfilming)	\$60
Binding fee (for each personal copy of dissertation desired)	\$10
Graduation fee, master's programs	\$75
Graduation fee, doctoral programs	\$100
Graduation postponement fee	\$75
Exchange of a certificate for a degree diploma	\$30
Exchange of previously conferred Th.D. degree and diploma for Ph.D.	\$100

Miscellaneous Expenses

Application fee (nonrefundable)	\$30
Reapplication fee (nonrefundable)	\$30
Reclassification fee (transferring from one degree program to another)	\$20
Advanced standing exam application fee, per exam	\$25
Late registration fee	\$10
Late payment fee	
One day after payment due date	\$10
Through first week of term	\$20
Second week of term	\$30
After second week until the student registers, per week	\$10
Change in schedule after payment deadline, each transaction	\$15
Personality Inventory, per person, for Ph.D. program	\$17.50



FINANCIAL AID

Dallas Campus Only

Dallas Seminary is committed to providing the highest quality educational program at the most reasonable cost. Our student financial aid program, including scholarships, loans, and employment, offers students realistic opportunities to help finance their education at Dallas Seminary. The Director of Financial Aid is available to assist students and their families by providing advice and suggestions suitable for their financial status. For more information on the specific forms of financial aid available, contact the Director of Financial Aid at 1-800-992-0998.

Current and incoming students may apply for institutional aid by submitting the financial aid application form available in the back of this catalog. Other forms from the Financial Aid Office may be required depending on the type of aid requested.

Financial aid is normally distributed as tuition scholarship grants. Financial need is the primary criterion for the distribution of institutional aid. Secondary criteria include academic program, academic load, and academic performance. Applications for financial aid are reviewed by the Director of Financial Aid and the Financial Aid Committee.

Eligibility

To be eligible for financial assistance, a student must be enrolled in the required number of hours, have employment, be in good standing and making satisfactory academic progress, and not in default or delinquent on loan programs with the Seminary.

Stafford Loan Program

The Seminary participates in the Stafford Loan Program (formerly the Guaranteed Student Loan Pro-

gram), a federally subsidized program that provides limited funds at a low interest rate and delayed repayment schedule to eligible students. The interest and principal repayments are deferred as long as the student remains on at least half-time status in an approved program and provided his or her loan was issued after July 1, 1987.

Students who are not financially qualified for a subsidized Stafford Loan in whole or part, may be eligible for an unsubsidized Stafford Loan. On the unsubsidized loan program, students are required to make their interest payments monthly or they can be capitalized per a designated period of time.

To obtain a Stafford Loan, the student must obtain a loan application from a lender (bank, savings and loan association, or credit union) and submit a Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). The FAFSA is used to determine the financial need and is available from the Financial Aid Office. To ensure that loan funds are available for the student's registration, the FAFSA must be submitted by May 1. The loan application and all required supporting documents must be received in the Financial Aid Office by May 31 for the fall semester and by October 31 for the spring semester.

Student Responsibilities

It is the student's responsibility to:

1. Pay special attention to and accurately complete the application for student financial aid. Errors can result in long delays in the receipt of financial aid. Intentional misreporting of information on application forms for federal financial aid is a violation of law and is considered a criminal offense subject to penalties under the United States Criminal Code.
2. Return all additional documentation, verification, corrections, and/or new information requested by either the Financial Aid Officer or the agency to which the application was submitted.
3. Read and understand all forms requiring a signature and keep copies of them.
4. Accept responsibility for all signed agreements.
5. Notify the lender of any change in name, address, or school status.
6. Know and comply with deadlines for application and reapplication for aid.
7. Know and comply with attending school's refund procedures.
8. Maintain good standing and satisfactory academic progress.

Students who are receiving financial assistance through Dallas Seminary's Financial Aid Office and who receive additional outside assistance must re-

port this to the Financial Aid Office at once. Name and address changes and changes in academic course load must also be reported.

Determination of Financial Aid

After the Financial Aid Office has received the Student Financial Aid Form, the student's financial need and types of awards for which they qualify will be determined.

Financial need is the difference between the cost of attending the Seminary and the resources available to the student. Therefore financial need is determined to be the cost of attendance minus student contribution, minus outside resources, equaling financial need.

Students are expected to contribute toward the cost of their education from summer earnings and from employment during the academic year. The Financial Aid Office is available to counsel with students about their financial situations.

Financial Aid and Academic Load

Graduate students must be enrolled for at least nine credit hours or more in order to be considered full-time students and eligible for institutional aid. Students enrolled part-time (less than nine hours) will be eligible for the loan programs only.

Satisfactory Academic Progress

Students are required to make satisfactory progress toward their degrees in order to be eligible for institutional and federal financial aid. Students must maintain a 2.0 (C) average and must not have excessive course drops.

Independent Status

The federal government considers an independent student one who has attained age 24 by December 31 of the award year or who is a graduate student.

Renewal of Aid

Financial aid is not automatically renewed from year to year. All applications for financial aid must be completed for each year aid is requested. Filing of these forms by April 1, or within 30 days of notification of admission, is encouraged. After June 1, the amount of aid awarded is determined by remaining funds available. Students applying for aid for the spring semester should submit the forms no later than October 31. All financial aid granted is based on the availability of funds.

Students with Physical Disabilities

Students who have physical disabilities and are

enrolled or will be enrolled at Dallas Seminary should contact the Texas Rehabilitation Commission regarding financial aid for the disabled. Students in this category will be also considered for financial assistance by the Financial Aid Office, provided the necessary forms have been submitted.

Financial Aid Refund Policies

Refunds of student aid to an eligible student are made through the Business Office. Students receiving Title IV (federal) Aid who withdraw or change enrollment status will have federal aid adjusted according to the formula as follows: the amount of refund credited to the student's account multiplied by the quotient of Title IV Aid divided by Total Aid equals the amount returned to Title IV program.

"Refund credited to the student's account" in the above calculation is equal to the amount of the refund as calculated by the Business Office according to the refund policy schedule in the Student Handbook.

Seminary-coordinated Bank Financing

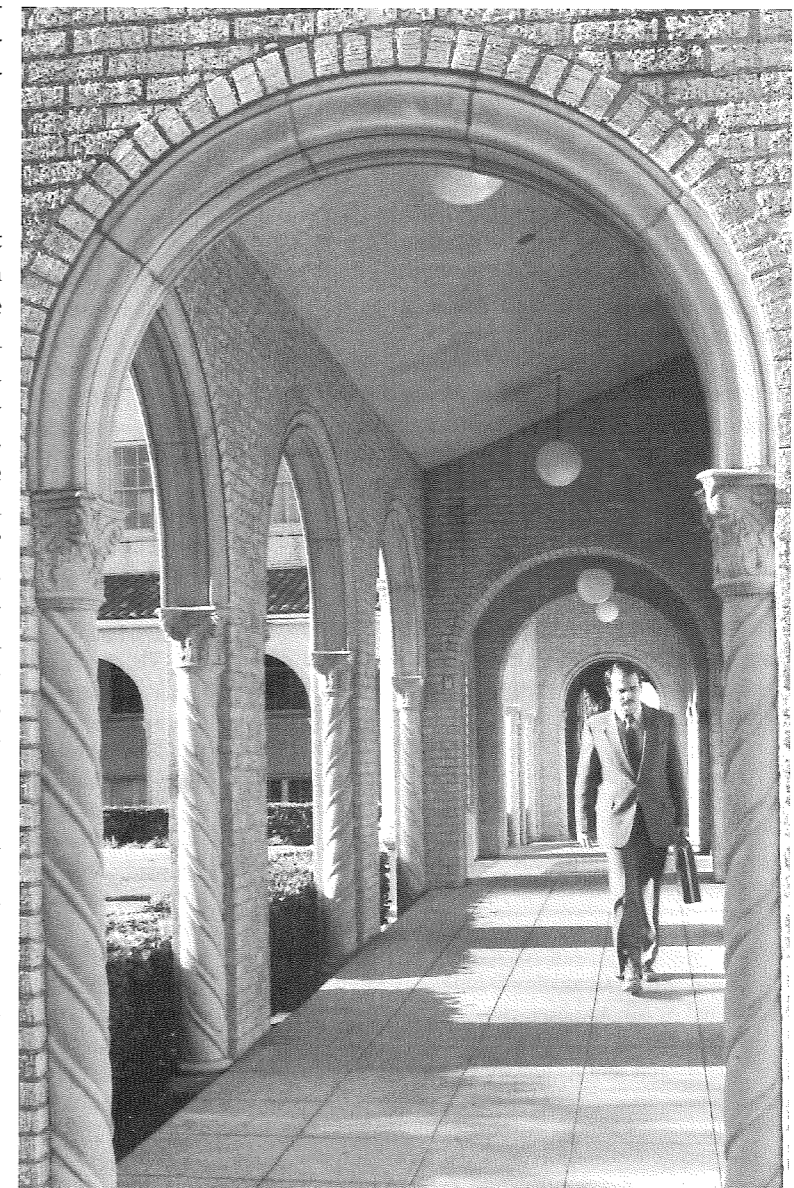
The Seminary recommends that entering students come with sufficient funds for at least one semester. Financing, in the form of a loan, is available through a local bank at the time of registration for tuition, room, board, and books for students who are unable to pay these expenses in full. Loans may be taken out for an 11-month period; however, the Seminary requests that students arrange for only one loan per academic year. Thus students should estimate expenses for the entire year when calculating the loan amount needed.

At the beginning of the spring semester, seven-month loans are available to students who have not borrowed during the fall semester. Students who will be graduating in May will be required to take a nine-month loan in the fall so that all debts will be paid by graduation. The spring semester loans will be five months.

Students will be required to submit a "Student Financial Status for Loans" form before loan processing. Questions regarding the bank financing program should be directed to the Director of Financial Aid at the Seminary. Terms and rates are subject to change without prior notice.

Employment Opportunities

Dallas is the business capital of the Southwest. Its banks, offices, hospitals, and industries provide a variety of employment opportunities for students and their spouses. Dallas Seminary participates in a job bank which lists over 2,000 jobs available to students through a computer network. Computer terminals are located in the foyer of the second floor of Davidson Hall. Students and their spouses who wish to be considered for on-campus employment should contact the Human Resources Office.



General Scholarships

General scholarships are available to those students who do not meet the criteria for other scholarships. Applications for aid are reviewed by the Director of Financial Aid and the Financial Aid Committee. Specialized funds administered under the General Scholarship Fund include the following:

The Joseph and Elizabeth Armfield Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Elizabeth Armfield in loving memory of her husband, Joseph Armfield.

The Dorothy J. Austin Fund. An endowment fund, established by the family in her honor, providing tuition assistance in the fall semester to a male student in the Th.M. (3d or 4th year) or Ph.D. program.

The Melvin M. Bewley Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund provided by Claudia H. Bewley in loving memory of her husband toward the payment of tuition and educational costs of selected married students in their third or fourth year of seminary training.

The William H. Biesel Scholarship Fund. A fund for tuition assistance provided by the Biesel family in memory of William H. Biesel.

The John F. Billman Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund established by Dr. and Mrs. John H. Billman for tuition assistance.

The William F. Billman Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Dr. and Mrs. John H. Billman in honor of their son, Dr. William F. Billman.

The Binion-Hart Financial Assistance Fund. A fund established by Dr. and Mrs. Warren W. Binion in loving memory of their devout Christian grandparents, Dr. and Mrs. Warren T. Binion, Sr., and Mr. and Mrs. Albert Sidney Hart.

The Dennis W. Bruton Fund. An endowment fund established by Mr. Dennis W. Bruton for tuition assistance.

The Gordon B. Buckley Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided in loving memory by family and friends.

The Byrd Leadership Achievement Scholarship Fund. A fund provided by Harold Byrd, Jr., as tuition scholarships for four students each year who have shown exemplary leadership skills.

The Bea Campbell Scholarship Fund. A fund provided by Dr. Donald K. Campbell and friends in loving memory of his wife, Bea Campbell, for tuition assistance.

The Christine Caskey Simmons Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund provided by the children of Mrs. Christine Caskey Simmons in her honor for tuition assistance to a married student with children who has completed at least one year of Seminary.

The David P. Chavanne Scholarship Fund. A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Harry J. Chavanne in honor of their son, David P. Chavanne, for tuition assistance.

The Robert and Rosemary Cromwell Scholarship Fund. A term endowment fund established by Robert L. and Rosemary R. Cromwell in honor of her parents, Ernest C. and Hattie J. Royster, for tuition assistance and travel to Israel for a male fourth year Th.M. student.

Dallas Seminary 1996-97 Catalog

The Doctor of Philosophy Financial Assistance Fund. A fund provided by Drs. J. Howard and Hazel Goddard and others for financial assistance to an outstanding Th.M. graduate who is entering the Ph.D. program.

The Willa Frega Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund established by Andrew Frega in loving memory of his wife, Willa Frega, for tuition assistance.

The Paul and Carol Gertz Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Paul Gertz for tuition assistance.

The Robert Gooch Loan Fund. A fund provided by Mr. and Mrs. Robert Gooch for students unable to continue their Seminary education without a deferred loan.

The Raymond E. Good Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund established by Catherine L. Good in loving memory of her husband, Raymond E. Good, for tuition assistance to international students.

The R. S. Hjelmseth and James P. Hjelmseth Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Mrs. R. S. Hjelmseth in loving memory of her husband, R. S. Hjelmseth, and her son, James P. Hjelmseth.

The Col. David K. Holland and Claire M. Holland Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund established to assist with Seminary expenses. Preference is given to students preparing for vocational ministry.

The Samuel C. and Susan B. Howes Trust Fund. A trust fund established in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Samuel C. Howes to assist deserving, needy students at the Seminary.

The Colonel Glenn A. Jones Scholarship Fund. Provided in loving memory of Colonel Glenn A. Jones by his wife, Barbara Jones, and friends for tuition assistance.

The Charles Ian Kemp Fund. A fund established in memory of Charles Ian Kemp by friends to assist financially needy students who are planning on an expository teaching ministry.

The Ernest A. and Carolyn Kilgore Scholarship Fund. A fund for tuition assistance for married students with children, established by Mr. and Mrs. Robert J. Eden and Mr. and Mrs. Charles D. Eden, in loving memory of Mrs. Robert Eden's parents and Mr. Charles Eden's grandparents, Rev. and Mrs. Ernest A. Kilgore.

The Trevor Mabery Fund. An endowment fund for tuition assistance established by Lucy L. Mabery in memory of her husband, Trevor Mabery.

The John L. Mitchell Scholarship Fund. A fund for tuition assistance, established by Mr. and Mrs. Wallace L. Larson in honor of Dr. John L. Mitchell.

The Jane Denny Mulberry Scholarship Fund. A fund for tuition assistance provided by Mr. and Mrs. James A. Stroud in honor of her mother, Jane Denny Mulberry.

The John H. Netten Fund. An endowment fund established by John H. and Arlene Netten for annual assistance to a first-year married student with children.

The Arthur Mead Parce Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund established by Mr. Parce's daughter, Pricilla Dewey, for tuition assistance to a student pursuing the Th.M. or S.T.M. and holding to the practice of baptism by immersion.

The Ralph J. Payne Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Mrs. Ralph J. Payne and others in loving memory of her husband, Ralph J. Payne.

The Amy Fults Perkins Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund, established in the memory of Amy Fults Perkins by her beloved husband, David A. Perkins, to assist needy students in completing their Seminary education.

The Brian Pound Scholarship Fund. A fund established by Karen-Elizabeth Pound in honor of her husband Brian Pound for tuition assistance to Th.M. students in a Pastoral Ministries track.

The Mark and Peggy Rieke Scholarship Fund. A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Mark Rieke for tuition assistance to Th.M. students in a Pastoral Ministries track who are actively involved in Christian ministry and who demonstrate substantial leadership qualities.

The Harry K. Rubey Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund for tuition assistance established by Anne Todd Rubey in memory of her husband, Harry K. Rubey.

The Cecil K. and Jessie M. Schafer Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund for tuition assistance established by Audrian Gray, Nell Stevenson, Trude Harris, and Ted Schafer, in memory of their parents Cecil Kasper Schafer and Jessie Mae Schafer.

The Scholarship Assistance Trust Fund. A trust fund established by a friend of the Seminary from which the earnings are used for tuition assistance.

The Hazel Hinckley Seay Scholarship Fund. A fund for tuition assistance provided by Mr. and Mrs. William H. Seay in honor of his mother, Hazel Hinckley Seay.

The Craig Stephenson Scholarship Fund. A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. John M. Stephenson, Jr., in loving memory of their son Craig Stephenson and used for the educational costs of married students with financial needs.

The Henry Rhine Todd Scholarship Fund. A fund for tuition assistance provided by the late Margret Grier Todd, widow of Henry Rhine Todd, and continued by their daughter, Ann Todd Rubey, in loving memory of their husband and father, Dr. Henry Rhine Todd, who was a member of the Seminary Board from 1925 to 1948 and chairman of the Board of Incorporate Members from 1936 to 1948.

The Margret Grier Todd Scholarship Fund. A fund for tuition assistance provided by Ann Todd Rubey in loving memory of her mother, Mrs. Margret Grier Todd.

The Charles Henry Troutman Scholarship Fund. A fund for tuition assistance provided by Mrs. Richard H. Seume in honor of her father, Mr. Charles Henry Troutman.

The Linda B. Wade Memorial Scholarship Fund. A fund established in memory of Linda B. Wade by her friends and family to benefit women students who are preparing for careers in Christian ministry and who have demonstrated leadership qualities.

The Wesley F. Watson Memorial Scholarship Fund. A fund for tuition assistance, established by the late Clara Stewart Watson in memory of her husband, Mr. Wesley F. Watson.

The Joe B. Wood Scholarship Fund. A fund established by the Joe B. Wood family in loving memory of their husband and father and used for the benefit of married students.

Minority Student Scholarships

The Seminary provides a significant amount of aid each year to qualified American-born minority students (e.g., African American, American Indian, Asian, Hispanic) in the form of a full or partial tuition scholarship. Minority students may apply for aid using the standard financial aid application form. Applications for aid are reviewed by the Financial Aid Committee. The following specialized funds are administered under the Minority Student Scholarship program.

The Black Evangelistic Enterprise Scholarship Fund. A fund established by the Black Evangelistic Enterprise for tuition assistance to an entering fourth-year Th.M. student who is demonstrating outstanding study of and ministry in the African American community in evangelism and discipleship.

The JoAnne G. and Robert B. Holland III Scholarship Fund. A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Robert B. Holland III for tuition assistance for African American students.

The Howard C. and Martha M. Miller Scholarship Fund. A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Howard C. Miller for tuition assistance for African American students.

International Student Scholarships

International students may apply for tuition scholarships and on-campus employment. To be considered for aid, incoming students must be approved for enrollment in a regular program of study and pursue study under the F-1 (student) or J-1 (exchange visitor) visa. International applicants who will require aid are encouraged to file their applications by January 1, since all international aid is assigned by March 31 for the following academic year. International applicants should be aware that competition for available scholarships is heavy and that grants are made only to those most highly qualified with respect to ministry experience, ministry potential, support from a sponsoring organization, and academic background. Applications for aid to international students are reviewed by the Director of Admissions and the Financial Aid Committee. The following specialized funds are administered under the International Student Scholarship program.

The David B. Anderson Scholarship Fund. A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Walter S. Anderson and friends in memory of their son David to benefit international students in the M.A. program in Biblical Studies.

The Chinese Chapel Scholarship. A fund established by a friend of Chinese students on the Seminary campus, for tuition assistance for Chinese students from overseas.

The J. Vernon McGee Tuition Scholarship Fund. A fund established by Mrs. George Clerk in honor of Dr. J. Vernon McGee to assist international students with their tuition.

The James Patrick and Wendy Kang Owen Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund provided by Wendy Kang Owen in memory of her husband, James Patrick Owen, and distributed to students from Asia who are committed to spreading the gospel in their home countries.

The Taiwanese Student Scholarship Fund. A fund established for tuition assistance for students from Taiwan who intend to return to Taiwan for ministry.

Canadian Student Scholarships

A separate scholarship fund is provided for Canadian students. The administration of this fund is in accord with the statement above for international students.

Mexican Student Scholarships

A scholarship fund is provided for students from Mexico. The administration of this fund is in accord with the statement above for international students.

Other Sources of Financial Aid

Veterans Benefits. Eligible veterans may receive many of the GI Bill education benefits at Dallas Seminary. Further information is available from the Registrar's Office.

Foundation Grants to Individuals. Some students have secured sizable grants by locating foundations associated with their parents, employers, regional areas, scholastic ability, or personal vocational interests. Before arriving on campus, students may research these options at a local library.

The Fund for Theological Education (475 Riverside Drive, Suite 832, New York, NY 10115-0008). This fund has a number of competitive programs for financial grants to students preparing for Christian ministry. Nominations for these grants must be made by November 10 for the following academic year. Contact the Financial Aid Office for more details.

Student Ministries, Inc. This is a nonprofit national organization established to help theological students receive financial support in conjunction with involvement in a part-time ministry. Students seek to raise financial support from family, friends, church, or others, who send donations to SMI where they are receipted and forwarded to the student as a monthly salary. This provides a means of financial

support which is tax-deductible for contributors and enables students to be involved in significant ministry while in school. The source of income can be especially helpful for students who have been supported for ministries or mission work before coming to Dallas, and whose supporters would like to help them continue in ministry on a part-time basis while they are in Seminary. Applications and further information may be obtained from the Financial Aid Office.

Canadian Student Loans. Canadian students may secure low-interest, deferred payment loans under this program through participating banks in their province of residence.

HEALTH INSURANCE

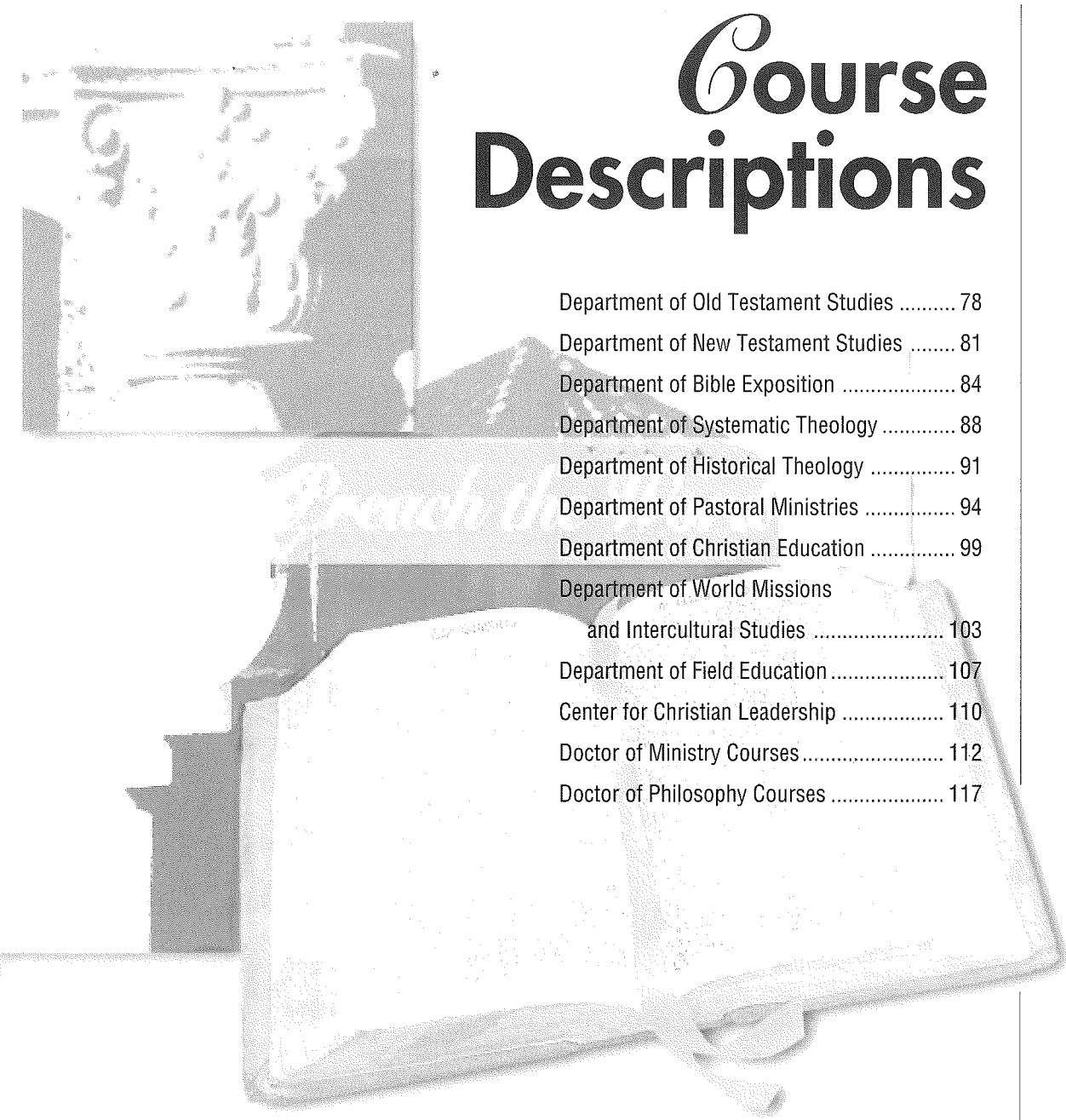
The Seminary requires full-time students (nine or more credit hours per semester) to carry health insurance for themselves and their immediate families during their years of study at the Seminary. Any student taking six or more credits is eligible at any time to purchase health insurance through the Seminary group plan.

HOUSING

Dallas Seminary has a limited number of furnished and unfurnished one-bedroom apartments that are rented to married students and to single students on a limited basis. A limited amount of residence hall space is available for single men and women.

All first-year single male students are required to live on campus as long as dormitory space is available. This provides inexpensive housing and food as well as convenience, comfort, and fellowship and permits the Seminary to provide food service to all members of the Seminary family. The charge for dormitory rooms in the men's residence halls includes the cafeteria board plan. Rooms are reserved by the academic year and not by the semester. Requests for exemption from this policy must be received in writing by the Housing Office no later than July 15 for the fall semester and November 15 for the spring semester. More information on Seminary apartments, resident halls, and off-campus housing may be obtained by contacting the Housing Office.

Course Descriptions



Department of Old Testament Studies	78
Department of New Testament Studies	81
Department of Bible Exposition	84
Department of Systematic Theology	88
Department of Historical Theology	91
Department of Pastoral Ministries	94
Department of Christian Education	99
Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies	103
Department of Field Education	107
Center for Christian Leadership	110
Doctor of Ministry Courses	112
Doctor of Philosophy Courses	117

COURSE OFFERINGS

Required courses are offered on a regular basis and in most cases are offered according to the curriculum chart for each program found in the "Academic Programs" section of this catalog. Ministry track

and elective courses are generally offered on a rotating basis. For information on ministry track and elective course offerings for any given academic year contact the Registrar's Office or the respective departments.



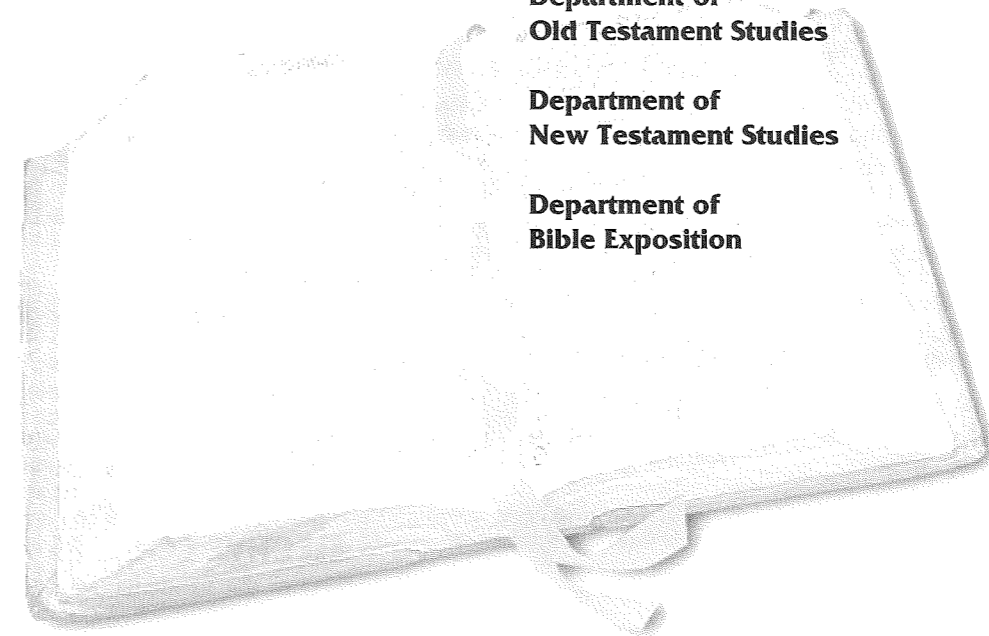
Division of Biblical Studies

The purpose of the Division of Biblical Studies is to equip students with foundational knowledge and skill in interpreting and applying the Bible.

**Department of
Old Testament Studies**

**Department of
New Testament Studies**

**Department of
Bible Exposition**



Department of Old Testament Studies

Donald R. Glenn, *Department Chairman, Senior Professor*

Robert B. Chisholm, Jr., *Professor*
(Sabbatical, 1996-97)

Eugene H. Merrill, *Professor*

Richard A. Taylor, *Professor*

Dorian G. Coover-Cox, *Adjunct Teacher*

Mark E. Rooker, *Adjunct Teacher*

The purpose of this department is to equip students to do accurate exegetical work in the Old Testament and to expound the Old Testament in their Christian ministries with the goal of meeting contemporary needs. The required courses introduce students to the skills necessary for such work, including Hebrew grammar, syntax, textual criticism, lexicography, literary forms, Old Testament backgrounds, critical theory, hermeneutics, and biblical theology. The elective courses provide opportunity for further development of students' proficiency in these disciplines as well as in the exegesis of various kinds of Old Testament literature.

REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the "Academic Programs" section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

100 Old Testament Introduction

Merrill

An introductory survey of Old Testament studies, emphasizing the use of the Old Testament in Christian ministry, with attention to Old Testament backgrounds, history, theology, canon, textual transmission, literary genres, critical methods, and special introductory problems of selected Old Testament books. 2 hours.

101-102 Elements of Hebrew

The Department

A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology, and syntax of biblical Hebrew. Translation and analysis of selected portions of the Hebrew Bible, with special attention to the Book of Jonah. 2 and 3 hours.

103 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis

Chisholm, Glenn, Taylor

An introduction to Hebrew exegesis, including the basic tools and methods for textual criticism and for lexical and syntactical analysis of the Hebrew text, with application of these methods to selected passages from the Book of Psalms. Attention is also paid to developing proper methods of theological correlation and homiletical application of all passages studied. *Prerequisite:* 101-102 Elements of Hebrew or a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exam. 3 hours.

104 Principles of Hebrew Exegesis

Chisholm, Glenn, Taylor

An application of the methods and tools of exegesis to selected passages from various genres of Old Testament literature including narrative, prophetic, and wisdom literature, with attention to doing exegesis in a ministry context of exposition. *Prerequisite:* 103 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis or a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exam. 2 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track with an Old Testament academic concentration must elect 111 Hebrew Reading as part of their nine hours of electives. They may also credit 323 Bible Manners and Customs, and 367 Field Study of the Bible to this department. This course, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace a validated course. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

Philological Studies

110 Advanced Hebrew Grammar

Glenn, Taylor

An advanced study of Hebrew grammar and syntax as an essential phase of Old Testament exegesis. The major steps in grammatical and syntactical analysis are explored and then applied to specific passages. 2 hours.

111 Hebrew Reading

Taylor

Studies in selected portions of the Old Testament to improve the student's ability to read Hebrew, emphasizing morphology, vocabulary, and syntactical recognition. Required of students with an Old Testament concentration in the Academic Ministries track. Enrollment limited to 15 students. 2 hours.

113 Old Testament Textual Criticism

Taylor

A study of the history of the Hebrew text and versions of the Old Testament with a view to developing ability in doing textual criticism. Students gain practice in solving textual problems and in relating textual criticism to exegesis. 3 hours.

114 The Septuagint

Taylor

An introduction to the Greek translation of the Old Testament with attention to its value for textual and lexical studies. Selected Old Testament passages are studied in relation to their use in the New Testament. May also be credited in the Department of New Testament Studies. *Prerequisites:* 101-102 Elements of Hebrew and 201-202 Elements of Greek. 3 hours.

115 Biblical Aramaic

Taylor

A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology, and syntax of biblical Aramaic. Translation and analysis of the Aramaic portions of Ezra and Daniel are accompanied by discussion of the relevance of Aramaic studies to Old and New Testament research. 2 hours.

Exegetical Studies

Credit or concurrent enrollment in 103 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis is required for enrollment in all exegetical electives.

120 Interpreting and Preaching Genesis

Chisholm

An exegetical study of the Book of Genesis in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, theological content, literary features, and modern exposition. 3 hours.

121 Interpreting and Preaching Deuteronomy

Merrill

An exegesis of the Book of Deuteronomy, generally recognized as being central to Old Testament theology, with attention to its argument, critical problems, and present-day application. 3 hours.

122 Interpreting and Preaching the Old Testament Historical Books

Chisholm

An interpretive, literary, and theological study of selected portions from Joshua, Judges, 1 and 2 Samuel, and 1 and 2 Kings. The course will include an introduction to Old Testament narrative literature addressing issues of hermeneutics, theology, and application. 3 hours.

123 Interpreting and Preaching Old Testament Wisdom Literature

Glenn

A literary, exegetical, and theological study of selected portions of the books of Job, Proverbs, and Ecclesiastes. The course will include an introduction to the major literary genres, motifs, and theological emphases of these books and address issues of hermeneutics, theology, and application. 3 hours.

124 Interpreting and Preaching the Book of Proverbs

Glenn

An exegetical study of selected portions of the Book of Proverbs in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, theological content, literary features, and modern exposition. 2 hours.

125 Interpreting and Preaching the Message of Isaiah

Chisholm

An exegetical study of selected portions of Isaiah with attention to exegetical-theological method and homiletical application. Different portions of the book are studied in alternate years. 3 hours.

126 Interpreting and Preaching the Minor Prophets

Chisholm

An exegetical study of selected Minor Prophets with emphasis on principles of interpreting prophetic literature, exegetical-theological method, and homiletical application. 3 hours.

127 Exegesis of Daniel

Taylor

An exegetical and theological study of the Book of Daniel in its cultural and historical setting with attention to its critical problems, literary form, and present-day application, and a study of the phonology, morphology, and syntax of biblical Aramaic through translation and analysis of the Aramaic portions of Daniel. 3 hours.



Exegetical Elective for Non-Hebrew Students

A knowledge of Hebrew is not required for this elective.

130 Introduction to Exegesis for Non-Hebrew Students

Glenn

An introduction to exegetical method and to Hebrew aids that can contribute to non-Hebrew students' understanding of the Scriptures. Students study selected aspects of Hebrew grammar, do word studies, solve interpretive problems, and state the exegetical ideas of passages as they work through selected Old Testament passages. 3 hours.

Historical Studies

Unless otherwise noted, these electives do not require a knowledge of Hebrew and are open to students in all master's-level degree programs.

140 Old Testament Backgrounds

Merrill

A survey of the physical, historical, and cultural world of the Old Testament with special attention to its influence on Israel and the Bible and to its value in a modern understanding and communication of the Old Testament. 2 hours.

141 History of Israel

Merrill

A study of the history of Israel in the context of the ancient Near Eastern world. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition. 2 hours.

142 Israelite Religion in Its Ancient Near Eastern Context

Merrill

A study of the religion of Israel in Old Testament times in both a descriptive and normative sense against the background of the historical, cultural, and religious world of which it was a part. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition. 3 hours.

144 Introduction to Palestinian Archaeology

Ibach

A study of the archaeology of Palestine from the Neolithic period through Iron Age II and its bearing on the Old Testament including an introduction to stratigraphy, excavation, and pottery typology. 2 hours.

Theological Studies

Unless otherwise noted, these electives do not require a knowledge of Hebrew and are open to students in all master's-level degree programs.

150 Introduction to Old Testament Biblical Theology

Merrill

A study of the nature and history of the biblical theology movement, a survey of the major contributors to the study of Old Testament biblical theology, and a proposal for doing biblical theology according to proper exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological method. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. 3 hours.

151 Knowing God through the Old Testament

Chisholm

A study of divine names, titles, roles, attributes, and acts/self-revelation with a view to their relevance for Christian theology, worship, and ethics. The course will also compare and contrast Israelite monotheism with ancient Near Eastern polytheism in an effort to help the student appreciate the unique revelatory nature of Israel's religion. 3 hours.

152 Old Testament Anthropology and Ethics

Chisholm

A study of how the Old Testament contributes to understanding the nature and role of humankind as the pinnacle of God's creation, and ethical issues which the Christian confronts in modern culture. The course will address various anthropological and ethical issues from an Old Testament perspective, including the creation, nature, and purpose of humankind, the value of human life, human love and sexuality, marriage, child rearing, social relationships, work, wealth and poverty, social justice, and death. 3 hours.

153 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament

Glenn and Bock

A textual, exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological study of selected quotations of the Old Testament in the New Testament. May also be credited in the Department of New Testament Studies or the Department of Bible Exposition. *Prerequisites:* 101-102 Elements of Hebrew and 201-202 Elements of Greek. 3 hours.

168 Independent Study in Old Testament

The Department

Independent research on some aspect of Old Testament studies not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

169 Old Testament Thesis

The Department

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to Old Testament studies, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. 2 or 3 hours.

Department of New Testament Studies

Harold W. Hoehner, *Department Chairman, Senior Professor*

Darrell L. Bock, *Research Professor*

Buist M. Fanning III, *Professor*

W. Hall Harris III, *Professor*

(Sabbatical, 1996-97)

David K. Lowery, *Professor*

John D. Grassmick, *Associate Professor*

Daniel B. Wallace, *Associate Professor*

Daniel E. Buck, *Adjunct Teacher*

R. Elliott Greene, *Adjunct Teacher*

The purpose of this department is to equip students to do accurate exegetical work in the Greek New Testament so they can expound and apply it effectively in their Christian ministries. The required courses help students develop the skills necessary for this work in the following areas: New Testament introduction, Greek grammar and syntax, textual criticism, lexical and literary analysis, use of interpretive tools, exegetical problem-solving, and the movement from exegesis to theology and exposition. The elective courses allow students to advance their skills in these areas and in the exegesis of New Testament books.

An advanced standing examination is available for all new students who have taken some Greek. Students who have not had Greek should enroll in 201-202 Elements of Greek.

REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the "Academic Programs" section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

200 New Testament Introduction

Grassmick, Hoehner

A study of the historical background and canon of the New Testament, an evaluation of New Testament criticism, and an examination of special introductory problems of selected New Testament books. 2 hours.

201-202 Elements of Greek

The Department

A study of the basic principles of biblical Greek, for students who have not had Greek or who need an extensive review in the elements of the language. 3 hours each semester.

203 Intermediate Greek

Harris, Lowery, Wallace

A study of the grammar and syntax of the Greek New Testament, and an introduction to New Testament textual criticism. *Prerequisite:* 201-202 Elements of Greek or a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exam. 3 hours.

204 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis

Bock, Harris, Lowery

An introduction to exegetical procedures and practice of exegesis in various New Testament genres with an emphasis on Ephesians. Procedures include outlining the argument of passages, doing word studies, validating exegetical decisions, and using exegetical tools properly. *Prerequisites:* 203 Intermediate Greek or a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exam, and 200 New Testament Introduction. 3 hours.

205 Exegesis of Romans

Grassmick, Hoehner, Lowery

An exegetical study of Romans, emphasizing the theological content and development of the book and special features of Greek syntax. *Prerequisite:* 204 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. 3 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

Elective courses are designed to aid students who wish to make a more intensive study of the Greek New Testament than is possible in the required courses. The emphasis is on exegesis. Students concentrating in New Testament through the Academic Ministries track must elect 210 Advanced Greek Grammar as part of their nine hours of electives. In addition to these elective courses, Th.M. students with a New Testament academic concentration may credit up to four elective hours from the following courses to this department: 114 The Septuagint, 153 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament, 323 Bible Manners and Customs, and 367 Field Study of the Bible. These courses, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace validated courses. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without notice.

Greek Language Studies

210 Advanced Greek Grammar

Fanning, Wallace

An intensive study of the grammar of New Testament Greek, based on the grammars of A. T. Robertson and Blass-Debrunner, and an inductive study of selected portions of the New Testament. Required of students with a New Testament concentration in the Academic Ministries track. *Prerequisite:* 204 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. 3 hours.

211 Rapid Greek Reading

Lowery, Wallace

Reading of those books of the New Testament not covered in other courses with approximately 100 pages in Nestle's text covered. Not open to students in the Ph.D. program. *Prerequisite:* 203 Intermediate Greek. 2 hours.

213 New Testament Textual Criticism

Wallace

A study of the materials, history, and praxis of New Testament textual criticism, with emphasis on analyzing competing text-critical theories. Enrollment limited to 20 students. *Prerequisite:* 204 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. 2 hours.

Exegetical Studies

Credit or concurrent enrollment in 204 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis is required for enrollment in all exegetical electives.

220 Exegesis of Gospel Narrative

Bock and Harris

A study of exegetical method in the Gospels, including a literary analysis of Jesus' miracles and parables, and the use of extrabiblical resources. 3 hours.

221 The Gospel of Matthew

Lowery

Exegesis of the Greek text of Matthew, with consideration of some of the problems of interpretation in the book. 3 hours.

222 The Gospel of Mark

Grassmick

Exegesis of the Greek text of Mark, with attention to the interpretive problems and theology of the book. 3 hours.

223 The Gospel of Luke

Bock

An exegetical examination of the Gospel of Luke with concentration on exegetical method in narrative material, Synoptic comparisons, and preparation of narrative material for preaching and teaching. 3 hours.

224 The Gospel of John

Harris

An exegetical study of John's Gospel emphasizing Johannine narrative techniques, theology, and historicity. 3 hours.

225 The Book of Acts

Bock

An exposition of the theological argument of the Book of Acts with attention to hermeneutical principles and historical issues involved in the interpretation of historical narrative literature. 3 hours.

226 1 Corinthians

Bock

An exegetical study of 1 Corinthians with attention to selected theological issues in the epistle and their application to contemporary church life. 2 hours.

227 2 Corinthians

Grassmick

Exegesis of the Greek text of 2 Corinthians with discussion of the epistle's structural features, historical setting, and theological emphasis, with attention to the nature of Paul's apostleship and his philosophy of ministry. 2 hours.

228 Galatians

Hoehner

Exegesis of the Greek text of the Epistle to the Galatians, with an examination of the historical problems involved and emphasis on the theology of grace. 2 hours.

229 Colossians and Philemon

Grassmick

An exegetical study of the books of Colossians and Philemon, focusing on biblical and theological issues raised in conjunction with the other Prison Epistles, with attention to method in biblical-theological studies. 2 hours.

230 The Thessalonian Epistles

Fanning

Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Thessalonians, with attention to the grammatical, structural, and eschatological problems. 2 hours.

231 The Pastoral Epistles

Fanning

Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Timothy and Titus, with attention to relevance to contemporary church life and Christian experience. 2 hours.

232 The Epistle to the Hebrews

Harris

Exegesis of the Greek text of the Epistle to the Hebrews with consideration of the use of the Old Testament in the letter. 3 hours.

234 The Epistles of Peter and Jude

Wallace

Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Peter and Jude with attention to the problems of introduction, interpretive problems, and the theology of these epistles along with life application. 2 hours.

235 The Epistles of John and Johannine Theology

Harris

Exegesis of the Greek text of 1, 2, and 3 John with consideration of the theology of these epistles and their relationship to the Gospel of John. 2 hours.

236 Exegesis of Epistolary Problem Passages

Grassmick

An exegetical study of selected problem passages in the New Testament epistles with attention to the various steps of exegetical method leading to sound biblical-theological conclusions. 2 hours.

237 The Book of Revelation

Hoehner

Exegesis of the Greek text of the Book of Revelation, with emphasis on the unique interpretive problems of the book. 3 hours.

Theological and Background Studies

These electives do not require a knowledge of Greek and are open to students in all master's-level degree programs.

244 Seminar on the Meaning of the Gospel

Bock

A historical and interpretive study of the current controversy on the gospel, based on the works of Zane C. Hodges, John F. MacArthur, Jr., and Charles C. Ryrie with an analysis of the strengths and weaknesses of each approach. 2 hours.

245 Historical Backgrounds of the Gospels

Hoehner

A study of the political, cultural, and historical settings of the Gospel times, with attention to the Herodian dynasty. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition. 2 hours.

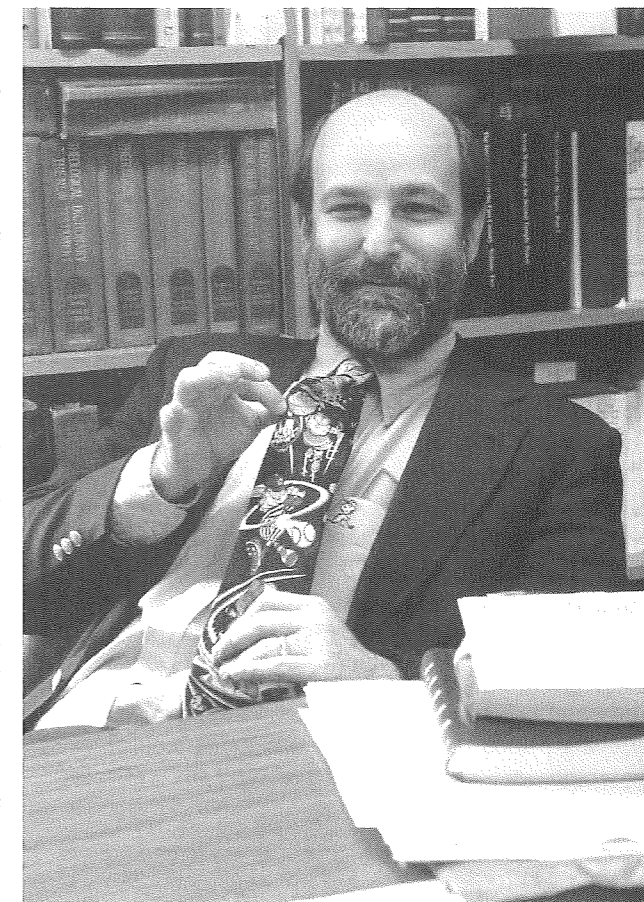
Exegetical Electives for Non-Greek Students

A knowledge of Greek is not required for these electives.

261 Introduction to Exegesis for Non-Greek Students

Bock

An introduction to exegetical method and to Greek aids that can contribute to non-Greek students' understanding of the Scriptures. Students study selected aspects of Greek grammar, do word studies,



solve interpretive problems, and state the exegetical ideas of passages as they work through the Greek text of a short New Testament epistle. *Recommended primarily for M.A., nondegree, and Certificate of Graduate Studies students.* 3 hours.

262 Introduction to Gospel Narrative for Non-Greek Students

Bock and Harris

A study of narrative literature in the Gospels, with attention to comparison of the accounts of the Gospel narratives, their structures, and their theology. *Recommended primarily for M.A., nondegree, and Certificate of Graduate Studies students.* 3 hours.

Other Electives

268 Independent Study in New Testament

The Department

Independent research on some aspect of New Testament studies not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

269 New Testament Thesis

The Department

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to New Testament studies, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. 2 or 3 hours.

Department of Bible Exposition

J. Dwight Pentecost, *Distinguished Professor Emeritus*
 Howard G. Hendricks, *Distinguished Professor*
 Stanley D. Toussaint, *Senior Professor Emeritus*
 Donald K. Campbell, *Professor Emeritus*
 Ronald B. Allen, *Professor*
 Thomas L. Constable, *Professor*
 Charles H. Dyer, *Professor*
 Elliott E. Johnson, *Professor*
 Mark L. Bailey, *Associate Professor*
 David E. Malick, *Assistant Professor*
 Eugene W. Pond, *Assistant Professor*

The purpose of this department is to help students comprehend the Bible and to equip them for a lifetime of study and exposition of the Scriptures by helping them develop skill in doing inductive Bible study, in applying principles of interpretation to the biblical text, and in relating Bible content to the problems of contemporary life.

REQUIRED COURSES

Specific Bible books studied in required Old or New Testament exegesis courses are excluded from Bible Exposition courses required of Th.M. students (e.g., Psalms is studied in 103 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis and therefore is not included in 303 Old Testament History II and Poetry). Consult the program curriculum charts in the "Academic Programs" section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

301 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics

Hendricks and Bailey

An introduction to inductive Bible study involving the steps of observation, interpretation (hermeneutics), application, and correlation. Principles in these steps are applied to several biblical passages and books including Habakkuk and Jonah. 3 hours.

302 Old Testament History I

Constable, Johnson, Malick

An exposition of Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy, Joshua, and Judges. 3 hours.

303 Old Testament History II and Poetry

Constable, Pond, Zuck

An exposition of the historical books (1 Samuel through Esther), and Job, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, and Song of Solomon. 2 hours.

304 Old Testament Prophets

Allen, Dyer

An exposition of the preexilic, exilic, and postexilic writing prophets (Isaiah through Malachi). 3 hours.

305 The Gospels

Bailey

An exposition of Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John. 2 hours.

306 Acts and Pauline Epistles

Allen, Constable, Johnson, Malick

An exposition of Acts and 10 of the Pauline Epistles (all except Romans, Ephesians, and Philippians). 3 hours.

307 Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation

Constable

An exposition of Hebrews, James, 1 and 2 Peter, 1, 2, and 3 John, Jude, and Revelation. 3 hours.

309 Ruth, Psalms, and Selected Epistles

Malick, Pond

An exposition of Ruth, Psalms, and three of Paul's epistles (Romans, Ephesians, and Philippians) that are not taught in the other required Bible courses. 3 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

In addition to these elective courses, Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track with a Bible Exposition academic concentration may credit up to four elective hours from the following courses to this department: 141 History of Israel, 142 Israelite Religion in Its Ancient Near Eastern Context, 153 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament, and 245 Historical Backgrounds of the Gospels. These courses, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace validated courses. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics

312 The Analytical Method of Bible Study

Johnson

A study of the principles and procedures of the analytical approach to Bible study, with practice in analyzing selected Bible books. 2 hours.

313 Advanced Bible Study Methods

Bailey

An advanced study of principles of Bible study emphasizing synthetic, historical, analytical, topical, theological, biographical, and devotional methods. 2 hours.

315 Advanced Hermeneutics

Johnson

A detailed study of the principles of the literal-grammatical-historical system of biblical interpretation, with practice in using those principles in interpreting representative passages. 3 hours.

316 Interpretation of Prophecy and Typology

Johnson

A study of the hermeneutical principles applicable to the prophetic and typological literature of the Bible. Enrollment limited to 20 students. 3 hours.

Background Studies

320 Physical and Historical Geography of Israel

Dyer

A survey of the principal physical features of the land of Israel, and a review of the historical geography of Israel for all the important periods in the Old and New Testaments, with attention to the relationship between Israel's geography and her history. 2 hours.

321 Bible Chronology

Hoehner

A study of the major problems of Bible chronology in both testaments, with emphasis on establishing dates for Bible events in relation to the chronology of secular history. 2 hours.

323 Bible Manners and Customs

Merrill and Lowery

A study of the practices of everyday life in the ancient Near Eastern and first-century world that illumine and explain the Old and New Testaments. 3 hours.

Biblical Studies

331 Genesis as Narrative

Malick

A literary study of the Book of Genesis with special emphasis given to synthesis, progression of thought, and theology through narrative analysis. 2 hours.

333 The Wisdom Books

Allen

An expositional study of the books of Job, Proverbs, and Ecclesiastes, with attention to the nature of wisdom literature and to the content, structure, and relevance of each of the books. 2 hours.

334 The Minor Prophets

Pentecost

A detailed study of the Minor Prophets with attention to their messianic prophecies and the promises pertaining to the future of Israel as a nation. 2 hours.

335 The Book of Isaiah

Allen

An analytical study of the Book of Isaiah, with attention to historical setting, forms of prophetic speech, messianic and kingdom themes, and suggestions for expositional preaching. 2 hours.



- 336 **The Book of Jeremiah**
Dyer
An expository study of the Book of Jeremiah, with emphasis on the historical setting and the argument of the book as reflected in its structure. 2 hours.
- 341 **The Sermon on the Mount**
Johnson, Malick
A detailed study of Matthew 5-7 and Luke 6 in light of the argument of each book with attention to the hermeneutical system employed and the history of interpretation of the passages. 2 hours.
- 342 **The Gospel of Luke**
Johnson
An analytical study of the Gospel of Luke, with emphasis on Luke's messianic concept in his presentation of the Son of Man. 2 hours.
- 343 **The Gospel of John**
Bailey
An analytical study of the Gospel of John with attention to John's thematic presentation of the Son of God. 2 hours.
- 344 **Acts as Narrative**
Malick
A literary study of the Book of Acts with special emphasis given to synthesis, progression of thought and theology through narrative analysis. 2 hours.
- 345 **The Gospel of Mark**
Bailey
An analytical study of the Gospel of Mark with special emphasis given to narrative literature, rhetorical device, and the role of the disciples within the book. 2 hours.
- 346 **The Book of Hebrews**
Pentecost
An analytical study of Hebrews with attention to the theme of Christ's superiority and with application to the life of the believer in the new order. 2 hours.
- 347 **Daniel and Revelation**
Pentecost
An analytical study of Daniel and Revelation, with consideration of the many questions of interpretation and application in these important prophetic books. 2 hours.

Thematic Studies

- 350 **The Kingdom and Covenants**
Pentecost
A thematic study of the unfolding of the theocratic kingdom program throughout the Scriptures, tracing its origin, historical development in various forms, and its ultimate consummation in the reign of Christ, together with a study of the biblical covenants in relation to the kingdom. 3 hours.
- 351 **The Life of Christ on Earth**
Pentecost
A thematic study of the earthly life of Christ, tracing in detail the movements of His presentation, authentication, opposition, and rejection. 3 hours.
- 352 **The Parables of Christ**
Bailey
An analytical and expository study of the parables of Christ, with attention to the hermeneutics of parabolic literature in the Scriptures. 2 hours.

- 353 **The Miracles of Christ**
Bailey
An analytical and expository study of the miracles of Christ, with attention to their practical and homiletical values. 2 hours.
- 355 **Transitional Problems in the Book of Acts**
Pentecost
A study of the Book of Acts from the transitional viewpoint with attention to the problems involved. 2 hours.
- 357 **Christian Experience in the Epistles**
Pentecost
A correlation, classification, and examination of the truths related to the Christian life as presented in the New Testament epistles, with emphasis on practical Christian ethics. 2 hours.
- 358 **Babylon and the Bible**
Dyer
A study of Babylon throughout the Bible, with attention to the history of Babylon, the role played by Babylon in the development of God's program through the ages, and the role of Babylon in prophetic literature. 2 hours.
- 359 **Discipleship in the Gospels**
Bailey
A study of Christ's teachings on the demands and definitions of a biblical disciple within their various Gospel contexts with attention to the dispensational aspects of pre-Cross settings. 2 hours.
- 360 **Prayer in Scripture and in the Christian Life**
Constable
A study of the progressive biblical revelation on prayer and evaluation of prayer practices and teachings in the light of Scripture. 2 hours.

Other Electives

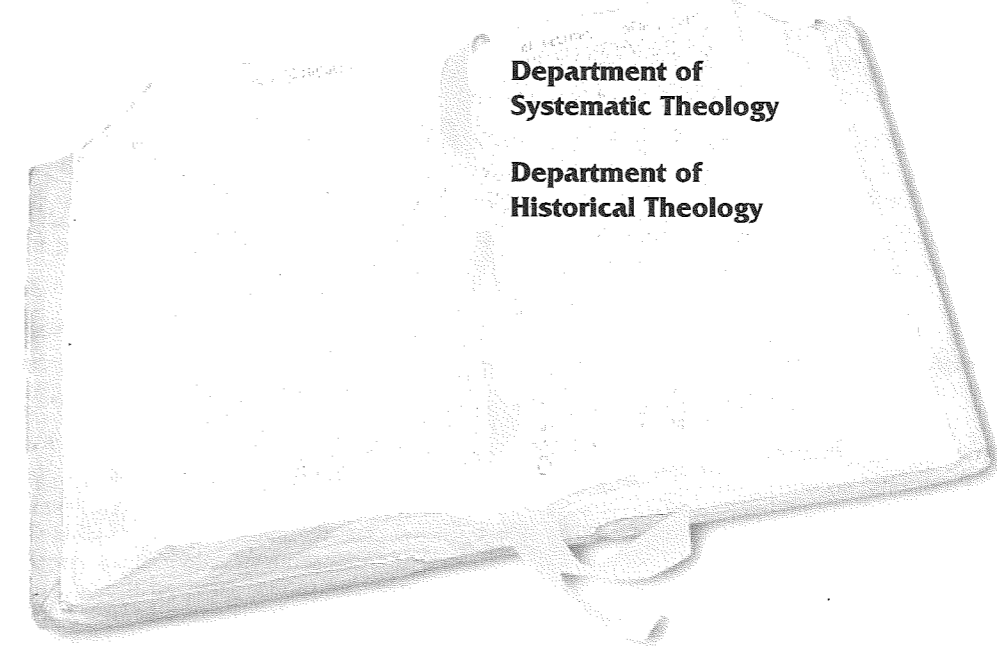
- 367 **Field Study of the Bible**
The Department
A historical-geographical study of biblical sites in the Mediterranean world by a field trip normally led by two Seminary professors. One hour of credit is given for each week in the field up to three hours. May also be credited in the Department of Old Testament Studies or the Department of New Testament Studies. 1, 2, or 3 hours.
- 368 **Independent Study in Bible Exposition**
The Department
Independent research on a biblical subject not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.
- 369 **Bible Exposition Thesis**
The Department
Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to Bible Exposition, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. 2 or 3 hours.

Division of Theological Studies

The purpose of the Division of Theological Studies is to equip students with discernment in systematic and biblical theology and an awareness of the historical and theological development of the church.

Department of Systematic Theology

Department of Historical Theology



Department of Systematic Theology

J. Lanier Burns, *Department Chairman, Professor*

John F. Walvoord, *Professor Emeritus*

Robert P. Lightner, *Professor*
(Sabbatical, fall 1996)

Stephen R. Spencer, *Professor*
(Sabbatical, spring 1997)

Robert A. Pyne, *Assistant Professor*

Glenn R. Kreider, *Adjunct Teacher*

R. Todd Mangum, *Adjunct Teacher*

The purpose of this department is to encourage students to think theologically, to help them develop systematic theology from the dispensational, premillennial interpretation of biblical revelation, and to help them comprehend the implications of theology for Christian living, for ministry in the body of Christ, and for addressing contemporary issues.

REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the "Academic Programs" section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

401 Introduction to Theology

Burns, Pyne, Spencer

A study of prolegomena, the nature, method, and sources of theology; and bibliology, which covers revelation, inspiration, inerrancy, illumination, and theological hermeneutics, including an introduction to dispensationalism. This course is prerequisite to all other required theology courses. 3 hours.

402 Trinitarianism

Burns, Lightner, Spencer

A study of the unity and diversity of the Persons and functions in the Trinity, with special attention to Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. *Prerequisite:* 401 Introduction to Theology. 3 hours.

403 Angelology and Anthropology

Burns, Pyne

A study of angelology, the doctrines of the unfallen angels, the fallen angels, and Satan; and anthropology, a study of the creation of humanity, the immaterial aspects of humanity, the Fall of humanity, and original and personal sin. *Prerequisite:* 401 Introduction to Theology. 3 hours.

404 Soteriology

Lightner, Pyne

A study of the grace of God in salvation including election, the ministry of the Savior in His humiliation and exaltation, the nature and extent of the Atonement, efficacious grace, justification, regeneration, the salvation ministries of the Holy Spirit (including Spirit baptism, indwelling, and sealing), and eternal security. *Prerequisite:* 401 Introduction to Theology. 3 hours.

405 Sanctification and Ecclesiology

Lightner, Spencer

A study of sanctification, the doctrine of the spiritual life; and ecclesiology, the doctrines of the body of Christ and the local church including its organization, ministry, ordinances, government, and purpose. *Prerequisite:* 401 Introduction to Theology. 2 hours.

406 Eschatology

Burns, Lightner

A study of eschatology including various systems, history of chiliasm, major themes and problems in eschatology, the order of predicted events, and the rapture question. *Prerequisite:* 401 Introduction to Theology. 2 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track with a Systematic Theology academic concentration must elect 467 Systematic Theology Colloquium as part of their nine hours of electives. They may also credit up to four elective hours from the following courses to this department: 150 Introduction to Old Testament Biblical Theology, 510 History of Doctrine, 514 Augustine and Augustinian Theology, 518 Theology of Thomas Aquinas, 522 Calvin and Reformed Theology, 525 Seminar on John Owen, 528 Theology of Karl Barth, 535 History of the Charismatic Movements in America, 538 Seminar on Jonathan Edwards, and 845 Theological Trends in Non-Western Churches. These courses, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace validated courses. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without notice.

409 Modern Theologians

Pyne

A study of the ideas and contributions of influential modern theologians. 2 hours.

410 Issues in Christology

Burns, Lightner

A study of the Person and work of God the Son, with emphasis on the crucial aspects of this doctrine and its relationship to the contemporary scene. 2 hours.

411 Issues in Soteriology and Sanctification

Pyne

A study of various approaches to and issues in soteriology and sanctification in biblical and historical perspectives. *Prerequisites:* 404 Soteriology, 405 Sanctification and Ecclesiology, and 601 Spiritual Life. 2 hours.

413 Theology of Ethnic Concerns

Burns

A study of the emphases of theologies such as black theology and feminist theology and trends like urbanization, in comparison with biblical and systematic doctrines and concerns such as family, community, and justice. 2 hours.

414 Issues in Dispensational Theology

Burns

A study of the development and distinctions of dispensational theology and its relationship to other systems. 2 hours.

415 Spirituality in the Christian Tradition

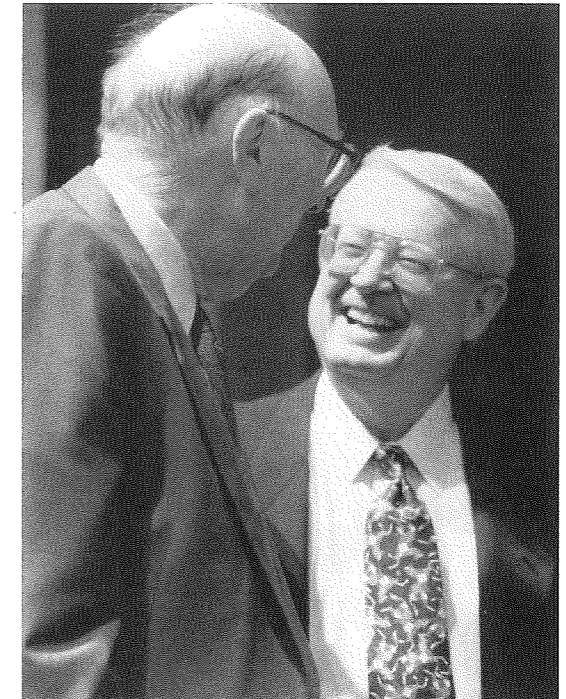
Spencer

A study of selected versions of Christian spirituality with emphasis on contemplative or mystical models. The nature and cultivation of the spiritual life will be discussed based on primary readings of selected writings from medieval, reformation, and early modern periods as well as contemporary figures. 2 hours.

418 Roman Catholic Theology

Burns

A study of the theology of the 20th-century Roman Catholic Church, using a representative Roman Catholic systematic theology textbook as a basis for consideration and comparison with evangelical theologies. 2 hours.



420 Theology of New Religious Movements

Burns

A study of the relationship of various religious movements to New Age theology. The course will also compare their teachings with biblical doctrines. 2 hours.

423 Theology and World Religions

Richard

A study of comparisons and contrasts between selected areas of Christian theology and contemporary world religious thought. 2 hours.

424 Theology of Alternative Religious Movements

Pyne

A study of the doctrinal emphases of significant cults with comparison of their teachings with Scripture. 2 hours.

425 The Doctrine of the Rapture

Walvoord

A study of the doctrine of the Rapture, with consideration of its place in the history of doctrine and its relationship to hermeneutics, ecclesiology, and major end-time events. 2 hours.

426 Millennialism in the 20th Century

Walvoord

A study of the development of eschatology in the 20th century including consideration of the progress of studies in amillennialism, postmillennialism, and premillennialism. Attention will be given to prophecy in its relationship to the church, Israel, and the world including the relevance of the developing situation in the Middle East and in related countries. 2 hours.



Biblical Theology

430 Theology of the Pentateuch

Burns

A consideration of the doctrinal emphases in the Pentateuch, with a focus on their historical context and progressive revelation. 2 hours.

435 Johannine Theology

Burns

A study of the contribution made to theology by the writings of the Apostle John. 2 hours.

436 Pauline Theology

Pyne

A study of the theological contributions of Paul's writings and of the literature on Pauline theology. 2 hours.

437 Theology of Hebrews

Burns

A study of the contribution made to theology by the Book of Hebrews with attention to its content, its use of the Old Testament in New Testament theology, and its relevance for ministry. 2 hours.

Apologetics and Philosophy

441 Apologetics

Spencer

A study of the defense of Christianity with emphasis on the biblical and theological foundation, methodology, and contemporary challenges to the truth of Christianity. 2 hours.

442 God and Evil

Burns

An examination of objections to the Christian concept of God in view of the fact of evil and suffering. 2 hours.

443 Personal Ethics

Lightner

A study of Christian ethics, with attention to specific cases of moral dilemma and scriptural guidelines that help in deciding between less-than-desirable alternatives. 2 hours.

444 History of Philosophy

Spencer

A study of philosophy from a historical viewpoint with attention to the antecedents of modern philosophy and the relationship of philosophy to Christian doctrine. Designed as a basic philosophy course for those who have not had historical philosophy. May also be credited in the Department of Historical Theology. 2 hours.

446 Philosophy of Religion

Spencer

A survey of philosophical issues including the problems of God, evil, religious language, and religious experience, as they relate to theological issues. 2 hours.

448 Introduction to Logic

Spencer

The study and practice of fundamental principles and procedures of logic with illustrations of improper logic in formal and informal fallacies and its relevance to theological studies. 2 hours.

449 Theology and Society

Pyne

A study of the theological implications of various issues in society and the arts and humanities, including questions about the Christian's role in society, issues of church and state, and matters of social justice. 2 hours.

450 Issues in Science and Theology

Pyne

A study of the relationship between science and theology, focusing on current issues such as creation and evolution, the age of the universe, the nature of time, biomedical technology, and relevant ethical issues. 2 hours.

467 Systematic Theology Colloquium

The Department

A seminar for advanced students on the scope, structure, and issues of systematic theology focusing on a recently published volume of systematic theology. Prerequisites: 401-406. Required of students with a Systematic Theology concentration in the Academic Ministries track. 2 hours.

468 Independent Study in Theology

The Department

Independent research on some aspect of theology considered more generally in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

469 Systematic Theology Thesis

The Department

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to theological studies, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. After the first draft of the thesis is completed, the student must then submit a 500-word abstract. 2 or 3 hours.

Department of Historical Theology

John D. Hannah, *Department Chairman, Professor*

D. Jeffrey Bingham, *Adjunct Teacher*

The purpose of this department is to give students a general knowledge of the historical development of theology and the progress of the Christian church so they may be better able to understand theology, to appreciate their evangelical heritage, and to evaluate contemporary issues and trends in the church and society.



REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the "Academic Programs" section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

501 The Church to the Modern Era

Hannah

A study of Christianity from the second century to the rise of the Enlightenment with special emphasis on the institutional history of the church as well as theological developments in the church. 3 hours.

502 The Church in the Modern Era: Europe and America

Hannah

A study of Christianity in Europe and America since the rise of the Enlightenment with emphasis on the numerous influences that have forged the current religious scene. 3 hours.

510 History of Doctrine

Hannah

A study of the historical development of selected doctrines, with attention to the development of each theological theme from the church fathers to the present day. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. 2 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

In addition to these elective courses, Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track with a Historical Theology academic concentration may credit 444 History of Philosophy to this department. These courses, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace validated courses. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

514 Augustine and Augustinian Theology

The Department

A study of the life, theology, and influence of Augustine of Hippo, with attention to Augustinian thought in the Middle Ages, the Reformation, and modern times. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. 2 hours.

518 Theology of Thomas Aquinas

The Department

A study of the thought of Thomas Aquinas in the context of the developments in scholasticism from the 12th to the 16th century. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. 2 hours.

522 Calvin and Reformed Theology

The Department

A study of the theology of John Calvin with attention to its formative influence on Reformed Theology. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. 2 hours.

525 Seminar on John Owen

Hannah

A course on selected major writings of the Puritan John Owen with emphasis on the doctrine of the spiritual life. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. 2 hours.

528 Theology of Karl Barth

The Department

A study of the basic features of the theology of Karl Barth, with attention to the developments of his thought and the continuing influence of his theology. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. 2 hours.

530 History of Gospel Preaching in America

Hannah

A study of the history of the nature, theological content, and methodology of gospel preaching in America from Frelinghausen to the present day. 2 hours.

535 History of the Charismatic Movements in America

Hannah

A historical and theological study of the origin, development, and current expressions of the Pentecostal/Charismatic Movement. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. 2 hours.

538 Seminar on Jonathan Edwards

Hannah

A course on major writings of the American theologian Jonathan Edwards emphasizing the doctrine of salvation. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. 2 hours.

540 Field Study of Church History

The Department

A study tour of the major historical sites in selected areas of the British Isles and/or the European continent. One hour of credit is given for each week in the field, up to three hours. 1, 2, or 3 hours.

568 Independent Study in Church History

The Department

Independent research in some aspect of church history or the history of Christian thought not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

569 Historical Theology Thesis

The Department

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to church history or the history of Christian thought under the supervision of two faculty advisers. 2 or 3 hours.

Division of Ministries & Communication

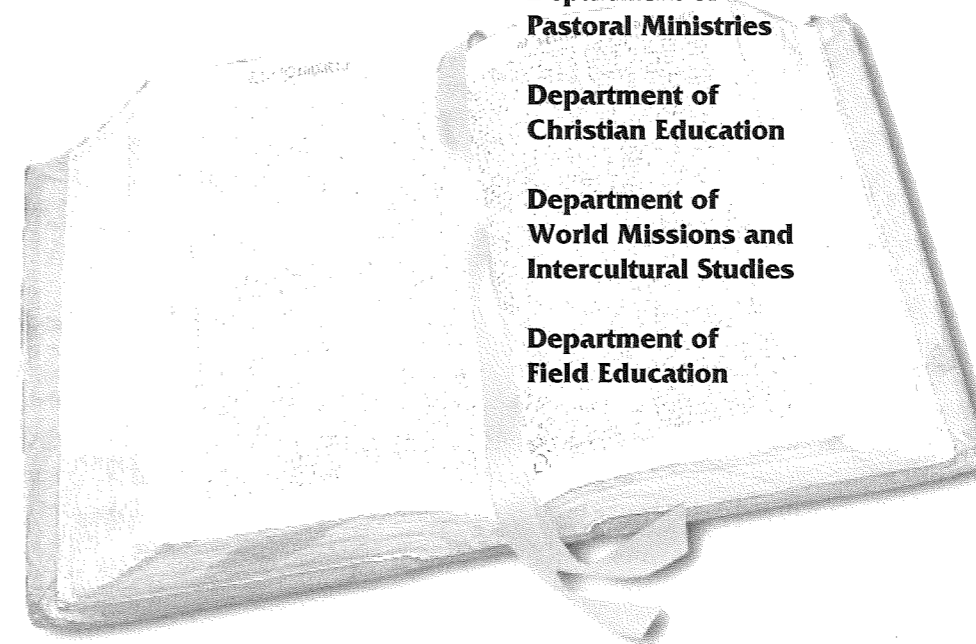
The purpose of the Division of Ministries and Communication is to equip students with the concepts, attitudes, and skills necessary to communicate biblical truth effectively through a variety of ministries.

Department of Pastoral Ministries

Department of Christian Education

Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies

Department of Field Education



Department of Pastoral Ministries

Samuel L. Canine, *Department Chairman, Professor*
 David C. Cotten, *Professor*
 Reg Grant, *Professor*
 William D. Lawrence, *Professor*
 Ramesh P. Richard, *Professor*
 Timothy S. Warren, *Professor*
 G. William Bryan, *Associate Professor*
 Douglas M. Cecil, *Associate Professor*
 Eddie B. Lane, *Associate Professor*
 Lucy L. Mabery, *Associate Professor*
 Timothy J. Ralston, *Associate Professor*
 Stephen G. Johnson, *Assistant Professor*
 French A. Jones, *Assistant Professor*
 A. Burge Troxel, Jr., *Assistant Professor*
 Christy T. Sullivan, *Instructor*
 J. Kerby Anderson, *Adjunct Teacher*
 Gene A. Getz, *Adjunct Teacher*
 Kevin C. Gilliland, *Adjunct Teacher*
 Jack D. Lord, *Adjunct Teacher*
 Daniel T. Mabery, *Adjunct Teacher*
 Paul Meier, *Adjunct Teacher*
 Frank B. Minirth, *Adjunct Teacher*
 Timothy G. Mink, *Adjunct Teacher*
 R. Larry Moyer, *Adjunct Teacher*
 Robert M. Rucker, *Adjunct Teacher*
 Dan P. Truitt, *Adjunct Teacher*

The purpose of this department is to prepare godly, biblically centered pastors and other Christian leaders for ministry that focuses on the exposition of the Word of God and is characterized by vision for a lost world, leadership of God's church, and a shepherd's heart.

REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the "Academic Programs" section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

601 Spiritual Life

Lawrence, Richard

A study of the biblical principles that govern true Christian character and service, with emphasis on the sufficiency of the divine provisions and the heart conditions necessary for holy living and spiritual power in ministry. *2 hours.*

602 Evangelism

Canine, Cecil

A study of the methods of personal and group evangelism, equipping laypersons to evangelize, use of church and parachurch structures in evangelism, care of new converts and discipleship, use of apologetics, as well as current issues in evangelism. *2 hours.*

603 Biblical Communication

The Department

An introduction to basic communication theory and skills, emphasizing the delivery of a textually derived proposition with accuracy, clarity, interest, and relevance. Students speak and receive evaluation by the students and the professor. *Prerequisite:* 204 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. Enrollment limited to 15 students. *3 hours.*

606 Interpersonal Communication

Canine and Bryan

A study of the principles, practice, and process of biblical interpersonal communication in Christian ministry. Varied counseling contexts are examined along with topics such as listening, feedback, problem-solving, and developing interpersonal trust. *3 hours.*

ELECTIVE COURSES

Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

Homiletics

604 Leading through Expository Preaching I

The Department

Instruction in narrative preaching, with attention to word choice, public reading of Scripture, and long-term sermon preparation. Students preach three times and are evaluated in class and through personal interview. *Prerequisite:* 603 Biblical Communication. Enrollment limited to 14 students. *3 hours.*

605 Leading through Expository Preaching II

The Department

Instruction for and preaching from Old Testament poetic and prophetic passages. Students preach three times, including a "Senior sermon," and develop a preaching calendar. *Prerequisite:* 604 Leading through Expository Preaching I and completion of or concurrent enrollment in 104 Principles of Hebrew Exegesis. Enrollment limited to 14 students. *3 hours.*

608 Expository Teaching

Mabery, Sullivan

The principles and practice of expository teaching, with emphasis on structure and presentation, accuracy, clarity, and relevancy. *3 hours.*

609 The Role of Women in Ministry

Gannett, Sullivan

A study of ministry to and by women, including biblical foundations for roles of women in the church and society, and principles for evangelizing, discipling, and counseling women. The course is designed to help prepare students who will be responsible for various areas of women's ministries. *3 hours.*

610 Advanced Expository Preaching

Warren

A study of biblical preaching, with emphasis on advanced homiletic theory and practice. Special attention is given to the effective use of illustration and the application and development of various preaching styles. *Prerequisite:* 603 Biblical Communication. *3 hours.*

611 Expository Dramatic Sermons

Grant

A course designed to improve students' delivery through the mastery and public presentation of dramatic readings and expository dramatic sermons. Enrollment limited to 15 students during the fall and spring and 10 students in the summer. *2 hours.*

612 Topical Expository Preaching

Warren

Preparing for and preaching theological topical expositional, current issue topical expositional, and biographical topical expositional messages. *Prerequisite:* 603 Biblical Communication. Enrollment limited to 14 students. *3 hours.*

613 Effective Speech Communication

Lord

A course designed to help students improve their public speaking skills, with attention to voice pitch and volume; word pronunciation and enunciation; sentence speed, pause, and emphasis; expression by way of body, face, and eyes; and elimination of vocal monotony and stage fright. *2 hours.*

614 Teaching Homiletics

Ralston, Warren

Basic homiletical principles will be reviewed to develop criteria for sermon evaluation. Students will practice teaching these criteria, guide the homiletic process, evaluate sermons, and provide constructive feedback under the professor's supervision. *Prerequisite:* 604 Leading through Expository Preaching I. Enrollment limited to 6 students. *2 hours.*

615 Evangelistic Preaching

Moyer

A study of the content, principles, and practice of expository evangelistic sermons, including analyzing and preparing evangelistic messages. *Prerequisite:* 603 Biblical Communication. *2 hours.*

617 Reading Scripture to Change Lives

Grant

The principles and practice of individual and group reading (Readers Theatre) of the Bible in public worship services as a means of communicating the Word of God. Enrollment limited to 15 students. *2 hours.*

618 Preaching Old Testament Narrative

Warren and Chisholm

Preparing for and preaching narratives of the Old Testament with emphasis on backgrounds, forms, literary technique, theology, and homiletics. *Prerequisite:* 603 Biblical Communication and 103 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis. Enrollment limited to 14 students. *3 hours.*

619 Preaching the Gospels

Warren and Bock

Preparing for and preaching the Gospels emphasizing backgrounds, forms, Synoptic parallels, literary technique, theology, and homiletics. *Prerequisite:* 603 Biblical Communication. Enrollment limited to 14 students. *3 hours.*

Pastoral Theology

621 Leading the Church in Worship

Ralston

Skill development in the preparation and leadership of corporate worship experiences, with attention to biblical and historical models, ecclesiastical and cultural contexts, and the nature, significance, and use of church music. Enrollment limited to 20 students. *3 hours.*

- 622 Leading and Managing the Church**
Lawrence, Malphurs
A course designed to assist students in developing a biblical theology of ministry through a study of selected Scripture passages with attention to the minister's view of self, the spiritual disciplines, the balance between proclamation and discipling, the church's role in world evangelism, and leadership and management principles. Enrollment limited to 30 students. 3 hours.
- 623 Church Planting**
Malphurs
A study of principles and procedures in establishing new churches and branch works, with emphasis on the theology and practical aspects of church planting. 3 hours.
- 624 Advanced Church Planting**
Malphurs
A course designed to assist those anticipating church-planting ministries in evaluating personal, philosophical, and functional issues in church planting. Attention is given to personal assessment, developing staff and lay leadership, developing strategies, designing unique ministry models, and vision and team formation. 3 hours.
- 625 Biblical Principles of Church Renewal**
Getz
A study of New Testament church life for the purpose of deriving principles that can be applied to the 20th-century church. 2 hours.
- 626 Leading the Church to Effective Ministry**
Canine, Troxel
A study of principles and strategies that affect the effectiveness of a church in fulfilling its mission and vision. Special attention is given to understanding leadership styles, clarifying the church's mission, developing a vision for ministry, measuring ministry effectiveness, overcoming hindrances to growth, implementing change, using small groups, equipping disciples, dealing with generational differences, and assimilating newcomers 3 hours.
- 627 Conflict Management in Ministry**
Canine
An examination of the process of conflict in human relationships, with attention to the role of power, conflict management styles, constructive versus destructive management, and other strategies that assist the minister in the productive use of conflict. Organizational, small-group, and interpersonal contexts are considered. 3 hours.
- 629 Pastoral Care in the Hospital**
Cecil
A study of the ministry issues and concerns that confront pastors and chaplains in the hospital environment, with attention to practical visitation techniques, dealing with emergencies, death and dying, and other bioethical issues. 2 hours.
- 630 Correctional Chaplaincy**
The Department
Introduction to ministry opportunities within the criminal justice system with instruction in correctional ministry techniques designed for prospective chaplains, pastors, and missionaries. 2 hours.

- 634 Contemporary Issues in Ministry**
Anderson
A seminar on practical, ethical, and moral issues that pastors and other Christian leaders face. 2 hours.
- 635 Ministry in the Corporate World**
Truitt
A study of principles and methods required for effective evangelistic and pastoral ministry in the business world through the vehicle of corporate chaplaincy or other ministry opportunities in business and industry. 3 hours.
- 636 Military Chaplaincy**
The Department
An introduction to the issues and challenges confronting the chaplain in a military environment, with special attention to the tension inherent in managing the distinct roles of chaplain, ministry leader, and military officer. 2 hours.
- 637 Crisis Ministry in the Corporate World**
Truitt
A study and investigation of various crisis situations which provide ministry opportunities in business and industry. This laboratory experience will engage students via simulation and case study in analysis of critical situations a corporate chaplain may encounter. *Prerequisite:* 635 Ministry in the Corporate World or concurrent enrollment. 3 hours.

Biblical Counseling

- 640 Personality Theory**
Mabery
An analysis of major theories of personality taught by various Christian and secular authors and how those issues relate to biblical anthropology, sanctification, and counseling. 3 hours.
- 641 Counseling Theory**
Mabery
A course in which the purpose is to develop a biblical theology of counseling that will enable one to understand the nature of men and women, see how and why problems develop, and deal with those problems in appropriate and effective ways. *Prerequisite:* 606 Interpersonal Communication or concurrent enrollment. 3 hours.
- 642 Normal Human Growth**
Mabery
A course designed to trace the normal stages and understand the natural processes of human growth and development (from before birth to old age) on various levels: physical, intellectual, relational, and emotional. 3 hours.
- 643 Counseling Methods and Techniques**
Mabery
A study of the major techniques and strategies that can be appropriately and effectively used in counseling individuals, including ways of determining and defining the problem (diagnosis) as well as helping them with the problem (treatment). *Prerequisite:* 641 Counseling Theory. 3 hours.

- 644 Abnormal Human Behavior**
Gilliland
A course designed to study the symptoms and underlying personal and interpersonal dynamics of the major categories of dysfunction as found in the DSM III-R manual. Special attention will be given to depressive, obsessive-compulsive, and sexual disorders. *Prerequisite:* 641 Counseling Theory and 656 Counseling Practicum I. 3 hours.
- 645 Group Counseling**
Jones
An examination of effective ways to relate to peers and to people in the church, and of the student's personality and motivations, with emphasis on small-group counseling sessions. Enrollment limited to 12 students and requires consent of the professor. 2 hours.
- 646 Substance Abuse**
Gilliland
Diagnosis, treatment planning, and the recovery process for the alcoholic/addict and family members will be the focus of this class which will examine the "disease" model of addictions treatment and the utilization of twelve-step support groups in the treatment of the recovering person and the family members. Other compulsive diseases will be discussed, such as sexual addiction and eating disorders. 3 hours.
- 647 Counseling in the Local Church**
Johnson
A course designed to consider the special issues associated with the theory, practice, and administration of counseling in the local church context. This course will also deal with the issues and problems of the relationship between professional and pastoral counselors, and the subject of referrals. 2 hours.
- 648 Premarital Counseling**
Mabery
A study of theory and practical techniques in biblically based premarital counseling, with attention to skills necessary for administering, scaling, and interpreting instruments appropriate to such counseling. Enrollment limited to 20 students and requires consent of the professor. 2 hours.
- 649 Counseling and Family Law**
Mabery
A course designed to introduce students to the legal aspects and implications of family relationships, and the interaction between the disciplines of counseling and law. It prepares students to recognize legal issues that arise in counseling practice, and to identify situations in which the counselor should advise clients to seek legal assistance. 3 hours.
- 650 Social and Cultural Foundations**
Mabery
A study of cultural and cross-cultural issues as related to counseling. The course will investigate the society and the church in terms of the role of women, ethnic groups, lifestyle traditions and change, population patterns, and counseling on the mission field. 2 hours.

- 651 Appraisal and Assessment Techniques**
Mabery
A course in which the student is trained in the theory, principles, and practice of using the major test instruments and nontesting approaches to assessment of a client's condition and needs. 2 hours.
- 652 Lifestyle and Career Development**
Mabery
A survey of the theories, issues, and informational sources associated with educational choices, career options, and vocational decisions. The purpose is to help the counselor prepare to assist clients with vocational guidance. 2 hours.
- 653 Research Methods and Statistics**
Mink
A study of statistics (principles, usefulness, and limitations) and other standard research tools and methods as applied in the field of counseling. 2 hours.
- 654 Professional Orientation**
Gilliland
A course designed to introduce the student to the ethical and legal standards, professional organizations, educational standards, and the appropriate role of practitioners in the field of counseling. 2 hours.
- 656 Counseling Practicum I**
The Department
An introduction to the process of understanding and addressing the problems that people commonly experience based on the theory and practice taught in 641 Counseling Theory. The course will include role-playing and critiquing of interactions with a group counseling atmosphere. *Prerequisite:* 641 Counseling Theory (must be taken previously or concurrent with this practicum). Enrollment limited to eight persons per section. Open to students who are not in the M.A. in Biblical Counseling program. 3 hours.
- 657 Counseling Practicum II**
The Department
A small group class in which students will experience, observe, and practice within a supervised context the conceptual and procedural methods and techniques taught in 643 Counseling Methods and Techniques. A major part of the approach will be to observe and critique portions of student and instructor live and taped counseling sessions. *Prerequisite:* 656 Counseling Practicum I and 643 Counseling Methods and Techniques (the latter must be taken previously or concurrent with this practicum). Enrollment limited to eight persons per section. Open to students who are not in the M.A. in Biblical Counseling program. 3 hours.
- 658 Counseling Practicum III**
The Department
A course in which students are supervised as they experience, observe, and practice the application of the theory, methods, and techniques of counseling at an off-site location, and receive evaluative and interactive feedback from a professor and students in an on-site group practicum context. *Prerequisite:* 657 Counseling Practicum II, and 642 Normal Human Growth (the latter must be taken previously or concurrent with this practicum). Enrollment limited to eight persons per section. 3 hours.

659 Counseling Practicum IV

The Department

A continuation of Practicum III experience with a greater emphasis on careful clinical definition according to the standards of the profession. *Prerequisite:* 658 Counseling Practicum III and 644 Abnormal Human Behavior (the latter must be taken previously or concurrent with this practicum). Enrollment limited to eight persons per section. 3 hours.

Urban Ministries

660 Introduction to Black Church Ministry

Lane

An overview of the history, theological trends, leadership, and future of the black church, with attention to biblical principles for evaluating the strengths and weaknesses of the black church and designs for strengthening it. May also be credited in the Department of Christian Education. 2 hours.

661 Urban Demographics and Ministry

Lane

A study of the impact of the inner city's demographics, race relations, and social and economic problems on the church's ministry, with emphasis on the evangelical church's effectiveness in the inner city. 2 hours.

662 The Black Family in America

Lane

A study of the impact of America's social and economic situations on black families, with emphasis on how local churches can minister to black families. 3 hours.

663 Contextualization of Black Ministry

Lane

This course is designed to lead students in developing a philosophy and strategy for ministry within the cultural, religious, and socioeconomic context of black America based on the principles of Ephesians 4:11-16. 3 hours.

664 Leadership in the Urban Church

Lane

An analysis of leadership problems in the urban church, with attention to devising a personal philosophy of biblical leadership and a strategy for developing leaders within the urban church. 2 hours.

665 Pastoral Care in the Urban Church

Lane

A study of the complex problems in the urban church with emphasis on understanding the role of the urban pastor both scripturally and socially, emphasizing communication, counseling, and modeling. 3 hours.

667 Black Preaching

Lane

A study of the history, style, and theology of the black homiletic tradition, with emphasis on developing an expository style within this context. *Prerequisite:* 603 Biblical Communication. 2 hours.

668 Christian Education in the Urban Church

Lane

A study of the theories of Christian education, with emphasis on the unique problems the inner-city church faces in seeking to lead people to spiritual maturity. Attention is given to principles, programs, and resources available for developing a successful Christian education program in the urban church. 2 hours.

Evangelism

670 Seminar on Evangelistic Issues and Strategies

Canine

A seminar on contemporary issues in evangelism, and strategies useful in evangelism ministries. 2 hours.

Other Electives

681 Creative Writing in Ministry

Grant

A study of the principles and techniques of effective writing, designed to prepare students for writing in the Christian field. Enrollment limited to 15 students. 3 hours.

682 Advanced Creative Writing

Grant

A course in which the student applies the techniques from 681 Creative Writing in Ministry to a particular creative writing project. Each student selects and develops one form from a variety of media (e.g., play, article, short story, teleplay, film script, first-person narrative sermon, novel [fiction or nonfiction], audio-visual script, radio drama) and adapts the style and message to the unique character of the chosen medium. *Prerequisite:* 681 Creative Writing in Ministry. Enrollment limited to 12 students. 3 hours.

684 A Christian View of Art

Grant

What is beauty? What is art? The study of a biblical paradigm of aesthetics designed to develop the student's understanding of and excellence in the use of the arts (such as textile, graphic, literary, and performing) in ministry. *Prerequisite:* 402 Trinitarianism. 3 hours.

685 Communication of Biblical Truth

Grant

A study of the principles of and practice in explaining and applying biblical truth, with attention to procedures in deriving a biblical message from a scriptural text, ways to analyze the needs of the audience, and how to apply the biblical message in ways that will meet those needs. Enrollment limited to 15 students. 3 hours.

688 Independent Study in Pastoral Ministries

The Department

Independent research in some phase of homiletics, pastoral theology, counseling, or evangelism. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one phase of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

689 Pastoral Ministries Thesis

The Department

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to pastoral ministry, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. 2 or 3 hours.

Department of Christian Education

Michael S. Lawson, *Department Chairman, Professor*

Howard G. Hendricks, *Distinguished Professor*

Kenneth O. Gangel, *Senior Professor*

Robert J. Choun, Jr., *Professor*

David L. Edwards, *Professor*

James R. Slaughter, *Professor*

M. Lynn Gannett, *Associate Professor*

Donald P. Regier, *Associate Professor*

Christy T. Sullivan, *Instructor*

J. Michael Beidel, *Adjunct Teacher*

Philip F. Humphries, *Adjunct Teacher*

Linden D. McLaughlin, *Adjunct Teacher*

The purpose of this department is to equip students to explore and understand biblical and other foundations basic to effective Christian education; to formulate a biblically based philosophy of Christian education for ministry in home, church, and school; and to develop skills essential to competent Bible teaching and administration in Christian organizations.

The Christian Education department offers a concentration within the Doctor of Ministry degree. This program is designed to sharpen the skills of the Christian education specialist in ministry. Students holding the M.A. in Christian Education will need to supplement their total hours with additional work at the master's level. Interested students can contact the Registrar's Office for details. See the Doctor of Ministry section of this catalog for course listings.

MASTER'S-LEVEL COURSES

The Christian Education department offers two ministry tracks in the Th.M. degree program, one with vocational concentrations and the other in cooperation with seven other academic departments of the Seminary. Students selecting the Educational Leadership track or the Academic Ministries track must attend a group interview/orientation during their second year. Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track with a Christian Education concentration must complete at least nine hours of elective courses in Christian Education in addition to the required courses. These nine hours must be selected from the following courses:

- 733 Administrative Process (2)
- 741 Church Ministries with Children (3)
- 742 Church Ministries with Youth (3)
- 745 Church Ministries with Adults (3)
- 750 The Christian Home (3)
- 772 The Role of the Associate in Ministry (3)

See "Th.M. Program" for details on specific ministry track requirements. Individual course substitutions for required track courses are approved by the student's departmental adviser. Th.M. students are required to take 701.

Students in the M.A. Program in Christian Education must select one of eight ministry concentrations in which to focus their studies. See "M.A. Program in Christian Education" for specific concentration options and requirements.

Students in the M.A. Program in Biblical Studies must elect at least one two-hour course in Christian Education. Students completing this program through the extension program in Philadelphia must take 787 Educational Research as part of their elective hours.

In addition to the following elective courses, Th.M. students in the Educational Leadership track may also credit 660 Introduction to Black Church Ministry to this department, but this course may not be credited as an elective course to replace a validated course.

As a member of the Evangelical Training Association (ETA), the Seminary is authorized to grant the teacher's diploma of the Association to students who meet certain course requirements. Information regarding these requirements is available in the Registrar's Office or the Christian Education department.

REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the "Academic Programs" section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

701 Educational Program of the Church

Choun and McLaughlin

A study of the educational ministry of the local church, with attention to aims, principles, leadership, organization, and agencies of a biblical program for all age-groups. Enrollment limited to 40 students. 2 hours.

711 History and Philosophy of Christian Education

Lawson, Slaughter

A survey of the history of religious education from Old Testament times to the present and a study of theories of Christian education with emphasis on developing a biblical philosophy of education. 2 hours.

712 Current Issues and Christian Education

Slaughter

A seminar on current areas of concern to Christian leaders, including trends in Christian education and problems and issues in the world and the church. International students and students who are planning to enter foreign missionary service should take 824 Non-Western Churches and Christian Education instead of 712. 2 hours.

720 Teaching Process

Gannett and Lawson, Hendricks and Lawson

A study of spiritual dynamics in effective Bible teaching and principles of learning and teaching, with practice in using creative classroom methods in an actual teaching experience. Enrollment limited to 40 students. 2 hours.



ELECTIVE COURSES

Curriculum and Instruction

721 Small Group Process in Ministry

Gannett and Humphries

The examination and practice of communication skills in small-group settings with emphasis on exercises that enhance those skills. Current small group ministry models will be reviewed. Enrollment limited to 20 students. 2 hours.

722 Designing Biblical Instruction

Edwards

Analysis of the teaching-learning process; practice in writing instructional objectives and designing plans for biblical instruction; and a study of task descriptions, motivation, and evaluation in teaching and learning. 2 hours.

724 Teaching in Christian Higher Education

Gangel

A seminar on the philosophy, organization, process, and procedures of designing an academic course in a Christian college or seminary. 2 hours.

725 Evaluating Ministry Effectiveness

Edwards

A study of the process of assessment as applied to program evaluation and measurement of achievement in schools, churches, and Christian organizations with emphasis on the design of valid instruments and appropriate use of findings to enhance ministry effectiveness. 2 hours.

Leadership and Administration

730 Advancing Christian Education in Smaller Churches

Choun

A study of the educational needs of smaller churches, including how to assess needs, set objectives, plan programs, select and use proper methods and materials, maintain a flexible organization, recruit and train leaders, and evaluate the ministry of smaller churches for all age-groups. Though the principles and ideas discussed in the course relate to churches of all sizes, the problems discussed pertain more to churches whose Sunday school attendance is 200 or under. 2 hours.

732 Administration in Christian Higher Education

Gangel

A study of the principles of academic governance, including the nature and function of church-related institutions of higher education, with attention to the responsibilities of leaders in academic affairs, student services, business affairs, development, and general administration. 2 hours.

733 Administrative Process

Beidel, Edwards

A study of the biblical principles for effective leadership ministry in local churches and other Christian organizations with attention to assessing needs, setting goals, organizing work, selecting priorities, making long-range plans, managing time, working with boards and staff members, delegating work, managing change, and relating to people. 2 hours.

734 Christian School Administration

Beidel, Edwards

A course designed to prepare students to serve as principals, superintendents, and other administrative leaders in Christian schools at the elementary and secondary levels. 2 hours.

735 Legal and Financial Issues in Ministry

Edwards

A study of legal issues affecting ministry organizations with attention to administration, compliance with state and federal regulations, plant and property concerns, and various forms of liability coupled with an analysis of good financial practice for nonprofit ministries, including budgeting, accountability, and general stewardship of gifts and revenues. 2 hours.

Age-Group Ministries

740 Early Childhood Education

Choun

A study of the nature and needs of young children from birth through age five, including goals, programming, methods, materials, organization, and administration. The course provides opportunities for actual teaching experience with young children, learning from guest speakers, and participating in field trips. 2 hours.

741 Church Ministries with Children

Choun

A study of the nature and needs of children from birth through grade six, methods and materials for working with children, and administration of the children's division of the church. Students participate in two teaching demonstrations to integrate classroom learning. 3 hours.

742 Church Ministries with Youth

Choun

A study of the nature and needs of young people, objectives and methods of Christian education of youth, with emphasis on Bible study, evangelism, worship, recreation, and stewardship. Field trips are planned to give students exposure to various types of youth ministries in the metroplex area. 3 hours.

743 Seminar on Youth Problems

Choun

A seminar on the spiritual, psychological, and sociological problems confronting the adolescent subculture, with attention to ministering with individuals and groups outside and within the Christian environment. Field trips and guest speakers provide a real-life context for class discussions. 2 hours.

745 Church Ministries with Adults

Gannett and Lawson

A study of the characteristics, needs, and problems of adults of various ages, and the program of local-church adult education, with attention to principles, programs, and resources. 3 hours.

746 Programming for Youth Ministries

Choun

A course on contemporary strategies for reaching today's youth with attention to culture factors influencing youth, ways to understand them and communicate the gospel to them, and the philosophy of and principles for the five levels of youth programming: outreach, Christian growth, ministry, leadership, and multiplication. 3 hours.

747 Models of Youth Ministry

Choun

An evaluative seminar that analyzes various contemporary models of youth ministry, with student-directed research included. Prerequisite: 742 Church Ministries with Youth. 2 hours.

748 Single Adult Ministry in the Local Church

Gannett

A study of biblical and practical principles of single adult ministry designed to enable students to understand, develop, administer, and oversee a local church program for single adults. 2 hours.

Home and Family

750 The Christian Home

Slaughter

A study of problems of Christian family life, the meaning of Christian marriage, church-home relationships, family worship, finances, child training, and home-community relationships. 3 hours.

751 Seminar on Family Problems

Slaughter

A study of issues and problems related to marriage and Christian family living, with emphasis on researching, analyzing, and solving those problems. Enrollment limited to 15 students. 2 hours.

752 Family Life Education

Slaughter

Biblical principles and practical techniques for designing and implementing church programs of instruction in marriage, family relationships, child-rearing, and other aspects of family life and church-home cooperation. 2 hours.

Media

760 Christian Journalism

Gangel

A course designed to help students develop basic skills in writing articles for publication in Christian magazines. Enrollment limited to 12 students and requires consent of the professor. 2 hours.

761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques

Regier

A how-to course that provides a foundation for simple but professional transparency and slide production. Students are charged for laboratory materials used. Students enrolling in this course should not take 762. Enrollment limited to 18 students. 1 hour.

762 Audiovisual Media

Regier

An introduction to a variety of audiovisual tools available for teaching biblical content and designed to develop skills in producing instructional audiovisual materials for various age-groups. Students are charged for laboratory materials used. Students enrolling in this course should not take 761. Enrollment limited to 18 students. 2 hours.

763 Multimedia Presentations

Grant and Regier

An exploration into state-of-the-art media production for live presentations and computer-assisted instruction. Students will produce and exhibit interactive computer presentations that include graphics, clip art, animation, sound, and video. 2 hours.

765 Independent Study in Audiovisual Production

Regier

A self-paced program covering practical suggestions on writing, artwork design, photography, basic special effects, soundtracks, programming, and facilities design. Each student interacts with a series of 10 slide-tape modules and produces a five-minute two-projector slide presentation. *Prerequisite:* 761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques, 762 Audiovisual Media, or 763 Multimedia Presentations. 1 or 2 hours.

Specialized Education

770 Principles of Discipleship

Slaughter

A study of the philosophy and methodology of disciple development, based on selected portions of the life of Christ. 2 hours.

771 Practice of Discipleship

Slaughter

A small-group seminar emphasizing the process of discipleship. The professor exposes students to a model by which they share together the discipleship experience, using various techniques of sound discipleship ministry. Students participate in personal projects, development of relational skills, Scripture memory, guided discussions, and application of biblical principles. 2 hours.

772 The Role of the Associate in Ministry

Gannett and McLaughlin

From candidating to ministry development, this course will enable the student to be effective from the first day in ministry. Key program issues will include recruiting, training, and working with professional staff. A comprehensive approach to evaluating various church ministries will be developed. Weddings, funerals, and baptismal services will be discussed. 3 hours.

774 Creativity

Hendricks

Principles and motivation for developing creativity in oneself and for teaching others to be creative. Enrollment limited to 25 students and requires consent of the professor. 2 hours.

Other Electives

786 Procedures of Library Research

Ibach

A study of the techniques of research and note-taking, the utilization of printed and nonprinted library materials, and an overview of thesis style. 1 hour.

787 Educational Research

Edwards

An introduction to principles and methods of social research as applied to educational, church, or parachurch settings, with attention to program evaluation, surveys and questionnaires, simple experimental designs, basic data analysis and display techniques, and report writing. 2 hours.

788 Independent Study in Christian Education

The Department

Independent research on some subject in the field of Christian education not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

789 Christian Education Thesis

The Department

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to Christian education, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. 2 or 3 hours.

Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies

Michael Pocock, *Department Chairman, Professor*

Ramesh P. Richard, *Professor*

Walter L. Baker, *Associate Professor Emeritus*

Mark S. Young, *Associate Professor*

Dianne C. Whittle, *Adjunct Teacher*

The purpose of this department is to focus the attention of all students on Christ's mandate to make disciples among all nations. The department is a resource to the Seminary regarding cross-cultural and intercultural aspects of ministry. It gives biblical, theoretical, and practical preparation to those called to intercultural evangelism, church planting, leadership development, Christian education, and Christian higher education. The department also prepares for intercultural parachurch ministries and seeks to train leadership for the growing global missionary movement.

The Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies offers Th.M. ministry tracks in Cross-cultural Ministries and Evangelism and Discipleship. See "Th.M. Program" for details on specific track requirements. All Th.M. students are required to take 801 Introduction to World Missions.

Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track with a World Missions concentration must complete at least nine hours within the department in addition to the required course. These nine hours must be selected from one of the following two options:

1. Students with missionary field experience desiring to teach the subject of World Missions must complete the following nine hours of elective courses:

828 History of the World Missions Enterprise (2)

846 A Biblical Theology of Missions (2)

860 Dynamics of Missionary Development (3)

Missions elective (2)

2. Students who plan to teach in a intercultural setting must complete a minimum of nine hours from the following courses:

Select one:

820 Cultural Dynamics in Ministry (3)

826 Intercultural Communications (2)

Select one:

825 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts (2)

829 Missions Strategies for Unreached Peoples (2)

833 Strategies for Reaching World-Class Cities (2)

Select one:

822 Christianity and Non-Christian Religions (3)

831 Muslim Evangelism (2)

835 Contemporary Roman Catholicism (2)

Students in the M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries program must take four of the following courses as part of their elective hours:

- 820 Cultural Dynamics in Ministry (3)
- 822 Christianity and Non-Christian Religions (3)
- 826 Intercultural Communications (2)
- 832 Intercultural Church Planting (2)
- 835 Contemporary Roman Catholicism (2)
- 840 Principles of Church Growth (3)
- 846 A Biblical Theology of Missions (2)
- 848 Cross-cultural Apologetics and World View Evangelism (2)

Students in the M.A. Program in Cross-cultural Ministries with no cross-cultural missions experience are required to take 801 Introduction to World Missions as part of their missions elective hours and to have some cross-cultural experience before completing the program. The acceptability of this experience is determined by the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies faculty. 860 Dynamics of Missionary Development is required in the last semester of study.

Students in the M.A. Program in Biblical Studies elect at least one two-hour course in World Missions as part of their elective hours.

Those interested in the TESOL (Teachers of English to Speakers of Other Languages) certificate should consult the "Special Programs and Sessions" section of this catalog for a complete listing of courses required for this certification.

REQUIRED COURSE

Consult the program curriculum charts in the "Academic Programs" section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

801 Introduction to World Missions

Pocock, Young

A study of the biblical meaning and purpose of missions, missions agencies and instruments, and missions accomplishments, trends, needs, and possibilities. 2 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

Area Studies

810 Africa Seminar

Pocock

A seminar style study and application of biblical truth to issues such as the African Independent Church Movement, leadership education for Africans, Christian life in rapid social change, and the development of an African Christian theology. Designed primarily for African students and those anticipating ministry in Africa. Recommended for final year of studies. 2 hours.

811 Asia Seminar

The Department

A seminar style study and application of biblical truth to issues such as contextualization of the gospel in Asia, living under pressure from non-Christian religions, and resolving problems with ancestor worship and idols. Designed primarily for Asian students and those anticipating ministry in Asia. Recommended for final year of studies. 2 hours.

813 Latin America Seminar

Pocock, William D. Taylor

A seminar style study and application of biblical truth to issues such as liberation theology, rapid growth of Pentecostalism, the civil responsibility of evangelicals, and the developing cross-cultural missions involvement of Latin Americans. Designed primarily for Latin American students and those anticipating ministry in Latin America. Recommended for final year of studies. 2 hours.

814 Europe Seminar

Young

A seminar style study and application of biblical truth to issues facing churches and Christian workers in Western and Eastern Europe such as new freedoms in the East, the proliferation of missionary activity, the influx of Muslims, and the effect of church history on contemporary European societies. Designed especially for European students and those anticipating ministry in Europe. Recommended for final year of studies. 2 hours.

Missions Strategies and Issues

820 Cultural Dynamics in Ministry

Young

A consideration of the dimensions and manifestations of culture as they influence ministry with special attention given to specific skills for exegeting a cultural setting for ministry. 3 hours.

822 Christianity and Non-Christian Religions

Baker

A study of the history and major concepts of the non-Christian religions, the philosophical structures undergirding the non-Western world, and the relationship of the gospel to culture and to non-Christian religions. 3 hours.

823 Theological Issues in Contemporary Missiology

Richard

A study of theological issues affecting missiological thinking in relation to Christianity—the uniqueness of Jesus Christ in a pluralistic world; soteriology—the eternal destiny of the heathen; anthropology—biblical absolutism and cultural relativism; pneumatology—signs and wonders, and other charismatic issues; and eschatology—premillennialism and society. 2 hours.

824 Non-Western Churches and Christian Education

Young and Lawson

A survey of Christian education ministries and materials in the non-Western world, and principles of intercultural communication. International students should substitute this course for 712 Current Issues and Christian Education. 2 hours.

825 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts

Young

A study of issues in educational philosophy, planning, administration, and teaching related to theological education in intercultural ministry settings. 2 hours.

826 Intercultural Communications

Young

The development and assessment of a theoretical model of intercultural communication and an exploration of communication strategies for creating understanding interculturally. 2 hours.

827 The Local Church and Missions

Baker

A study of the place of the local church in missions, principles and methods of building missionary churches, and the relationship of mission societies to the local church. 2 hours.

828 History of the World Missions Enterprise

Pocock

A study of the expansion of the Christian church, with attention to the personalities and dynamics that have contributed to its growth. 2 hours.

829 Missions Strategies for Unreached Peoples

Pocock

A study of ministry to unreached peoples and "closure strategy" in missions, with attention to identification, selection, and entry into modern unreached people groups; and the concept of homogeneous units as targets for evangelistic ministry. 2 hours.

830 Ministry in Multicultural America

Pocock

This course prepares the student to lead others in ministry to the modern and increasingly culturally diverse North American community, providing effective ministry models for churches for chaplancies in the marketplace, hospitals, prisons, and other intercultural settings. 2 hours.

831 Muslim Evangelism

Patrick O. Cate

A practical, theological, and historical study of Islam including ways to evangelize Muslims, with attention to Islamic beliefs and with opportunity to observe Muslim worship and to witness to Muslims. 2 hours.

832 Intercultural Church Planting

Pocock

A study of biblical principles behind church planting in the New Testament together with case studies and modern research relative to church planting in other cultures today. 2 hours.

833 Strategies for Reaching World-Class Cities

Pocock

A strategy course designed to focus on urban missions with emphasis on living conditions; social, ethnic, linguistic, and economic diversities and needs; and techniques for reaching and discipling people in urban areas. 2 hours.

835 Contemporary Roman Catholicism

Pocock, J. Ronald Blue

An analysis of developments in Roman Catholicism since Vatican II with emphasis on liberation theology and charismatic renewal, and attention to strategy principles and practical suggestions for an evangelical approach to modern Catholicism. 2 hours.

836 Religions of Eastern Europe

William Baldwin

The course focuses on the various traditions of Eastern Orthodoxy and includes the Roman Catholic Church, various Protestant denominations, and Islam. 2 hours.

837 Language Acquisition

The Department

A practical approach to learning how to speak another language, with attention to phonetics, comprehension, and structure. 2 hours.

Biblical and Theological Studies

840 Principles of Church Growth

Baker

A study of the principles of church planting and church growth in the Book of Acts with application to present-day church ministries at home and abroad. 3 hours.

845 Theological Trends in Non-Western Churches

Pocock

A study of the concepts and systems of theology in non-Western churches with attention to theological trends such as African theology, theology of liberation, theology of revolution, and "contextualization" of theology. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. 2 hours.

846 A Biblical Theology of Missions

Richard

A study of the biblical foundations and purposes of missions, the nature of the missionary vocation, and the authority and scope of the New Testament in relation to missions. 2 hours.

847 Spiritual Warfare

Pocock

A course for preparing Christian workers to face and achieve victory over spiritual opposition and satanic or demonic forces. 2 hours.

848 **Cross-cultural Apologetics and World View Evangelism**

Richard

A study of world views that confront Christians in various cultures and of apologetic methodology useful in evangelizing different people groups in their own religions and cultures. 2 hours.

Asian Studies

852 **Chinese Evangelism and Church Planting**

Moses D. K. Yang

A study of unique ways to present the gospel to the Chinese and principles and procedures in establishing new Chinese churches in light of Chinese culture and biblical principles. 2 hours.

855 **Chinese Religions and Religious Practices**

Alvin A. K. Low

An introduction to the history, major concepts, and practice of Chinese religions (including Buddhism, Confucianism, and Taoism), their impact on Chinese culture and the Chinese church, and ways to relate the gospel to adherents of those religions. 2 hours.

856 **Issues in Korean-American Churches**

Sang-Bok David Kim

A study of cultural and ministry issues in Korean churches in America, including multigenerational problems, church ministries to Korean families, and ministry to youth in Korean-American churches. 2 hours.

Other Electives

860 **Dynamics of Missionary Development**

The Department

A seminar for synthesizing intercultural principles from World Missions and Intercultural Studies courses and providing practical preparation for personal development, interpersonal relationships, and ministry effectiveness. Should be taken in last semester of study. 3 hours.

861 **Mission Field Research**

The Department

On-the-field training and research including 12 hours in pre-field analysis and orientation, six to eight weeks in another culture under the guidance of missions personnel, and the completion of a research project. 2 hours.

868 **Independent Study in Missions**

The Department

Independent research on some aspect of missions not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

869 **World Missions and Intercultural Studies Thesis**

The Department

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to World Missions and Intercultural Studies, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. 2 or 3 hours.

TESOL Courses

Students pursuing the TESOL (Teachers of English to Speakers of Other Languages) certificate must include these electives as part of their degree program. For a complete list of courses required for the TESOL certificate, consult the "Special Programs and Sessions" section of this catalog. These electives are open to students in all degree programs.

870 **English Language Systems**

The Department

An overview of the systematic elements of the English language emphasizing syntax, semantics, and phonology to ensure competence in teaching the language. Students proficient in the formal study of English may receive advanced standing through examination. 3 hours.

871 **Introduction to TESOL**

The Department

An introductory course which considers theories of language learning and standard methods and techniques of instruction for teaching English to speakers of other languages. 3 hours.

872 **Listening and Speaking**

The Department

In this advanced course, students learn to teach the skills of oral communication, combining theory with directed practice. Students provide tutorial instruction to limited proficiency English speakers of various ages. 2 hours.

873 **Reading and Writing**

The Department

In this advanced course, students learn to teach the skills of written communication, combining theory with directed practice. Students provide tutorial instruction to limited proficiency English speakers of various ages. 2 hours.

Department of Field Education

Aubrey M. Malphurs, *Department Chairman, Professor*

The purpose of this department is to provide field-based education that enables students to integrate classroom studies with field ministry; to acquire, reinforce, and refine ministry knowledge and skills; and to assess and develop their Christian character.

REQUIREMENTS

The emphasis in Field Education is on learning more than on serving. Field Education is not another name for Christian service and should not be confused with it. While service is involved, the primary purpose is the education of the students; service is only one of several components in Field Education.

Field Education credit is required of all Th.M., and S.T.M. students, and also those in the M.A. program in Christian Education and the M.A. program in Corporate Chaplaincy. It is available to students in other degree programs as elective credit. Graduation requirements for Th.M. students are included in the ministry tracks. Additional hours may also be credited toward the degree.

S.T.M. students are required to complete one hour of Field Education credit in their chosen ministry track. Additional hours may be taken as elective internship credit.

Students in the M.A. program in Christian Education are required to complete two hours of Field Education credit in 915

Christian Education Internship. Students in the M.A. program in Corporate Chaplaincy are required to complete two hours of Field Education credit in 916 Corporate Chaplaincy Internship.

All internship placements must be approved by the Field Education department before the student can begin the appropriate Field Education course.

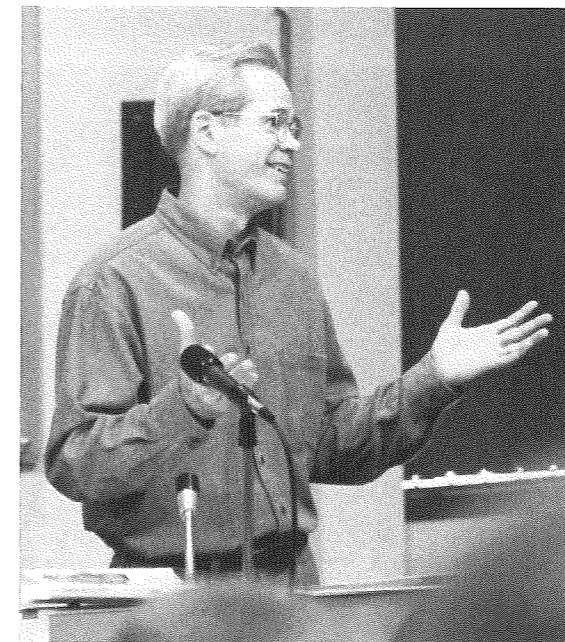
Required Field Education internships may be completed over one semester (intensively) or over two semesters (concurrently). Students are encouraged to consider completing their internship intensively over one semester. If the internship is completed outside the Dallas area, arrangements can be made with the Registrar's Office to complete some course work in addition to the internship by independent study. When students take the required internship for their ministry track over two semesters, they must enroll for the internship in consecutive semesters (i.e., fall

and spring), distributing the required number of contract hours over both semesters. Required internships also include involvement in ministry reflection groups for those on campus. Since the required internships involve a significant investment of time, students should consider limiting the number of courses during the semesters in which they are enrolled in an internship.

Any internship may be taken during the summer months. Normally only one Field Education in-

ternship may be taken at a time.

Field Education courses follow the same academic regulations as other academic courses. Consult the Field Education department for information on transferring internships done at other accredited seminaries.



REQUIRED COURSES

All required internships for the ministry tracks are two credit hour courses with 400 hours of involvement. Any required internship may also be taken for elective credit for one or two semester hours of credit with 200 hours of involvement per semester hour of credit. Details on the specific requirements of each internship may be obtained from the Field Education department. Consult the curriculum charts or the Th.M. ministry track course listings in the "Academic Programs" section of this catalog for internships required in each degree program.

901 Pastoral Leadership Internship

Malphurs

A church-based study of the philosophy and practice of a local church with ministry as a leader in a congregation under the teaching and counsel of an experienced pastor, or as a senior pastor. 1 or 2 hours.

902 Church Planting Internship

Malphurs

Supervised field-based training in planting and growing new churches in America. Recommended prerequisite: 623 Church Planting. 1 or 2 hours.

903 Counseling Ministries Internship

The Department

Supervised field-based education in counseling theory and practice, either pastoral or clinical. Recommended prerequisite: 606 Interpersonal Communication. 1 or 2 hours.

904 Urban Ministries Internship

Malphurs

Supervised field-based training in Christian ministry in urban or inner-city context. Recommended prerequisite: 661 Urban Demographics and Ministry. 1 or 2 hours.

905 Educational Leadership Internship

The Department

Supervised field-based training in one or more forms of Christian education ministry in a local church with emphasis on educational leadership. 1 or 2 hours.

906 Academic Ministries Internship

The Department

Supervised field-based training in which the student gains experience in course preparations, classroom leadership, consideration of academic issues, and testing and grading. One of the two hours must include intensive teaching. 1 or 2 hours.

907 Evangelism and Discipleship Internship

Malphurs

Supervised field-based training in evangelism and/or discipleship in a foreign country or in the United States. 1 or 2 hours.

908 Cross-cultural Ministries Internship

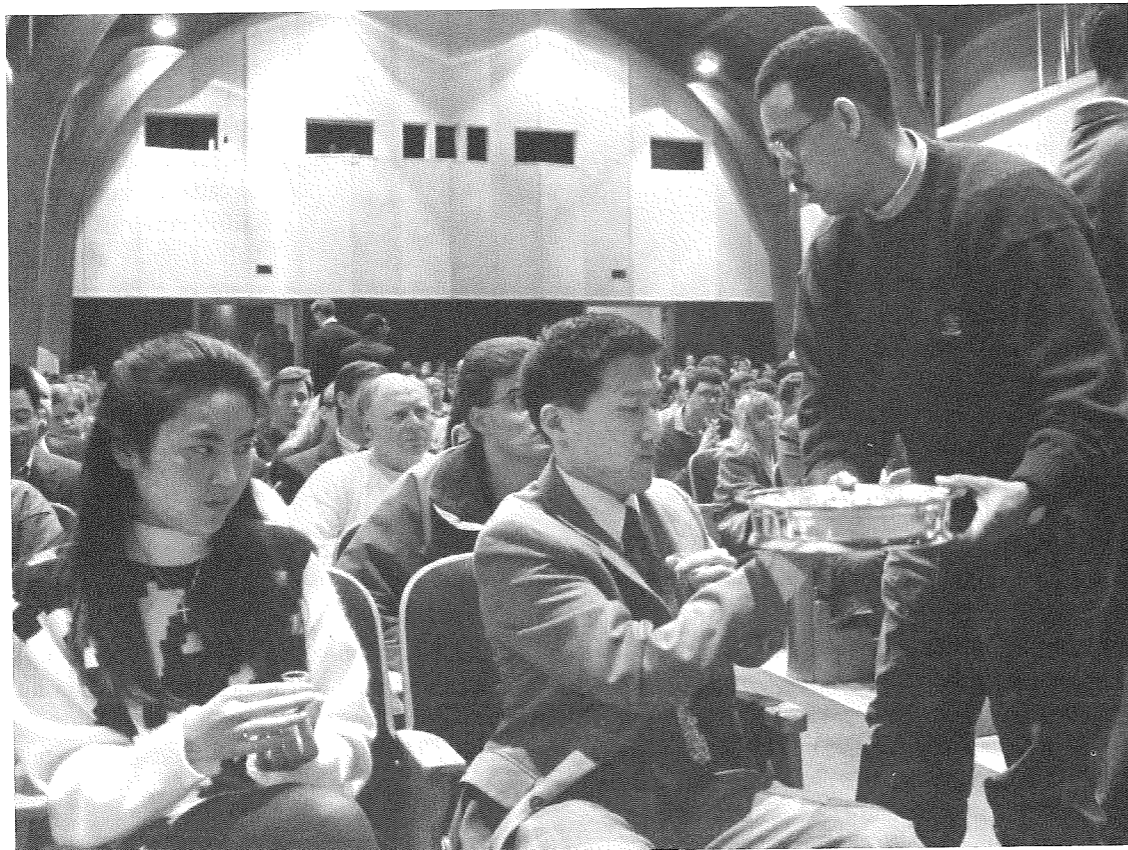
Malphurs

Supervised field-based training in cross-cultural church planting or church nurture in a foreign country or in the United States. 1 or 2 hours.

909 Women's Ministry Internship

Malphurs

Supervised field-based training in ministry to women, in or outside a local church context. 1 or 2 hours.



910 Media Arts Internship

The Department

Supervised field-based training in the development and enhancement of communication skills through media production and use in a ministry context. 1 or 2 hours.

911 Chaplaincy Internship

Malphurs

Supervised field-based training in one of the following kinds of chaplain ministry: campus, corporate, correctional, hospital, or military. 1 or 2 hours.

915 Christian Education Internship

The Department

Supervised field-based training in one or more forms of Christian education ministry in a local church or parachurch organization, with emphasis on educational leadership. Enrollment of students not in the M.A. Program in Christian Education requires the consent of the Field Education department. 1 or 2 hours.

916 Corporate Chaplaincy Internship

Malphurs

Supervised field-based training in a business or industry in which the student gains exposure to and experience in all facets of ministry as a corporate chaplain. Recommended prerequisite: 635 Ministry in the Corporate World. 1 or 2 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

All elective internships may be taken for one or two semester hours of credit over one or two semesters with a minimum of 200 hours involvement per semester.

927 Campus Ministry Internship

Malphurs

Supervised field-based instruction on how to minister to high school and/or college students through an on-campus structure such as Campus Crusade for Christ, Young Life, or InterVarsity Christian Fellowship. 1 or 2 hours.

928 Camping Internship

Malphurs

Supervised field-based experience in a camping ministry by working on the staff of a camp and learning from its director. 1 or 2 hours.

941 TESOL Internship

The Department

Supervised field-based training in cross-cultural church nurture in a foreign country or the United States. Required for TESOL certificate. 1 or 2 hours.

968 Specialized Internship

The Department

Supervised field-based internship in a ministry not covered in other Field Education internships. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 1 or 2 hours.

Center for Christian Leadership

Howard G. Hendricks, *Chairman*

Distinguished Professor

William D. Lawrence, *Executive Director*

Professor of Pastoral Ministries

Darrell L. Bock, *Professor of Spiritual Development and Culture*

David W. Kanne, *Instructor*

Peter V. Deison, *Adjunct Teacher*

The Center for Christian Leadership seeks to build godly servant-leaders with the character, vision, and skill to build other leaders. The three target audiences of the Center's activities are (1) students on the Dallas Seminary campus, (2) pastors and vocational Christian workers, and (3) business leaders in the workplace, lay leaders in local churches, and other believers interested in impacting their communities for Christ.

On the Dallas Seminary campus, the Center oversees the four-hour Spiritual Formation program. This program gives Th.M. students the experience of community in which to pursue personal assessment and character development to help develop their own life vision. The program consists of four one-hour Spiritual Formation courses which focus on process, not content. Formation carries the idea of ongoing development. A goal of the Seminary is to help students grow spiritually and become godly men and women. Therefore these classes should be viewed as a laboratory for each person's total experience at the Seminary. Although content is included in each course, the orientation is toward practice and action. The courses are to be taken consecutively.

Each Th.M. student is placed in a small group of approximately eight persons who meet together weekly during the school year. The courses are designed to enable the group to stay together for two years if the group members so desire. It is of greater benefit to the students for each group to stay together and to have the same group leader for the full two years.

Included in this program is a training process to

enable selected students to be trained in the areas of personal authenticity, character, and small-group skills in leading peer groups. The Center also conducts special classes, conferences, training programs, mentoring assistance, and internships.

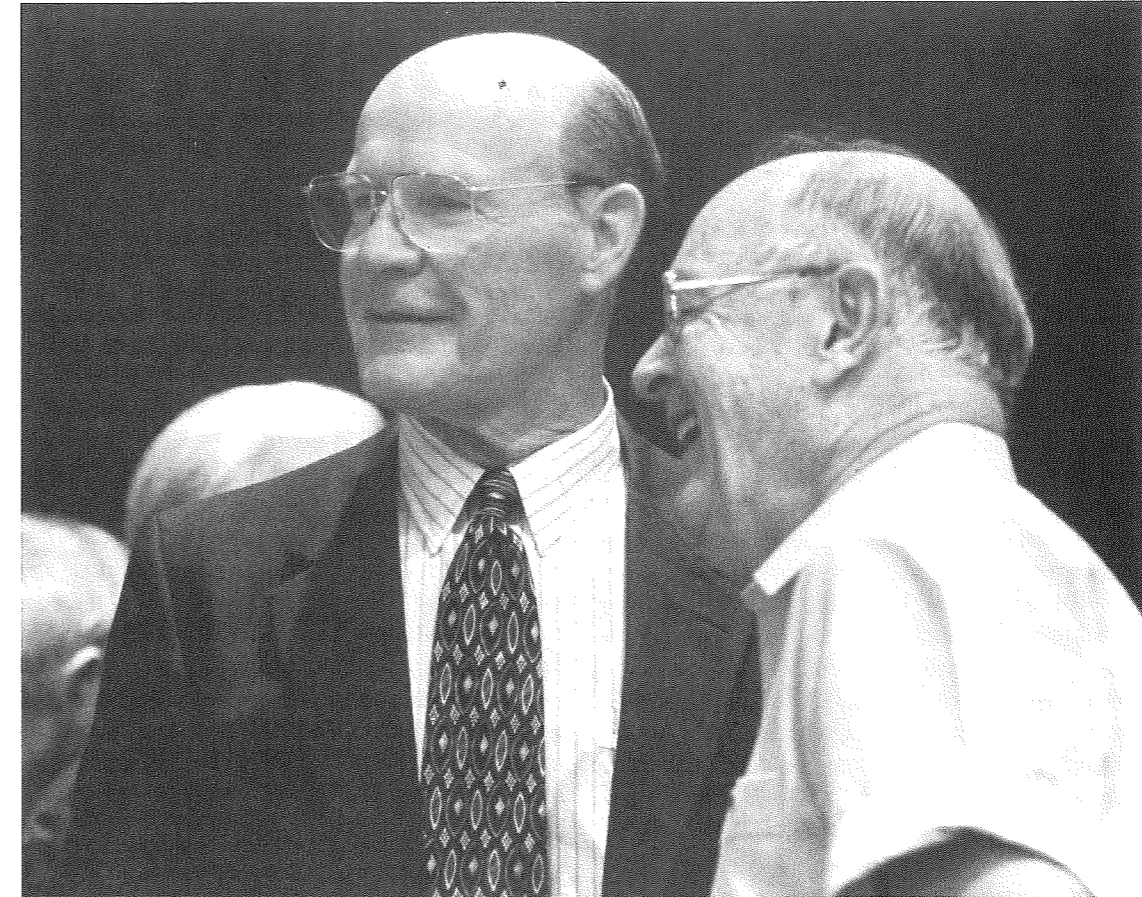
The goal of the campus program is to foster godly men and women who know and function with their spiritual gifts and Christian character with a clear, personal vision for a lifetime of impact in equipping others toward fulfilling the Great Commission.

The elective courses offered by the Center for Christian Leadership may be credited in the master's-level degree programs subject to the requirements for electives and cross-crediting in each program.

REQUIRED COURSES

These courses are to be taken in sequence and are required of all 1st and 2d year Th.M. students.

- 001 Spiritual Formation I**
This course focuses on God's sovereignty in His work in the student's life, both past and present, as a means of determining spiritual giftedness that makes each student unique. *1 hour.*
- 002 Spiritual Formation II**
This course focuses on relational skills, character formation, and developing a vision for God's call and direction in the student's life. *1 hour.*
- 003 Spiritual Formation III**
This course focuses on dealing with the sin nature and impacting the body of Christ by obedience to the biblical injunction to love one's neighbor as himself. *1 hour.*
- 004 Spiritual Formation IV**
This course deals with character development, as well as accountability and personal worship. *1 hour.*



ELECTIVE COURSES

Leadership Center electives cannot be used to fulfill the Christian Education elective requirement for students in the M.A. in Biblical Studies program.

005-006 Leadership Development and Character Development for Small Groups

Kanne

A course in training students how to lead small groups, develop leaders of small groups, and devise small-group programs to meet the needs of a particular church or organization. Much of the course focuses on personal character development as an essential aspect of authentic, Christlike servant leadership. Enrollment requires consent of the professor. *2 hours each semester.*

007-008 Advanced Leadership Development

Kanne

A hands-on course for training students in leading small groups by dealing with group leadership modeling, problem-solving, assessment-vision, teaching skills, and character modeling skills. Enrollment requires consent of the professor. *1 hour each semester.*

009 Independent Study in Leadership

The Department

Independent research on some subject in the area of leadership not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

010 Dynamics of Leadership

Deison and Hendricks

An analysis of the qualities and practices of the effective Christian leader based on principles in Scripture and related literature, with attention to devising a personal philosophy of spiritual leadership. Enrollment requires consent of professors. *3 hours.*

011 Personal Assessment and Ministry Vision

Deison

A course designed to assess and define a person's ministry strengths and weaknesses and to develop leadership and interpersonal skills for more effective ministry, for the purpose of building confidence in future ministry decisions and developing vision. Limited enrollment. Enrollment requires consent of the professor. *2 hours.*

012 Leadership Seminar

Lawrence

A small-group seminar on current issues in Christian leadership, emphasizing research and problems. *Prerequisite:* 010 Dynamics of Leadership. *2 hours.*

013 Introduction to Spiritual Formation

Pocock

This course focuses on building community through an understanding of and appreciation for God's sovereign and gracious work in the student's life. It is an orientation uniquely suited to cross-cultural experience. This course may not be taken as a substitute for 001. Required of and limited to M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics students. *1 hour.*

Doctor of Ministry

Thomas L. Constable, *Director*
Professor of Bible Exposition

The Doctor of Ministry degree program is designed to equip those actively involved in a vocational ministry with a higher level of competence in the practice of a biblically and theologically oriented ministry. For information on the purpose, admission requirements, and course requirements of the D.Min. degree program see "Doctor of Ministry Program." For information on the D.Min. extension programs see "Special Programs and Sessions."

Those interested in enrolling in D.Min. courses should keep in mind that all courses are six months in length and begin either April 15 (summer courses) or October 15 (winter courses). The dates listed with courses in the catalog represent the dates for the resident portion of the course only, not the entire course. All students who enroll in D.Min. courses must fulfill all requirements assigned within the six

months of each course. Registration for summer D.Min. courses must be completed by March 15, and registration for winter D.Min. courses must be completed by September 15. For example students desiring to enroll in R12 The Ministry Leader, offered in July, must register by March 15. The course actually begins April 15 with the resident portion of the class in July.

Seminary alumni may audit some D.Min. classes as Continuing Education upon payment of the doctoral audit tuition, provided there is available seating and the professor allows audit students in the class.

All D.Min. courses are two semester hours.

More information on the D.Min. program can be found in the Doctor of Ministry Handbook available from the Admissions Office.

REQUIRED COURSES

R12 The Ministry Leader

Reed

A study of the ministry leader and biblical philosophy of ministry with emphasis on leadership development. Enrollment limited to 20 students.

R13 Current Biblical and Theological Issues

Howard E. Clark

A study of contemporary biblical and theological issues in light of the Scriptures, with attention to the literature, historical contexts, personnel, and influence of these issues on present-day Christendom.

R14 Strategies for Church Growth

Canine

An analysis of how the principles of church growth affect each student's current ministry. Attention is given to congregational types, leadership style, contextual and cultural assessment, demographics, and outreach and assimilation. Each student assesses his own church's past history, analyzes its current status, and designs specific strategies for its future growth. Enrollment limited to 20 students.

R15 Research Strategies

Edwards

An introduction in how to do research in ministry settings, including research for the dissertation project.

ELECTIVE COURSES

Bible

B10 Biblical Hermeneutics and Exposition

E. Johnson

A study of principles for accurate interpretation of biblical meaning and authoritative application of the Bible. These principles are applied to the exposition of selected passages in various forms of biblical literature. Problems raised by cultural difference, historical context, and theological issues are given special attention. May be credited in Bible or Communication.

B11 Interpretation and Communication of Old Testament Narrative Literature

E. Johnson and Reed

A study of accurate interpretation and effective communication of this unique form of literature. May be credited in Bible or Communication.

B15 Hermeneutics of Typology and Prophecy

E. Johnson

A study of the interpretive principles and problems involved in the study and exposition of typological and prophetic biblical literature.

B17 Preaching the Gospels

E. Johnson and Reed

A study of selected Gospel literature with a view to enabling the student to preach and teach the Gospels more effectively. May be credited in Bible or Communication.

B18 Studies in New Testament Problems

Toussaint

A study of New Testament issues and problems selected on the basis of the student's interests, with emphasis on hermeneutical, theological, literary, and spiritual issues in the New Testament, and the relationship of those issues and problems to pastoral ministry and present-day culture.

B19 Studies in Old Testament Problems

Merrill

A study of various problems and issues in the Old Testament in theological, hermeneutical, literary, ethical, biographical, and spiritual areas. Emphasis is given to the relevance of these problems and issues to various aspects of present-day ministry.

B22 New Testament Backgrounds

Lowery

A study of the backgrounds of the New Testament documents with respect to their accurate exposition.

Christian Education

CE13 Biblical Church Leadership

Gangel

A seminar in leadership style, process, and implementation with focus on developing biblical qualities, designing team ministry, and solving common problems in church educational leadership.

CE14 Group Processes in Church Ministries

Humphries

The examination and practice of group skills necessary for promoting effective group work in committees, ministry teams, Bible studies, and fellowship groups.

CE15 Biblical Patterns for Contemporary Parenting

Slaughter

A seminar exploring how biblical texts present patterns useful to parents for addressing contemporary parenting issues in family life. The seminar will provide opportunity for a survey of available resource materials, involvement in practical projects, and interaction with other professional ministers interested in the field. Students will assess the current status of ministries to parents in their own churches and devise strategies for enhancing those ministries.

CE16 Trends and Issues in Educational Ministries

Gannett

This course examines current educational paradigms in light of biblical anthropology and a Christian worldview. Students will identify and evaluate social and political trends at global and national levels in order to develop effective educational structures.

CE17 Trends and Issues in Adult Education

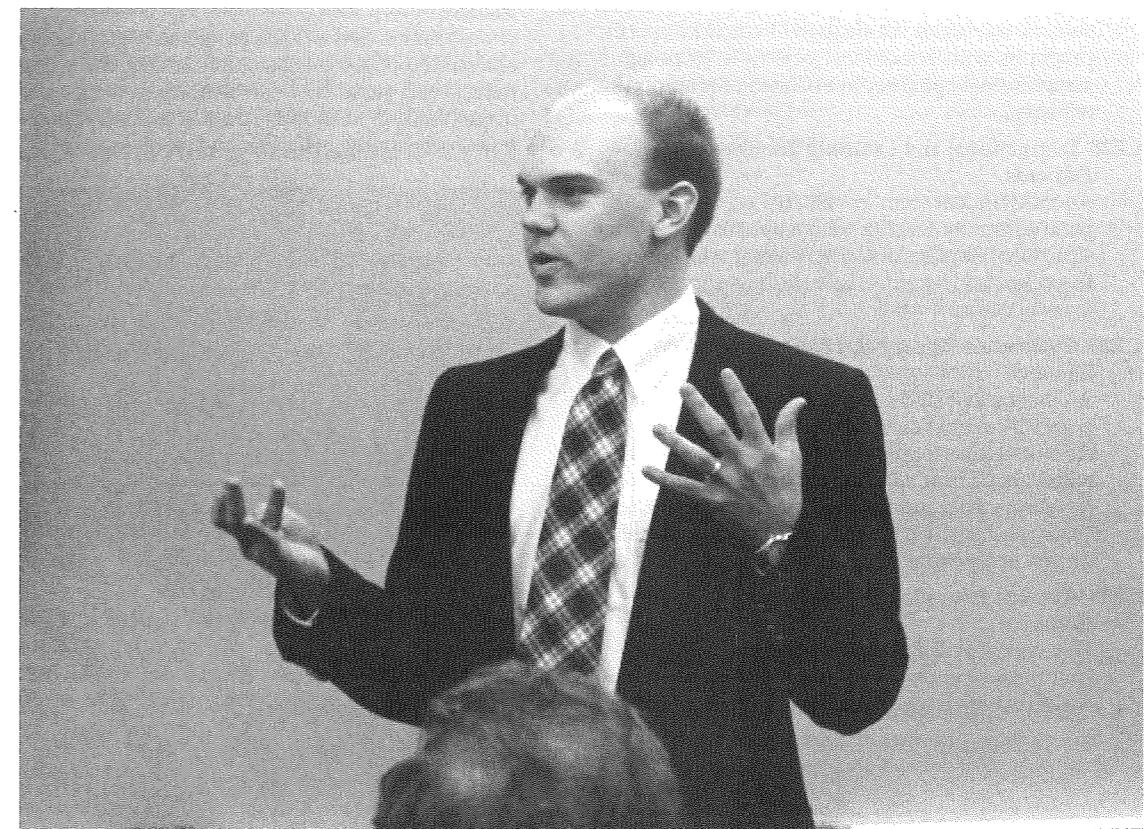
Gannett

This course is designed to deal with current developments in adult education. Students will evaluate various adult education programs along with current social and political problems.

CE18 Trends and Issues in Youth Ministry

Choun

This course is designed to deal with developments in church and parachurch youth ministries. Students will evaluate various youth ministries along with social and legal problems.



CE19 Trends and Issues in Children's Ministry
Choun

This course is designed to deal with current developments in children's ministries. Students will evaluate various children's ministries along with social and legal problems.

CE20 Trends and Issues in Family Ministries
Slaughter

This course is designed to deal with current developments in family ministries. Students will evaluate various family ministries along with social, interpersonal, and legal problems.

CE24 Human Resource Development
Larry D. McCullough

An independent study course designed to integrate gift assessments with skill development. Students will plan strategies to enable parishioners to discover, develop, and utilize God-given gifts.

CE25 Budget Planning and Management
Larry D. McCullough

An independent study course designed to develop fiscal skills. Students will learn to analyze budgets, draft budget proposals, and make effective budget presentations.

CE26 Evaluating and Designing Educational Space
Choun

An independent study course designed to assess learning environments. Students will review several master plans and design strategies for improving current space utilization where they minister.

CE27 Describing and Implementing an Educational Philosophy
Slaughter

An independent study course that utilizes educational philosophies and biblical theology to evaluate student ministries. Students will correlate specific programs with educational objectives to design a comprehensive philosophy of Christian education for ministry.

CE28 Instructional and Learning Theories
Edwards

An independent study course that surveys contemporary learning theories with emphasis on their instructional implications. The student will integrate theoretical and empirical bases to derive implications for effective instruction.

CE29 Curriculum Theory and Evaluation
Edwards

An independent study course that examines contemporary theories of curriculum design and implementation as a basis for program improvement. Students will evaluate their ministry's curriculum with a view to improvement and change. Topics covered include: needs analysis, curriculum organization, learning theory, and program evaluation.

CE30 Applied Educational Technology
Regier

This course will familiarize students with current educational equipment and techniques. Students will design materials for presentation in their ministries.

CE32 International Strategies for Christian Education

Thomas D. Terry

An independent study course that will examine certain educational problems faced outside the United States. Students will examine and propose solutions for actual educational problems submitted by mission agencies.

CE34 Problem Solving Seminar in Christian Education

Lawson

This course will present problem-solving strategies. Students will identify, analyze, and propose solutions for their most pressing ministry problems. Each student's problem and solution will be critiqued with a view to providing a more comprehensive solution.

Theology

T11 The Charismatic Movement

Hannah

A study of the theological and historical framework of the charismatic movement with exegesis of select biblical passages.

T12 Theological Tensions in Evangelicalism

Lightner

A study of the theological controversies within evangelicalism that affect ministry in contemporary society.

T17 Prayer

Constable

A study of the biblical teaching on prayer, its practice throughout church history, and its place in the ministry.

T18 Current Theological Trends

Richard

An exposition and evaluation of theological issues and philosophical positions influencing the world today, with attention to contemporary trends and major thinkers in modern theologies and philosophies, comparative religions, and missiology.



T19 Trends in Roman Catholicism

J. Ronald Blue

A study of current trends in Roman Catholicism including an analysis of Vatican II influence, the charismatic renewal movement, liberation theology, "base communities," contextualized worship forms, and the "Cursillo movement," with practical experience in developing effective strategies for relating to Roman Catholics.

History

H11 The Church in 20th-Century America

Hannah

A study of the church in 20th-century America with emphasis on the roots and current status of both the historic mainline denominations and the nondenominational evangelical movement.

H12 The Structure of Christian Doctrine

Hannah

This course is an attempt to think through the logic of Christian orthodox faith. Combining an emphasis on the history of doctrinal development with the insights of the Scriptures, the study provides an overview of the origins and content of the Christian theology.

Administration

A10 Management Principles and Practice

Donald M. Geiger

Principles and practice of effective management applied to churches and Christian organizations represented by the students in the course.

A11 Principles and Practices of Church Renewal

Getz

A survey of New Testament church principles and current trends of church renewal, and a study of relevant issues in contemporary culture that are impacting the church, with emphasis on applying New Testament principles in the 20th century.

A13 Church Planting and Extension

Joseph L. Wall or Malphurs

A study of the need, theological framework, philosophy, and methods of effective biblical church extension through evangelistic thrusts to specific target areas (e.g., black and Hispanic communities) and through the planting of healthy, balanced local churches, with attention to designing appropriate methods of church planting for a given field.

A15 Developing Lay Leaders in the Local Church

Gangel

A biblical and practical analysis of the role and function of lay leadership in the church with focus on a philosophy of ministry, recruitment, motivation, training, supervision, and retention.

A16 Church Staffing

John L. Mitchell

A study of pastoral leadership in areas such as recruitment priorities and procedures, interpersonal relationships, delegation of authority, motivational principles, goal-setting, evaluation, and building an effective volunteer staff.

A17 Small-Group Process in Ministry

Charles M. Sell

An integration of biblical directives with small-group dynamics, insights, and practices, with emphasis on Bible study and ministry within groups, development of skills and attitudes for leadership and participation in small groups, and guidelines for the administration of small groups in local churches.

A18 Cross-cultural Church Planting

Pocock

A study of biblical principles and relevant new research in church planting, with an analysis of a variety of case studies and effective outreach tools.

A20 Developing Lay Leaders

Lawrence

A course designed to enable ministry leaders to reproduce leadership character and skill in maturing lay leaders, including a review of Christian leadership principles, with attention to attracting, training, maintaining, and motivating laypeople in spiritual leadership, and a consideration of principles for team building and conflict resolution in a ministry team setting.

A21 Change, Power, and Conflict Management in Ministry

Canine

This course examines the theology and dynamics of change, the role of influence in ministry, and the constructive use of conflict.

Communication

C12 Homiletics Practicum

Reed, Lopez or Ralston

The evaluation by the professor of three of the student's tape-recorded sermons, the preparation and use by the preacher of various means of obtaining feedback on his preaching from his congregation, and the development of a year's preaching plan. Open only to students who are currently pastoring churches. Limited enrollment.

C14 Creativity in Ministry

Hendricks

A study of the principles and motivation for developing creativity in one's ministry and for teaching others to be creative in a ministry context.

C15 Communicating in Contemporary Culture

Hendricks

A study of contemporary culture with a view to enabling students to communicate effectively in their ministries.

C17 Media and Ministry

Regier

A hands-on experience in using contemporary communication tools in the church with emphasis on photography, multi-image productions, video, and applications for personal computers.

C18 Writing for Publication

Gangel

A course designed to help pastors and other Christian leaders develop basic skills in writing articles for magazines, devotional materials, and items for lay readership, with attention to all phases of writing for publication from idea generation to manuscript delivery.

C20 Imagination and Biblical Preaching*Warren W. Wiersbe*

A study of how imagination applies to communication, biblical study, and biblical preaching. The course includes a survey of imagination in the Bible in symbols, figures of speech, parables, and metaphors of the church and Christian life, with a review of how great preachers used imagination in their ministries.

C21 Creativity in Preaching*Grant and Calvin Miller*

A study of contemporary preaching styles and approaches with a view to enabling the student to preach more effectively.

C22 Preaching Topical Expository Sermons*Warren*

A study aimed at preparing preachers to preach theological expositional messages, current issues expositional messages, and biographical expositional messages.

C23 Ministry in Multicultural America*Pocock*

America is more culturally diverse than ever before. This course prepares students to lead others in ministry to the modern North American community providing effective models of outreach.

C24 Preaching into the 21st Century*Warren*

A study of preaching text-centered, audience-focused sermons. This course will present an expositional preaching model that allows for authoritative, yet relevant preaching. Students will evaluate the extent to which selected sermons balance the demands of textual authority and audience relevance and will submit for evaluation their own sermon which addresses the text-audience tension.

C25 Exegeting Culture*Richard*

A study of exegeting culture as a comparison skill to exegeting Scripture and an explanation of contemporary trends, beliefs, and ideologies for application in evangelism, apologetics, and pulpit ministry.

C26 The Leader as Preacher*Allen*

A study in the exposition of the entire Bible through development of textually accurate and contextually relevant messages. The course enables preachers to communicate from the flow of biblical theology in its New Testament revelation and its origins in the Hebrew Scriptures.

Nurture**N11 The Effective Pastor***Paul A. Cedar and R. Neil Ashcraft*

A study of how to be more effective as a pastor in relating to people harmoniously, making changes creatively, managing time wisely, planning ministry effectively, and ministering as a servant and a leader.

N16 Family Enrichment*Charles M. Sell or Cotten and Lawson*

A course designed to enable students to minister to families effectively in contemporary society.

N17 Advanced Pastoral Psychology and Counseling*Stephen D. Shores*

A study of psychodynamics in relation to pastoral counseling, and a study of and practice in counseling techniques, with emphasis on special problems in counseling.

N20 Worship in the Local Church*Raymond C. Ortlund*

A study of how to lead congregations to appreciate and participate in worship and how pastors can more effectively plan and lead in worship.

N24 Mobilizing Laypersons for Counseling*S. Johnson*

The philosophy and practice of training laypersons in basic counseling skills for service to the local church.

N25 Discipleship Dynamics*Bailey*

An examination of the concept of discipleship as defined by Christ as the seedbed strategy for developing Christian character. The characteristics of a disciple articulated in the Gospels are carefully correlated with the practice of discipleship in the church as described in the Epistles.

N26 Contemporary Ethical Problems*Anderson or Lightner*

A study of current political, medical, and legal issues in the light of Scripture, with attention to the ethical and moral implications of these issues on people engaged in pastoral ministry.

N27 Marriage and Family Counseling*Thomas G. Parker*

A course on the theoretical foundations of healthy Christian family life, with emphasis on practical skills and counseling techniques in the assessment, intervention, and resolution of marital and family problems. Enrollment limited to 20 students.

N28 Leadership Evaluation and Development*Lawrence*

An intensely personal small group seminar in leadership assessment and development dealing with the personalized steps needed to identify and solve leadership obstacles. Spouses must participate in the course. It covers several areas of the life of the leader and his or her spouse: personal family history, marriage and family, personal life visions, preaching, and current ministry. Various resident periods available.

N29 The Bible and Counseling*Richard E. Averbeck*

A course designed to engage students in rethinking the Bible and theology with the spiritual, personal, and relational needs of people clearly in mind. The purpose will be to construct a thoroughly biblical theory and method for understanding and helping people in a church ministry context.

N30 Ministry to Dysfunctional Families*Charles M. Sell*

A course designed to develop understanding of dysfunctional family relationships and strategies for effective ministry to the family members.

Doctor of Philosophy

Harold W. Hoehner, *Ph.D. Program Director***Biblical Studies Division**Eugene H. Merrill, *Director of Old Testament Studies*David K. Lowery, *Director of New Testament Studies*Ronald B. Allen, *Director of Bible Exposition***Theological Studies Division**Stephen R. Spencer, *Director of Theological Studies*

The Doctor of Philosophy degree program is designed for those who are capable of doing research at the highest level with a view to becoming scholars and educational leaders in various fields of Christian ministry. The program leading to the Doctor of Philosophy degree is divided into two divisions: Biblical Studies and Theological Studies.

PH.D. IN BIBLICAL STUDIES

Of the 32 hours in the Biblical Studies division, each student must take nine hours in required divisional courses. Three of these hours are in Old Testament Backgrounds, two hours in New Testament Backgrounds, three hours in Hermeneutics, and one hour in Research Procedures. In addition to the Biblical Studies core, each student must take 12 hours in a concentration, either Old Testament Stud-

ies, New Testament Studies, or Bible Exposition.

Each student in the Biblical Studies major also has 11 hours of electives, with at least one course taken in each of the other Biblical Studies division departments. An Old Testament student, for example, is required to take one doctoral course from the New Testament Studies department and one course from the Bible Exposition department. The remaining elective hours are open.

REQUIRED COURSES

1100 Old Testament Backgrounds*Merrill and Allen*

A critical investigation of historical, literary, religious, and cultural backgrounds pertaining to the interpretation of the Old Testament. 3 hours.

2100 New Testament Backgrounds*New Testament Department and Bailey*

A critical investigation of historical, literary, religious, and cultural backgrounds pertaining to the interpretation of the New Testament. 2 hours.

3100 Hermeneutics*Bock, Glenn, and E. Johnson*

A study of hermeneutics, including its history, with emphasis on modern trends and applications. This will include issues like the impact of presuppositions on interpretation, the dynamics

of dual authorship, the question of where meaning resides, the effect of differences in genre on interpretation, as well as considerations of the reality of the progress of revelation and its application to the modern world. The seminar involves a mixture of discussion on theory and the discussion of texts. 3 hours.

4100 Research Procedures*Hoehner and Taylor*

This course is designed to guide the student in the use of library materials, computerized databases, bibliographic resources as well as research strategies, dissertation topic selection, and familiarization with form and style for dissertations. 1 hour.

OLD TESTAMENT STUDIES CONCENTRATION

The purpose of the Old Testament Studies concentration is to prepare students for a ministry based on scholarly research in the text of the Old Testament. The program integrates the study of biblical Hebrew exegesis, comparative Semitic philology, ancient Near Eastern civilizations, and biblical theology. Ph.D. students majoring in Old Testament Studies are required either to teach in the Lay Institute or to serve for a year as a teaching assistant in the department.

In addition to nine hours of divisional courses, an Old Testament concentration requires 12 hours of Old Testament courses and 11 hours of electives, with at least one of the courses selected in New Testament Studies (excluding 2290 and 2299) and one in Bible Exposition. Electives should be chosen in consultation with the department.

Before the end of the first semester in the Ph.D. program, students with an Old Testament Studies concentration must pass a reading proficiency exam demonstrating basic competence in Hebrew grammar and syntax and the ability to translate Hebrew prose literature. Remedial instruction to prepare for this exam will be provided by the department but no credit will be given for such instruction.

REQUIRED COURSES

- 1170 Old Testament Criticism**
Taylor
An introductory study of Old Testament criticism, including theories on the text and its composition, modern methods of textual analysis, canonicity, and the history, theory, and practice of Old Testament criticism. 2 hours.
- 1171 Historical Hebrew Grammar**
Taylor
An inductive and deductive study of biblical Hebrew from the perspective of its historical development within the Semitic family of languages. *Prerequisite:* Successful completion of the Hebrew proficiency exam. 2 hours.
- 1172 Advanced Old Testament Biblical Theology**
Merrill
A critical appraisal of the major studies dealing with Old Testament theology and the development of a self-consistent, comprehensive, and integrative biblical theology. 2 hours.
- 1175 Exegesis in the Torah**
Merrill
An exegetical, critical, and literary study of selected passages in the Torah, designed to enhance an appreciation and comprehension of the literature and an understanding of how it contributes to the overall purpose and message of the Old Testament. *Select any two courses from 1175, 1176, 1177.* 3 hours.
- 1176 Exegesis in the Prophets**
Chisholm
An exegetical, critical, and literary study of selected passages in the prophets, designed to enhance an appreciation and comprehension of the literature and an understanding of how it contributes to the overall purpose and message of the Old Testament. *Select any two courses from 1175, 1176, 1177.* 3 hours.

- 1177 Exegesis in the Writings**
Glenn
An exegetical, critical, and literary study of passages in hymnic, apocalyptic, and wisdom literature designed to enhance an appreciation and comprehension of the literature and an understanding of how it contributes to the overall purpose and message of the Old Testament. *Select any two courses from 1175, 1176, 1177.* 3 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

- 1180 Advanced Old Testament Textual Criticism**
Taylor
Emphasis on the praxis of Old Testament textual criticism and evaluation of alternative theories that dominate this field in contemporary Old Testament research. Attention is given to the role of the ancient versions in the practice of text-criticism of the Hebrew Bible. 3 hours.
- 1181 Introduction to the Dead Sea Scrolls**
Taylor
An introduction to the historical, archaeological, and linguistic backgrounds to the Qumran materials, with attention given to the analysis of selections from 1QIsa^a. Emphasis is on the relevance of the scrolls to textual criticism of the Hebrew Bible and the contribution of the scrolls to the study of historical Hebrew grammar. 3 hours.
- 1182 History of the Ancient Near East**
Merrill
A survey of the major peoples and cultures of the ancient Near Eastern world with attention to their relationship and contribution to Old Testament Israel and to the interpretation of the Old Testament Scriptures. 2 hours.
- 1183 Introduction to Semitic Languages**
Glenn
An introduction to the most important ancient Near Eastern Semitic languages and their major comparative features. The course surveys the basic grammar of Akkadian, Ugaritic, Aramaic, and Arabic, and considers how to use the resources available for the study of these languages for research in the text of the Old Testament. 3 hours.

- 1184 Readings in Akkadian**
Merrill
A course devoted to the reading and analysis of selected Akkadian legal texts, religious myths, and royal inscriptions. The significance of Akkadian literature for the study of the Old Testament will be emphasized. *Prerequisite:* 1183 Introduction to Semitic Languages. 2 hours.
- 1185 Readings in Ugaritic**
Merrill
A course devoted to the reading and analysis of selected Ugaritic poetic texts. The significance of Ugaritic literature for the study of the Old Testament will be emphasized. *Prerequisite:* 1183 Introduction to Semitic Languages. 2 hours.
- 1186 Northwest Semitic Inscriptions**
Taylor
Translation and analysis of Aramaic, Hebrew, Phoenician, and other Northwest Semitic inscriptions with emphasis on their contribution to Old Testament studies. 2 hours.
- 1187 Introduction to the Aramaic Targums**
Taylor
An introduction to the grammar and syntax of targumic Aramaic, with selected readings from the major Aramaic Targums. Attention is given to targumic translation techniques and the relevance of targumic studies to Old and New Testament research. 3 hours.

- 1188 Introduction to Syriac**
Taylor
An introduction to the grammar and syntax of classical Syriac, with readings from both biblical and extrabiblical Syriac texts. Particular attention is given to the value of a working knowledge of Syriac for Old and New Testament studies. 3 hours.
- 1189 Readings in Syriac Literature**
Taylor
Practice in reading various Syriac texts, with particular attention given to the Syriac Peshitta. Emphasis is on developing a working knowledge of Syriac and an understanding of its application to biblical studies. *Prerequisite:* 1188 Introduction to Syriac. 3 hours.
- 1190 Methodology in Old Testament Research**
Taylor
A consideration of methodological tools appropriate to particular research projects of Old Testament doctoral students. Attention is given to bibliographical concerns pertaining to both primary and secondary literature relevant to research in the field of Old Testament studies. 2 hours.
- 1199 Independent Doctoral Study in the Old Testament**
The Department
Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the work but not to exceed four semester hours.

NEW TESTAMENT STUDIES CONCENTRATION

The purpose of the New Testament Studies concentration is to equip students to do scholarly research and exegesis in the New Testament. The program of study is designed to develop expertise in evaluating and employing New Testament background resources, interpretive and critical methods, and biblical theologies of the New Testament.

In addition to nine hours of divisional courses, a New Testament Studies concentration requires 12 hours of New Testament courses (including 2272 and 2273) and 11 hours of electives, with at least one of the courses selected in Old Testament Studies (excluding 1184 and 1185) and one in Bible Exposition. Electives should be chosen in consultation with the department.

REQUIRED COURSES

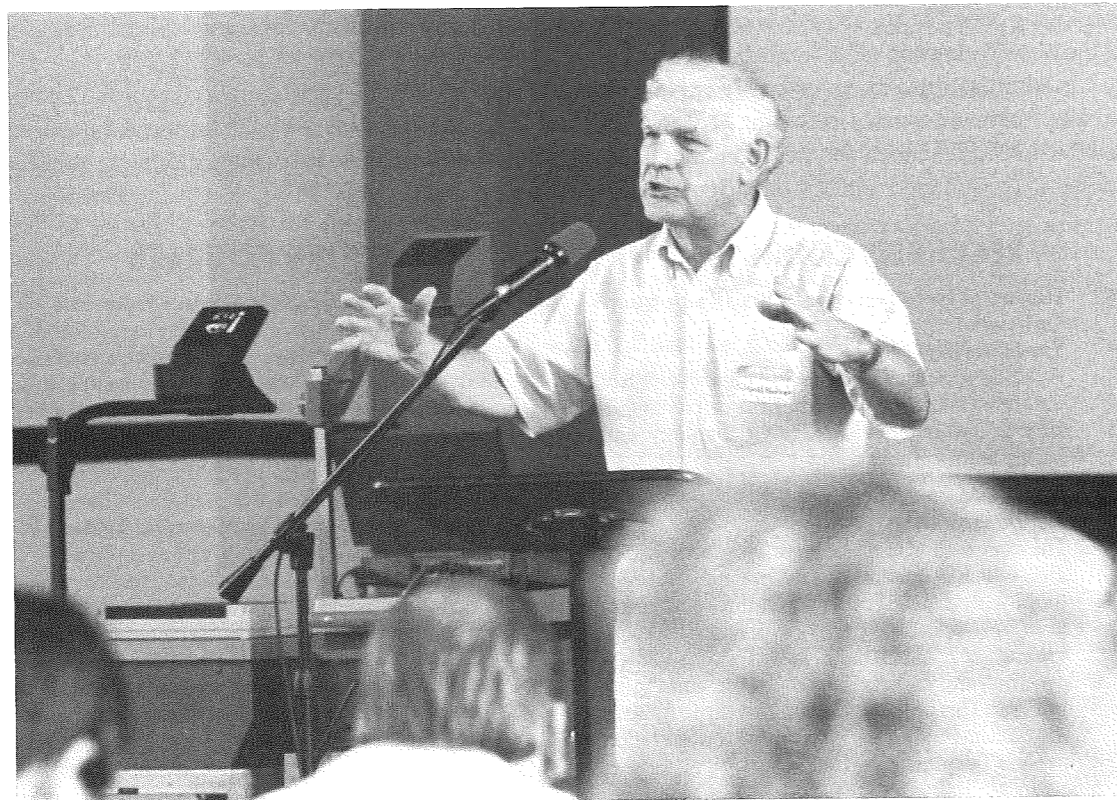
- 2272 History of New Testament Interpretation and Criticism**
The Department
A critical review of the history of interpretation of the New Testament, with emphasis on contemporary issues in New Testament theology and hermeneutics. 3 hours.
- 2273 New Testament Theology**
The Department
The examination of major New Testament theologies, which is intended as a summary course for those with a New Testament Studies concentration. *Prerequisite:* 2100 New Testament Backgrounds or 2272 History of New Testament Interpretation and Criticism or concurrent enrollment in either. This prerequisite applies only to those in the Biblical Studies division with a concentration in New Testament Studies. 3 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

- 2274 The Criticism and Theology of Luke-Acts**
Bock
An examination of key theological topics in Luke-Acts based on interaction with current critical views and exegesis of key passages, with attention to critical work in Luke-Acts and an analysis of current trends in New Testament criticism. 3 hours.
- 2275 The Christological Use of the Old Testament in the New**
Bock and Glenn
A study of the use of the Old Testament in the New Testament through the exegesis of selected Christological texts in Lucan and Pauline writings with attention to current hermeneutical approaches to the use of the Old Testament by the New. 3 hours.

- 2276 **Advanced New Testament Textual Criticism**
Wallace
A study of the materials, history, and praxis of New Testament textual criticism, with emphasis on acquaintance with Greek manuscripts and an analysis of competing text-critical theories. 3 hours.
- 2278 **The Criticism and Theology of Matthew and Mark**
Lowery
A study of the theology of Matthew and Mark and the interpretation of these Gospels in the context of recent critical discussion. 3 hours.
- 2279 **The Synoptic Gospels**
Hoehner
A critical study of the relationships between the Synoptic Gospels, an investigation of various theories to explain the similarities and differences in the Synoptics, and an examination of the methods of source criticism. 3 hours.
- 2280 **Seminar in the Theology of Paul**
Grassmick
A study of the writings of Paul in the New Testament as well as a critical reading of recent literature on these writings to discover the background, nature, and distinctives of Pauline theology. 3 hours.
- 2281 **The Theology of the General Epistles**
Fanning
A study of the central theological concepts in Hebrews and the epistles of James, Peter, and Jude, based on exegesis of key passages and interaction with contemporary studies of these epistles. 3 hours.

- 2282 **Seminar in the Gospel and the Epistles of John**
Harris
An examination of important theological topics and related issues in the Gospel and Epistles of John, including interaction with current critical approaches and exegesis of key passages, emphasizing the distinctive contribution of Johannine theology to the theology of the New Testament. 3 hours.
- 2283 **Seminar on the Apocalyptic Genre**
The Department
An examination of apocalyptic literature in its historical-literary context, with consideration given to texts from early Judaism and the Old and New Testaments. 3 hours.
- 2290 **Teaching the New Testament**
The Department
A student internship supervised by a professor in the department in which the philosophy and practice of teaching and writing and the details of class preparation, examination, and grading are discussed. The student teaches at least one session of a Th.M. course under supervision of the professor. This course is intended to provide a mentoring relationship to help the student prepare for teaching New Testament courses at the college or seminary level. 2 hours.
- 2299 **Independent Doctoral Study in the New Testament**
The Department
Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department, with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours.



BIBLE EXPOSITION CONCENTRATION

The purpose of the Bible Exposition concentration is to help students acquire a thorough knowledge of Bible content and related fields, and to equip them for a lifetime of scholarly biblical research and exposition. The program of study is designed to develop expertise in applying hermeneutical principles to Scripture, in studying the Bible synthetically and analytically, and in researching and evaluating historical, geographical, and cultural backgrounds of the Scriptures.

In addition to nine hours of divisional courses, a Bible Exposition concentration requires 12 hours of Bible Exposition courses (including 3383 and 3384) and 11 hours of electives, with at least one of the courses selected in Old Testament Studies (excluding 1184 and 1185) and one in New Testament Studies (excluding 2290 and 2299). Electives should be chosen in consultation with the department.

REQUIRED COURSES

- 3383 **Analysis of Old Testament Books**
Allen, Dyer
An independent study in which the student prepares a detailed analytical outline of each of the Old Testament books, with a summary of the argument of each book and a brief survey of its historical setting. 3 hours.
- 3384 **Analysis of New Testament Books**
Pentecost
An independent study in which the student prepares a detailed analytical outline of each of the New Testament books, with a summary of the argument of each book and a brief survey of its historical setting. 2 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

- 3375 **Seminar in the Exilic and Postexilic Prophets**
Allen
A study of Ezekiel, Daniel, Haggai, Zechariah, and Malachi with emphasis on the historical settings, themes, and problems in the respective books. 2 hours.
- 3377 **Seminar in the Synoptic Gospels and Acts**
Bailey
A study of the Synoptic Gospels and Acts, with attention to the themes, emphases, problems, and differences of the books. 2 hours.
- 3379 **Seminar in Hebrews and the General Epistles**
Constable
A study of the settings, themes, purposes, and problems of Hebrews and the General Epistles (excluding the Johannine Epistles). 2 hours.
- 3380 **Seminar in Johannine Literature**
Bailey
A study of the features, themes, purposes, and problems of the Johannine writings—the Gospel of John, 1, 2, and 3 John, and Revelation. 2 hours.
- 3385 **Seminar in Pauline Literature I**
Pentecost
A study of the settings, themes, purposes, and problems of Galatians, 1 and 2 Thessalonians, and 1 and 2 Corinthians. 2 hours.
- 3386 **Seminar in Pauline Literature II**
E. Johnson
A study of the settings, themes, purposes, and problems of Romans, the Prison Epistles, and the Pastoral Epistles. 2 hours.
- 3399 **Independent Doctoral Study in Bible Exposition**
The Department
Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department, with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours.
- 3371 **Seminar in the Pentateuch**
E. Johnson
A study of the contents of the Pentateuch with emphasis on the theology of the books, their relationship to the rest of Scripture, and selected problems. 2 hours.
- 3372 **Seminar in Old Testament Historical Literature**
E. Johnson
A study of the historical books of the Old Testament—Joshua, Judges, Ruth, Samuel, Kings, Chronicles, Ezra, Nehemiah, and Esther—with emphasis on their theology, their relationship to God's purposes, and selected problems. 2 hours.
- 3373 **Seminar in Wisdom and Poetic Literature**
Allen
A study of the contents of the Old Testament wisdom literature and Psalms, with particular emphasis on types of poetic structures, themes, and problems in the respective books. 2 hours.
- 3374 **Seminar in the Preexilic Prophets**
Allen
A study of Isaiah, Jeremiah, Lamentations, Hosea, Joel, Amos, Obadiah, Jonah, Micah, Nahum, Habakkuk, and Zephaniah, emphasizing the historical contexts, themes, and selected problems in the respective books. 2 hours.

PH.D. IN THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

This program requires 30 hours of course work including 10 hours of required courses and 20 hours

REQUIRED COURSES

- 4570 **Seminar in Hermeneutics and Historiography**
The Division
A critical study of principles, historiographical research, and issues in modern hermeneutics. 2 hours.
- 4571 **Seminar in Theological Method**
The Division
A critical investigation of the sources of theology (revelation, tradition, and culture) and their bearing on the work of theology today. *Prerequisite:* 4570 Seminar in Hermeneutics and Historiography. 2 hours.
- 4572 **Seminar in 20th-Century Theology**
The Division
A critical study of contemporary trends in theology. 2 hours.
- 4573 **Seminar in 20th-Century Theologians**
The Division
A critical study of contemporary theologians with an in-depth analysis of selected figures. *Prerequisite:* 4572 Seminar in 20th-Century Theology. 2 hours.
- 4574 **Seminar in 20th-Century American Evangelical Thought**
The Division
A critical study of traditions, trends, issues, and major thinkers in contemporary evangelicalism in America. 2 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

- 4580 **Seminar in Systematic Theology I**
The Division
A critical introduction to a doctrinal area, such as Christology, anthropology, or ecclesiology, focusing on selected readings and the development of a research bibliography. Students will choose a specific area of research to be pursued in 4581. 3 hours.
- 4581 **Seminar in Systematic Theology II**
The Division
A continuation of research begun in 4580. Students will pursue individual areas of research in a doctrinal area in consultation with a professor. Research papers from students and faculty will be presented in a conference setting at the end of the semester. 3 hours.
- 4582 **Seminar in Historical Theology I**
The Division
A critical introduction to selected periods of the history of Christian thought focusing on general readings and the development of research bibliographies. Students will choose a specific area of research to be pursued in 4583. 3 hours.

of electives with at least 10 of the elective hours taken in the Theological Studies division. Consult the divisional director for details.

- 4583 **Seminar in Historical Theology II**
The Division
A continuation of research begun in 4582. Students will pursue individual areas of research in a selected historical period in consultation with a professor. Research papers from students and faculty will be presented in a conference setting at the end of the semester. 3 hours.
- 4584 **Seminar on Theology and Culture I**
The Division
A critical introduction to the pursuit of theological issues in relationship to other fields of study such as philosophy, sociology, psychology, or the natural sciences. The seminar will focus on general readings and the development of research bibliographies. Students will choose a specific area of research to be pursued in 4585. 3 hours.
- 4585 **Seminar on Theology and Culture II**
The Division
A continuation of research begun in 4584. Students will pursue individual areas of research in consultation with a professor. Research papers from students and faculty will be presented in a conference setting at the end of the semester. 3 hours.
- 4595 **Teaching Internship**
The Division
A supervised practicum in the science and art of classroom preparation, instruction, and examination. This course is intended to provide a mentoring relationship to help the student prepare for teaching systematic or historical theology courses at the undergraduate or graduate level. 2 hours.
- 4599 **Independent Doctoral Study in Theology**
The Division
Independent research on an approved topic with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work, but not to exceed four semester hours.

OTHER DOCTORAL COURSES

Students can select the following course as part of their free electives in either the Biblical Studies or Theological Studies division.

- 7790 **Seminar in Christian Higher Education**
Gangel
A seminar on the status of Bible colleges, Christian liberal arts colleges, and seminaries in the final decade of the 20th century with attention to administration and teaching in those schools. 2 hours.

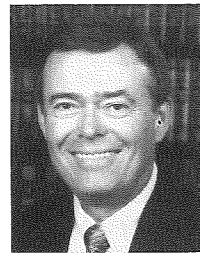
Faculty, Administration & General Information

The Faculty	124
Faculty Publications	131
The Administration	135
The Board of Incorporate Members	137
History of Dallas Seminary	138
Doctrinal Statement	140
Location	144
Campus Facilities	145
Student Life	147
Supporting Ministries	149
Student Summary	151
Academic Calendar	153

The Faculty

The greatest asset of a theological seminary is its faculty. Faculty members translate the philosophy of the Seminary into meaningful content and interaction in the classroom. Dallas Seminary teachers have studied at institutions whose reputations are recognized throughout the world. They devote much time to teaching, are current in their studies, and publish an impressive number of books and articles for theological journals and Christian magazines.

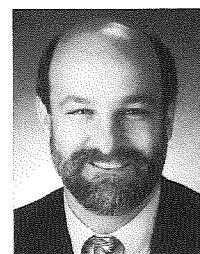
RESIDENT FACULTY FOR DALLAS CAMPUS



RONALD B. ALLEN
Professor of Bible Exposition
1995-
Diploma, California Lutheran Bible School, 1960; B.A., California State University at Los Angeles, 1964; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1968; Th.D., 1973.



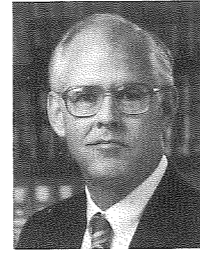
MARK L. BAILEY
Associate Professor of Bible Exposition
1985-
A.A., Maricopa Technical College, 1970; B.A., Southwestern College, 1972; M.Div., Western Conservative Baptist Seminary, 1975; Th.M., 1977; Ph.D. candidate, Dallas Theological Seminary.



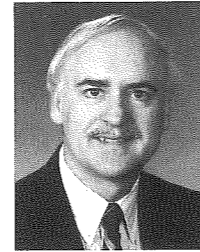
DARRELL L. BOCK
Research Professor of New Testament Studies
1982-
B.A., University of Texas at Austin, 1975; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; Ph.D., University of Aberdeen, 1983; postdoctoral study, University of Tübingen.



G. WILLIAM BRYAN
Chaplain
Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1985-
B.A., Wheaton College, 1958; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1962; M.Ed., Central (Oklahoma) State University, 1968.



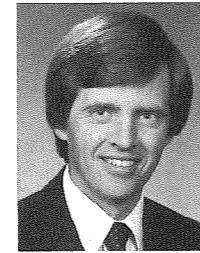
J. LANIER BURNS
Chairman and Professor of Systematic Theology
1982-
B.A., Davidson College, 1965; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1972; Th.D., 1979; Ph.D., University of Texas at Dallas, 1993.



SAMUEL L. CANINE
Chairman and Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1985-
B.A., Cedarville College, 1963; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1967; M.A., Bowling Green State University, 1975; Ph.D., 1986.



DOUGLAS M. CECIL
Director, Alumni and Church Relations
Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1988-
B.A., University of Cincinnati, 1974; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984; D.Min., 1991.



ROBERT B. CHISHOLM, JR.
Professor of Old Testament Studies
1981-
B.A., Syracuse University, 1973; M.Div., Grace Theological Seminary, 1976; Th.M., 1978; Th.D., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983.



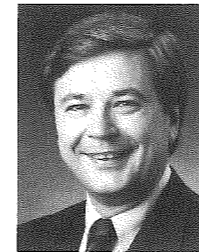
ROBERT J. CHOUN, JR.
Professor of Christian Education
1984-
A.A., Luther College, 1969; B.A., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1971; M.R.E., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1974; M.A., Wheaton College Graduate School, 1975; D.Min., Faith Evangelical Lutheran Seminary, 1980; Ph.D. candidate, University of North Texas.



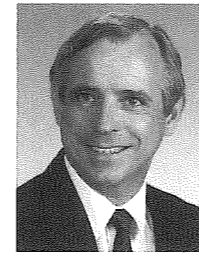
THOMAS L. CONSTABLE
Director of D.Min. Studies
Professor of Bible Exposition
1969-
Diploma, Moody Bible Institute, 1960; B.A., Wheaton College, 1962; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1966; Th.D., 1969.



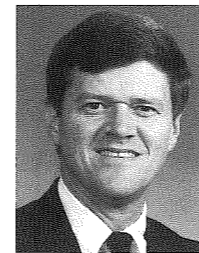
DAVID C. COTTEN
Vice President for Student Services
Dean of Students
Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1989-
B.S., University of North Texas, 1948; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1952; M.A., Phillips University, 1962; Ed.M., University of Oklahoma, 1966; D.Min., Graduate Seminary of Phillips University, 1979.



CHARLES H. DYER
Assistant to the President
Professor of Bible Exposition
1981-85; 1988-
B.A., Washington Bible College, 1974; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; Th.D., 1986.



DAVID L. EDWARDS
Associate Academic Dean
Director of Institutional Research
Professor of Christian Education
1986-91; 1992-
B.A., Rutgers University, 1963; M.R.E., Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, 1965; Ed.D., Florida International University, 1993.



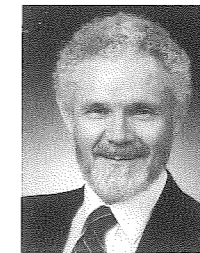
BUIST M. FANNING III
Professor of New Testament Studies
1974-
B.A., College of Charleston, 1970; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1974; D.Phil., Oxford University, 1987.



KENNETH O. GANGEL
Vice President for Academic Affairs
Academic Dean
Senior Professor of Christian Education
1982-
B.A., Taylor University, 1957; M.A., Fuller Theological Seminary, 1960; M.Div., Grace Theological Seminary, 1960; S.T.M., Concordia Theological Seminary, St. Louis, 1963; Ph.D., University of Missouri at Kansas City, 1969; postdoctoral study, Florida State University; Litt.D., Mercy College, 1979.



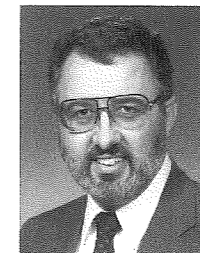
M. LYNN GANNETT
Associate Professor of Christian Education
1994-
B.A., Southeastern Bible College, 1973; M.A., University of Alabama, 1974; M.A., Wheaton Graduate School, 1975; Ed.D., Memphis State University, 1981.



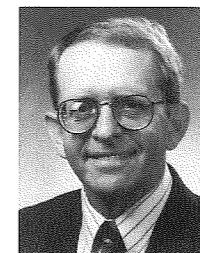
DONALD R. GLENN
Chairman and Senior Professor of Old Testament Studies
1967-
B.S., Wheaton College, 1961; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1965; M.A., Brandeis University, 1966; doctoral study, Brandeis University.



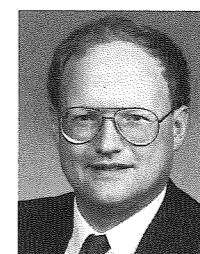
REG GRANT
Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1982-
B.A., Texas Tech University, 1976; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; Th.D., 1988.



JOHN D. GRASSMICK
Associate Professor of New Testament Studies
1974-
Diploma, Prairie Bible Institute, 1966; B.A., Seattle Pacific College, 1970; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1974; Ph.D. candidate, University of Glasgow.



JOHN D. HANNAH
Chairman and Professor of Historical Theology
1972-
B.S., Philadelphia College of Bible, 1967; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1971; Th.D., 1974; M.A., Southern Methodist University, 1980; Ph.D., University of Texas at Dallas, 1988.

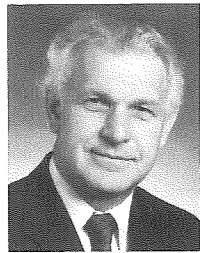


W. HALL HARRIS III
Professor of New Testament Studies
1978-
B.A., North Carolina State University, 1974; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; Ph.D., University of Sheffield, 1989.

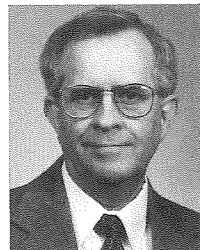


HOWARD G. HENDRICKS
Chairman, Center for Christian Leadership
Distinguished Professor
1951-
B.A., Wheaton College, 1946; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1950; D.D., Wheaton College, 1967; graduate study, Dallas Theological Seminary, Wheaton College Graduate School, Biblical Seminary in New York.

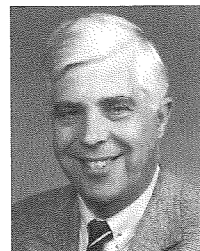
* Year indicates date when full-time faculty service began.



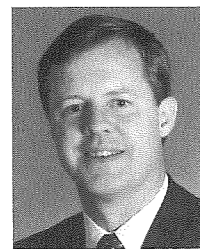
HAROLD W. HOEHNER
 Director of Ph.D. Studies
 Chairman and Senior Professor of New Testament Studies
 1968-
 B.A., Barrington College, 1958; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1962; Th.D., 1965; Ph.D., Cambridge University, 1968; postdoctoral study, Tübingen University and Cambridge University.



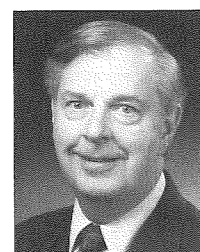
ROBERT D. IBACH
 Director of Libraries
 1986-
 B.R.E., William Tyndale College, 1963; M.Div., Grace Theological Seminary, 1966; Th.M., 1969; M.L.S., Indiana University, 1975.



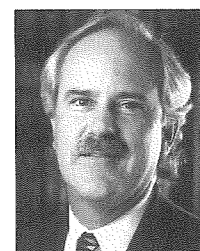
ELLIOTT E. JOHNSON
 Professor of Bible Exposition
 1972-
 B.S., Northwestern University, 1959; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1964; Th.D., 1968.



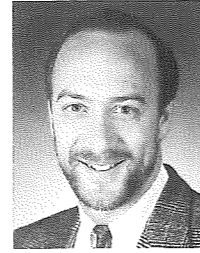
STEPHEN G. JOHNSON
 Director of Counseling Services
 Assistant Professor of Pastoral Ministries
 1992-
 B.A., Bryan College, 1977; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; Ph.D., Texas Woman's University, 1994.



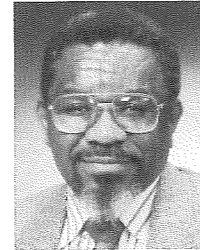
WENDELL G. JOHNSTON
 Executive Vice President
 1987-
 B.A., Bob Jones University, 1951; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1957; Th.D., 1961.



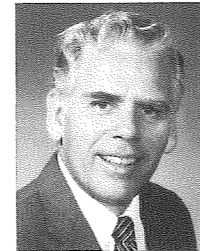
FRENCH A. JONES
 Director of the Master of Arts program in Biblical Counseling
 Assistant Professor of Pastoral Ministries
 1995-
 B.S. Georgia State University, 1972; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1980; Ph.D., University of North Texas, 1988.



DAVID W. KANNE
 Instructor, Center for Christian Leadership
 1993-
 B.A., Moorhead State University, 1978; M.A., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1990.



EDDIE B. LANE
 Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries
 1982-
 B.A., University of Texas at Dallas, 1980; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1982.



WILLIAM D. LAWRENCE
 Executive Director, Center for Christian Leadership
 Professor of Pastoral Ministries
 1981-
 B.S., Philadelphia College of Bible, 1960; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1964; Th.D., 1968.



MICHAEL S. LAWSON
 Chairman and Professor of Christian Education
 1986-
 B.B.A., University of North Texas, 1965; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1969; Ph.D., Oklahoma University, 1983.



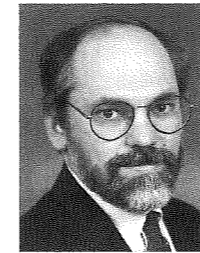
ROBERT P. LIGHTNER
 Professor of Systematic Theology
 1968-
 Th.B., Baptist Bible College, 1955; M.L.A., Southern Methodist University, 1972; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1959; Th.D., 1964.



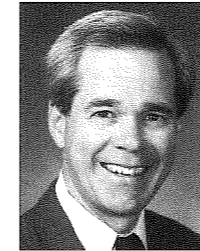
DAVID K. LOWERY
 Professor of New Testament Studies
 1977-
 B.A., The King's College, 1971; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1975; Ph.D., University of Aberdeen, 1987; postdoctoral study, Tübingen University.



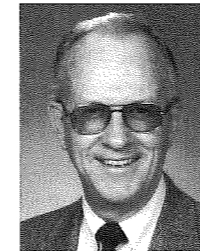
LUCY L. MABERY
 Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries
 1990-
 B.A., Southern Methodist University, 1959; M.A., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Th.M., 1988; Ph.D., Texas Woman's University, 1993.



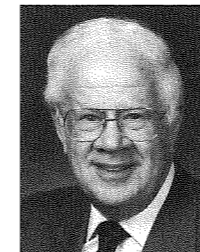
DAVID E. MALICK
 Assistant Professor of Bible Exposition
 1992-
 B.A., Kent State University, 1980; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984; Ph.D. candidate, Dallas Theological Seminary.



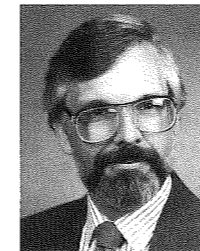
AUBREY M. MALPHURS
 Chairman and Professor of Field Education
 1981-
 A.A., University of Florida, 1964; B.A., Florida Atlantic University, 1966; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; Ph.D., 1981.



EUGENE H. MERRILL
 Professor of Old Testament Studies
 1975-
 B.A., Bob Jones University, 1957; M.A., 1960; Ph.D., 1963; M.A., New York University, 1970; M.Phil., Columbia University, 1976; Ph.D., 1985.



J. DWIGHT PENTECOST
 Distinguished Professor of Bible Exposition Emeritus
 1955-
 B.A., Hampden-Sydney College, 1937; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1941; Th.D., 1956.



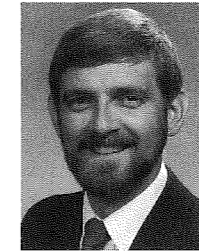
MICHAEL POCOCK
 Chairman and Professor of World Missions and Intercultural Studies
 1987-
 B.A., Washington Bible College, 1964; M. Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1967; Th.M., 1969; D.Miss., 1981.



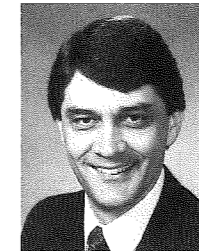
EUGENE W. POND
 Director of Admissions
 Assistant Professor of Bible Exposition
 1990-
 B.S., University of Southern California, 1973; M.S., 1973; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Ph.D. candidate, Dallas Theological Seminary.



ROBERT A. PYNE
 Assistant Professor of Systematic Theology
 1992-
 B.A., Arizona State University, 1980; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Th.D., 1990.



TIMOTHY J. RALSTON
 Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries
 1992-
 B.S., University of Waterloo, 1978; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983; Ph.D., 1994.



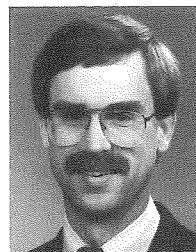
DONALD P. REGIER
 Director of Audiovisual Center
 Associate Professor of Christian Education
 1973-
 B.A., Grace College of Bible, 1964; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1969.



RAMESH P. RICHARD
 Professor of Pastoral Ministries and World Missions and Intercultural Studies
 1979-83; 1987-
 B.Com., Madras Christian College, 1973; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; Th.D., 1982; Ph.D., University of Delhi, 1991.



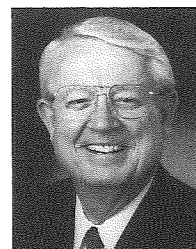
JAMES R. SLAUGHTER
 Professor of Christian Education
 1984-
 B.S., University of Oklahoma, 1967; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1976; Ph.D., 1992.



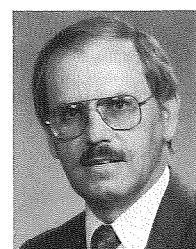
STEPHEN R. SPENCER
Professor of Systematic Theology
 1990-
 B.A., Cedarville College, 1974; M.Div., Grand Rapids Baptist Theological Seminary, 1978; Th.M., 1981; Ph.D., Michigan State University, 1988.



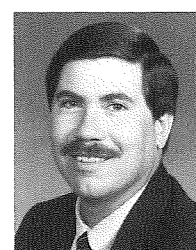
CHRISTY T. SULLIVAN
Director of External Studies
Instructor in Christian Education and Pastoral Ministries
 1995-
 B.A. Rice University, 1971; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1995.



CHARLES R. SWINDOLL
President
 1994-
 C.Th., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1963; D.D., Talbot Theological Seminary, 1977; Litt. D., Taylor University, 1986; J.D., Pepperdine University, 1990.



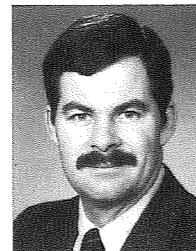
RICHARD A. TAYLOR
Professor of Old Testament Studies
 1989-
 B.A., Bob Jones University, 1966; M.A., 1968; Ph.D., 1973; M.A., Catholic University of America, 1985; Ph.D., 1990.



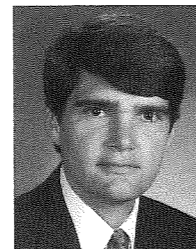
JAMES H. THAMES
Registrar
 1989-
 B.A., Grace College of the Bible, 1978; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Ph.D. candidate, University of North Texas.



A. BURGE TROXEL, JR.
Director of Academic Computing
Assistant Professor of Pastoral Ministries
 1993-
 B.S., Oklahoma State University, 1963; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1970; D.Min., 1987.



DANIEL B. WALLACE
Associate Professor of New Testament Studies
 1979-81; 1988-
 B.A., Biola University, 1975; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; Ph.D. 1995.



TIMOTHY S. WARREN
Professor of Pastoral Ministries
 1984-
 B.A., Cedarville College, 1969; M.A., Bowling Green State University, 1973; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1977; Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1987.



MARK S. YOUNG
Associate Professor of World Missions and Intercultural Studies
 1995-
 B.A., Marshall University, 1977; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; Ed.D., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1990.

ADJUNCT TEACHERS FOR DALLAS CAMPUS 1996-97

J. KERBY ANDERSON
Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
 B.S., Oregon State University, 1974; M.S., Yale University, 1976; D.M.A., Georgetown University, 1980.

WALTER L. BAKER
Adjunct Teacher and Associate Professor Emeritus in World Missions and Intercultural Studies
 B.A., The King's College, 1953; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1957; graduate study, University of Pennsylvania, 1973-74; D.D., Lancaster Bible College, 1986; Th.D. candidate, Dallas Theological Seminary.

J. MICHAEL BEIDEL
Adjunct Teacher in Christian Education
 B.A., University of Texas at Austin, 1963; M.A., 1968.

D. JEFFREY BINGHAM
Adjunct Teacher in Historical Theology
 B.B.A., New Mexico State University, 1982; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986; Ph.D. 1995.

DANIEL E. BUCK
Adjunct Teacher in New Testament Studies
 B.R.E., Briarcrest Bible College, 1986; B.Th., 1987; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1992; doctoral study, 1992-.

DORIAN G. COOVER-COX
Adjunct Teacher in Old Testament Studies
 B.A., Wheaton College, 1975; M.A.B.S., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984; Th.M., 1988; Ph.D. candidate.

PETER V. DEISON
Adjunct Teacher, Center for Christian Leadership
 B.A., University of Texas at Austin, 1968; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; Ph.D., The Fielding Institute, 1994.

GENE A. GETZ
Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
 Diploma, Moody Bible Institute, 1952; B.A., Rocky Mountain College, 1954; M.A., Wheaton College Graduate School, 1958; Ph.D., New York University, 1968.

KEVIN C. GILLILAND
Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
 B.A., Baylor University, 1986; M.A., Rosemead School of Psychology, 1989; Ph.D., 1992.

R. ELLIOTT GREENE
Adjunct Teacher in New Testament Studies
 B.B.A., University of Texas at Arlington, 1985; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1993; doctoral study, 1994-.

PHILIP F. HUMPHRIES
Adjunct Teacher in Christian Education
 B.S., Virginia Technical Institute, 1975; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986; doctoral study, 1989-.

GLENN R. KREIDER
Adjunct Teacher in Systematic Theology
 B.S., Lancaster Bible College, 1986; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1990; doctoral study, 1990-.

JACK D. LORD
Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
 Diploma, Moody Bible Institute, 1946; B.A., Gordon College, 1948; Th.M.,

Dallas Theological Seminary, 1954; D.Min., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1977.

DANIEL T. MABERY
Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
 B.A., Baylor University, 1986; M.A., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1988; J.D., St. Mary's University School of Law, 1995.

R. TODD MANGUM
Adjunct Teacher in Systematic Theology
 B.S., Philadelphia College of Bible, 1984; M.A.B.S., Biblical Theological Seminary, 1988; M.Div., 1988; S.T.M., 1990; Ph.D. candidate, Dallas Theological Seminary.

LINDEN D. McLAUGHLIN
Adjunct Teacher in Christian Education
 B.A., Austin College, 1978; M.A.C.E., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985.

PAUL D. MEIER
Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
 M.S., Michigan State University, 1969; M.D., University of Arkansas Medical Center, 1972; residency in psychiatry, Duke University and University of Arkansas Medical Center; M.A., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984.

FRANK B. MINIRTH
Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
 B.S., Arkansas State University, 1968; M.D., University of Arkansas Medical Center, 1972; internship and residency in psychiatry, University of Arkansas Medical Center; M.A.B.S., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983.

TIMOTHY G. MINK
Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
 B.A., Boise State University, 1973; Certificate, Multnomah School of the Bible, 1974; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; Ph.D., University of North Texas, 1987.

R. LARRY MOYER
Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
 B.S., Philadelphia College of Bible, 1969; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1973.

MARK E. ROOKER
Adjunct Teacher in Old Testament Studies
 B.A., Rice University, 1974; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; graduate study, Hebrew University; M.A., Brandeis University, 1984; Ph.D., 1988.

ROBERT M. RUCKER
Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
 B.A., Ohio State University, 1984; M.A.B.S., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1988; M.A.C.E., 1990; M.A., Southern Methodist University, 1992.

STANLEY D. TOUSSAINT
Adjunct Teacher and Senior Professor Emeritus in Bible Exposition
 B.A., Augsburg College, 1951; Th.M. Dallas Theological Seminary, 1955; Th.D., 1957.

DAN P. TRUITT
Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
 B.A., Texas A & M University, 1973; M.Div., Mid-America Baptist Theological Seminary, 1982; Ph.D., Baylor University, 1993.

DIANNE C. WHITTLE
Adjunct Teacher in World Missions and Intercultural Studies
 B.A., California State University—Fullerton, 1991; M.A. Studies, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1993-.

VISITING FACULTY FOR DALLAS CAMPUS 1996-97

R. NEIL ASHCRAFT

Visiting Teacher, D.Min. Program
Senior Pastor, Scofield Memorial Church, Dallas, Texas
B.A., Biola University, 1954; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1958;
D.Min., Talbot Seminary, 1986.

RICHARD E. AVERBECK

Visiting Teacher, D.Min. Program
Associate Professor of Old Testament and Semitic Languages
Trinity International University—Evangelical Divinity School
B.A., Calvary Bible College, 1974; M.Div., Grace Theological Seminary, 1977;
M.A., 1989; Ph.D., Dropsie College, 1987.

WILLIAM R. BALDWIN

Visiting Teacher in World Missions and Intercultural Studies
Director, Greek Bible Institute, Athens, Greece
B.S., University of Houston, 1958; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1965.

PATRICK O. CATE

Visiting Teacher in World Missions and Intercultural Studies
General Director, International Missions, Reading, Pennsylvania
B.A., Wheaton College, 1963; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1968;
Ph.D., Hartford Seminary, 1974.

PAUL A. CEDAR

Visiting Teacher, D.Min. Program
Senior Pastor, Lake Avenue Congregational Church, Pasadena, California
B.S., Northern State College, 1960; M.Div., Northern Baptist Theological
Seminary, 1968; D.Min., American Baptist Seminary of the West, 1973.

HOWARD E. CLARK

Visiting Teacher, D.Min. Program
Senior Pastor, Northwest Bible Church, Dallas, Texas
B.S.S.E., John Brown University, 1967; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary,
1968; D.Min., Western Conservative Baptist Seminary, 1984.

ALVIN A. K. LOW

Visiting Teacher in World Missions and Intercultural Studies
President, ACTS International Ministries, Colorado Springs, Colorado
Diploma, Ngee Ann Polytechnic, 1976; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary,
1982; Th.D., 1985.

RAYMOND C. ORTLUND

Visiting Teacher, D.Min. Program
President, Renewal Ministries, Newport Beach, California
B.A., University of Puget Sound, 1946; B.D., Princeton Theological Seminary,
1950; D.D., Talbot Theological Seminary, 1969.

JOHN W. REED

Visiting Teacher, D.Min. Program
Senior Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries
B.A., Bryan College, 1951; M.Div., Grace Theological Seminary, 1954; M.A.,
Bowling Green State University, 1961; Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1966.

WILLIAM D. TAYLOR

Visiting Teacher in World Missions and Intercultural Studies
Director, Missions Commission, World Evangelical Fellowship, Austin, Texas
B.A., University of North Texas, 1963; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary,
1967; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin, 1976.

FACULTY FOR EXTENSION CAMPUSES 1996-97

RESIDENT

CHARLES BAYLIS

Director of Tampa Extension
Assistant Professor of Bible Exposition
B.S.E., University of Michigan, 1970; M.B.A., Eastern Michigan University,
1978; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Th.D., 1989.

ADJUNCT

JEFFREY A. AMAN

Adjunct Teacher in Systematic Theology
Attorney and Counselor at Law, Tampa, Florida
B.S.B.A., University of Florida, 1981; J.D., University of Florida Law School,
1984; M.A., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1987; Th.M., 1995.

WILLIAM D. BOYD

Adjunct Teacher in Bible Exposition
President, Houston Bible Institute, Houston, Texas
B.B.A., Texas Tech University, 1958; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary,
1965; Ph.D., University of Denver, 1983.

WILLIAM E. BROWN

Adjunct Teacher in Bible Exposition
President, Bryan College, Dayton, Tennessee
B.A., University of South Florida, 1975; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary,
1981; Th.D., 1984.

DAVID M. FOUTS

Adjunct Teacher in Bible Exposition
Assistant Professor in Bible, Bryan College, Dayton, Tennessee
B.A., Stephen F. Austin, 1974; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979;
Th.D., 1992.

KENNETH G. HANNA

Adjunct Teacher in Bible Exposition
Chancellor, Bryan College, Dayton, Tennessee
B.A., Bryan College, 1957; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1961; Th.D.,
1964.

TRACY L. HOWARD

Adjunct Teacher of New Testament and Pastoral Ministries
Attorney-at-Law, Houston, Texas
B.A., Louisiana State University, 1976; M.A., Texas Christian University, 1983;
Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984; J.D., Louisiana State University,
1991; doctoral study, Grace Theological Seminary.

W. GARY PHILLIPS

Adjunct Teacher in Systematic Theology
Professor of Bible and Philosophy, Bryan College, Dayton, Tennessee
B.A., Vanderbilt University, 1971; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1975;
Th.D., Grace Theological Seminary, 1985.

JAY A. QUINE

Adjunct Teacher in Bible Exposition
Assistant Pastor, Jacksonville Chapel, Lincoln Park, New Jersey
B.A., Washington State University, 1980; J.D., University of Idaho College of
Law, 1983; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1990; Ph.D. candidate.

BRIAN C. RICHARDSON

Adjunct Teacher in Christian Education
Professor of Christian Education, Bryan College, Dayton, Tennessee
B.A., Campbell University, 1964; M.A., Southwestern Theological Seminary,
1966; Ed.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1972.

JOSEPH G. SAHL

Adjunct Teacher in Systematic Theology and Bible Exposition
Senior Pastor, Believers Fellowship, San Antonio, Texas
B.S., University of Florida, 1970; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1977;
Ph.D. candidate.

GARY E. SCHNITZER

Adjunct Teacher in Systematic Theology
Instructor in Bible and Greek, Bryan College, Dayton, Tennessee
B.S., Philadelphia College of Bible, 1989; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary,
1992; doctoral study, 1992-.

DANIEL A. WARNER

Adjunct Teacher in Old Testament
Associate Professor of Bible, Spurgeon Baptist Bible College,
Mulberry, Florida
B.A., Spurgeon Baptist Bible College, 1978; Th.M., Grace Theological Semi-
nary, 1984; Ph.D. candidate, Florida State University.

FACULTY EMERITI

WALTER L. BAKER, B.A., Th.M., D.D.

Associate Professor Emeritus of World Missions and Intercultural Studies

DONALD K. CAMPBELL, B.A., Th.M., Th.D., D.D.

President Emeritus

EDWIN C. DEIBLER, B.A., Th.M., Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Historical Theology

FREDERIC R. HOWE, B.A., B.D., M.A., Th.M., Th.D.

Professor Emeritus of Systematic Theology

S. LEWIS JOHNSON, JR., B.A., Th.D.

Professor Emeritus of New Testament Studies

EDWARD C. PENTECOST, M.A., Th.M., D.Miss.

Assistant Professor Emeritus of World Missions

J. DWIGHT PENTECOST, B.A., M.A., Th.D.

Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition

JOHN W. REED, B.A., M.Div., M.A., Ph.D.

Senior Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries

CHARLES C. RYRIE, A.B., Th.D., Ph.D., Litt.D.

Professor Emeritus of Systematic Theology

STANLEY D. TOUSSAINT, B.A., Th.M., Th.D.

Senior Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition

JOHN F. WALVOORD, A.B., D.D., A.M., Th.B., Th.M., Th.D., Litt. D.

Chancellor and Minister-at-Large
Professor Emeritus of Systematic Theology

JOHN A. WITMER, A.B., A.M., M.S.L.S., Th.D., M.S.L.S.

Associate Professor Emeritus of Systematic Theology

Faculty Publications

Over 350 books have been written by the Dallas Seminary faculty, and dozens of other works are in preparation. In addition many of the faculty have also contributed chapters to symposium-type volumes including Bible commentaries, articles in biblical and theological dictionaries, lessons for Sunday school literature, and articles for Christian periodicals and scholarly journals.

RONALD B. ALLEN

Praise! A Matter of Life and Breath
Worship: Rediscovering the Missing Jewel (coauthor)
When Song Is New
Lord of Song
The Majesty of Man
Liberated Traditionalism (coauthor)
Joel
A Shelter in the Fury
And I Will Praise Him
Discovering Prophecy
Discovering Psalms
The New King James Bible—Old Testament (coeditor)

DARRELL L. BOCK

A German Theological Word List (coauthor)
Proclamation from Prophecy and Pattern: Lucan Old Testament
Christology
Dispensationalism, Israel and the Church (coeditor)
Progressive Dispensationalism (coauthor)
A Biblical Theology of the New Testament (consulting editor)
Luke 1:1-9:50
Luke

DONALD K. CAMPBELL

Daniel: God's Man in a Secular Society
Nehemiah: Man in Charge
No Time for Neutrality: A Study of Joshua
Judges: Leaders in Crisis Times
Walvoord: A Tribute (editor)
Chafer's Systematic Theology: Abridged Edition, 2 vols. (consult-
ing editor)
A Case for Premillennialism (coeditor)

SAMUEL L. CANINE

Communication and Conflict Management in Churches and Chris-
tian Organizations (coauthor)

LEWIS SPERRY CHAFER

The Kingdom in History and Prophecy
Salvation
He That Is Spiritual
Satan
True Evangelism
Grace
Major Bible Themes
The Ephesian Letter
Dispensationalism
Systematic Theology, 8 vols.

ROBERT B. CHISHOLM, JR.

Interpreting the Minor Prophets

ROBERT J. CHOUN, JR.

What the Bible Is All About: A Young Explorer's Edition (coauthor)
What the Bible Is All About: A Quick Reference Edition (coauthor)
Directing Christian Education (coauthor)
The Complete Handbook for Children's Ministry (coauthor)

CHARLES H. DYER

Essays in Honor of J. Dwight Pentecost (coeditor)
The Rise of Babylon
World News and Bible Prophecy
Integrity of Heart, Skillfulness of Hands (coeditor)

BUIST M. FANNING III

Verbal Aspect in New Testament Greek

KENNETH O. GANGL

Understanding Teaching
Beloved Physician
Leadership for Church Education
The Family First
So You Want to Be a Leader!
Between Christian Parent and Child
Competent to Lead
24 Ways to Improve Your Teaching
The Gospel and the Gay
You Can Be an Effective Sunday School Superintendent
Lessons in Leadership from the Bible
Building Leaders for Church Education
Thus Spake Qoheleth
Christian Education—Its History and Philosophy (coauthor)
Unwrap Your Spiritual Gifts
Toward a Harmony of Faith and Learning
Church Education Handbook
Building a Christian Family (coauthor)
Personal Growth Bible Studies:
Acts
1 and 2 Timothy and Titus
Matthew 1-14
Matthew 15-28
Romans 1-12
Romans 13-Galatians
The Christian Educator's Handbook on Teaching (coeditor)
Feeding and Leading
Key Words for the Christian Life
The Christian Educator's Handbook on Adult Education (coeditor)

Communication and Conflict Management in Churches and Christian Organizations (coauthor)
 Volunteers for Today's Church (coauthor)
 Accent of Truth Bible Study Series:
 Learning to be the Church
 Growing in Grace and Godliness
 Rejoicing in Faith and Freedom
 The Christian Educator's Handbook on Spiritual Formation (coeditor)
 Your Family (coauthor)
 Called To Teach

GENE A. GETZ
 The Vacation Bible School in the Local Church
 Audiovisual Media in Christian Education
 M.B.I.: The Story of Moody Bible Institute
 Christian Youth: An In-Depth Study (coauthor)
 Adult Education in the Church (coeditor)
 Ventures in Family Living (coeditor)
 Moses: Moments of Glory . . . Feet of Clay
 The Measure of a Family
 The Measure of a Woman
 David: God's Man in Faith and Failure
 Joshua: Defeat to Victory
 Loving One Another
 Encouraging One Another
 Nehemiah: A Man of Prayer and Persistence
 The Measure of a Marriage
 The Christian Home in a Changing World
 Sharpening the Focus of the Church
 The Measure of a Man
 The Measure of a Church
 Building Up One Another
 Abraham: Trials and Triumph
 Serving One Another
 When the Pressure's On
 Praying for One Another
 Joseph: From Prison to Palace
 The Measure of a Christian: Studies in Philippians
 The Measure of a Christian: Studies in Titus
 The Measure of a Christian: Studies in James 1
 Partners for Life (coauthor)
 God's Plan for Building a Good Reputation
 The Walk: The Measure of Spiritual Maturity

DONALD R. GLENN
 New International Version of the Holy Bible (cotranslator)

REG GRANT
 Telling Stories to Touch the Heart (coauthor)
 The Power Sermon (coauthor)
 Ebony Moon

JOHN D. GRASSMICK
 Principles and Practice of Greek Exegesis

JOHN D. HANNAH
 Inerrancy and the Church (editor)

HOWARD G. HENDRICKS
 The Battle of the Gods
 Say It with Love
 Heaven Help the Home!
 Footprints (coauthor)
 Ministry of Management (coauthor)
 Taking a Stand
 Marriage and the Family: A Bible Study Guide
 Teaching to Change Lives
 Husbands and Wives (coeditor)
 The Christian Educator's Handbook on Teaching (coeditor)
 Standing Together: Impacting Your Generation
 As Iron Sharpens Iron (coauthor)

HAROLD W. HOEHNER
 Herod Antipas
 Chronological Aspects of the Life of Christ

FREDERIC R. HOWE
 Challenge and Response: A Handbook of Christian Apologetics

ROBERT D. IBACH
 Hesban 5: Archaeological Survey of the Hesban Region

ELLIOTT E. JOHNSON
 Expository Hermeneutics: An Introduction

S. LEWIS JOHNSON, JR.
 Bibliography for New Testament Exegesis and Exposition
 The Old Testament in the New

EDDIE B. LANE
 The Christian African-American Family
 The Single African American Christian: Keeping A Clean Life in a Dirty World

WILLIAM D. LAWRENCE
 Beyond the Bottom Line (coauthor)

MICHAEL S. LAWSON
 Directing Christian Education (coauthor)
 The Complete Handbook for Children's Ministry (coauthor)

ROBERT P. LIGHTNER
 Neoliberalism
 The Savior and the Scriptures: A Case for Scriptural Inerrancy
 Neoevangelicalism Today
 Church Union: A Layman's Guide
 The Death Christ Died: A Case for Unlimited Atonement
 Meditation That Transcends
 The God of the Bible: An Introduction to the Doctrine of God
 Speaking in Tongues and Divine Healing
 Heaven for Those Who Can't Believe
 Truth for the Good Life
 Triumph through Tragedy
 James: Apostle of Practical Christianity
 Evangelical Theology: A Survey and Review
 The Last Days Handbook
 Sin, the Savior, and Salvation
 Handbook of Evangelical Theology

AUBREY M. MALPHURS
 Developing a Vision for Ministry in the 21st Century
 Planting Growing Churches for the 21st Century
 Pouring New Wine into Old Wineskins: How to Change a Church without Destroying It
 Vision America: A Strategy for Reaching a Nation
 Maximizing Your Effectiveness: How to Discover and Develop Your Divine Design

EUGENE H. MERRILL
 An Historical Survey of the Old Testament
 Qumran and Predestination: A Theological Study of the Thanksgiving Hymns
 Kingdom of Priests: A History of Old Testament Israel 1 and 2 Chronicles
 Haggai, Zechariah, Malachi
 Deuteronomy

FRANK B. MINIRTH
 Christian Psychiatry
 Happiness Is a Choice (coauthor)
 You Can Measure Your Mental Health
 100 Ways to Defeat Depression (coauthor)
 The Workaholic and His Family (coauthor)
 100 Ways to Defeat Anxiety (coauthor)
 The Money Diet (coauthor)
 Sweet Dreams: A Guide to Restful Sleep (coauthor)
 100 Ways to Obtain Peace (coauthor)
 Beating the Clock: A Guide to Maturing Successfully (coauthor)
 Why Be Lonely? (coauthor)
 Introduction to Psychology and Counseling (coauthor)
 Counseling and the Nature of Man (coauthor)
 The Monster Within: Overcoming Bulimia (coauthor)
 Maintaining the Honeymoon: How to Prevent Sexual Burnout in Marriage (coauthor)
 Worry-Free Living (coauthor)
 Taking Control: New Hope for Substance Abusers and Their Families (coauthor)
 The Healthy Christian Life (coauthor)
 Beating the Odds: Overcoming Life's Trials (coauthor)
 Sex in the Christian Marriage (coauthor)
 How to Beat Burnout (coauthor)
 Before Burnout (coauthor)
 Love Is a Choice (coauthor)
 Love Hunger (coauthor)

R. LARRY MOYER
 Eight Vital Relationships for the Growing Christian (coauthor)

EDWARD C. PENTECOST
 Missions from the Third World (coauthor)
 Reaching the Unreached
 Issues in Missiology: An Introduction

J. DWIGHT PENTECOST
 Prophecy for Today
 Things to Come: A Study in Biblical Eschatology
 Romanism in the Light of Scripture
 The Divine Comforter
 Things Which Become Sound Doctrine
 Designed to Be Like Him
 Your Adversary the Devil
 Design for Discipleship
 Man's Problems—God's Answers
 Will Man Survive?
 The Joy of Living
 The Sermon on the Mount
 The Joy of Fellowship
 The Glory of God
 The Words and Works of Jesus Christ
 A Harmony of the Words and Works of Jesus Christ
 The Parables of Jesus
 Thy Kingdom Come
 A Faith That Endures

MICHAEL POCOCK
 Entry Principles for New Fields

JOHN W. REED
 Beating the Clock: A Guide to Maturing Successfully (coauthor)
 Telling Stories to Touch the Heart (coauthor)
 The Power Sermon (coauthor)

RAMESH P. RICHARD
 The Population of Heaven: A Biblical Response to the Inclusivist Position on Who Will Be Saved
 Scripture Sculpture: A Do-It-Yourself Manual on Biblical Preaching

CHARLES C. RYRIE
 The Acts of the Apostles 1 and 2 Thessalonians
 The Basis of the Premillennial Faith
 Biblical Theology of the New Testament
 The Final Countdown
 Balancing the Christian Life
 The Holy Spirit
 Dispensationalism Today
 Revelation
 A Young Christian's Introduction to the Bible
 Neorthodoxy
 The Ryrie Study Bible
 Making the Most of Life
 Easy Object Lessons
 A Survey of Bible Doctrine
 Bible Doctrine Study Graphs I, II
 You Mean the Bible Teaches That . . .
 The Grace of God
 The Role of Women in the Church
 A Look at Life after Life
 The Best Is Yet to Come
 The Bible and Tomorrow's News
 What You Should Know about Inerrancy
 What You Should Know about the Rapture
 What You Should Know about Social Responsibility
 Meant to Last (coauthor)
 The Miracles of Our Lord
 Basic Theology
 So Great Salvation
 Transformed by His Glory
 Biblical Answers to Contemporary Issues

JAMES R. SLAUGHTER
 Living Proof: Evangelism as a Way of Life (video study guide)

CHARLES R. SWINDOLL
 Killing Giants, Pulling Thorns
 Standing Out
 The Strong Family

Victory: A Winning Game Plan for Life
 You and Your Child
 Hand Me Another Brick
 For Those Who Hurt
 Strike the Original Match
 Three Steps Forward, Two Steps Back
 Improving Your Serve
 Make Up Your Mind
 Encourage Me
 Strengthening Your Grip
 Dropping Your Guard
 Growing Strong in the Seasons of Life
 Starting Over
 Compassion: Showing We Care in a Careless World
 Come Before Winter
 Leadership: Influence That Inspires
 Living on the Ragged Edge
 Recovery: When Healing Takes Time
 Growing Deep in the Christian Life
 Living Above the Level of Mediocrity
 The Quest for Character
 Growing Wise in Family Life
 Living Beyond the Daily Grind, Books 1 and 2
 Rise and Shine
 The Grace Awakening
 Sanctity of Life
 Stress Fractures
 Laugh Again
 Simple Faith
 Flying Closer to the Flame
 The Finishing Touch
 The Christian Life for the Kindred in Spirit
 Active Spirituality
 Paw Paw Chuck's Big Ideas in the Bible

RICHARD A. TAYLOR
 The Peshitta of Daniel

STANLEY D. TOUSSAINT
 Behold the King: A Study of Matthew
 Essays in Honor of J. Dwight Pentecost (coeditor)

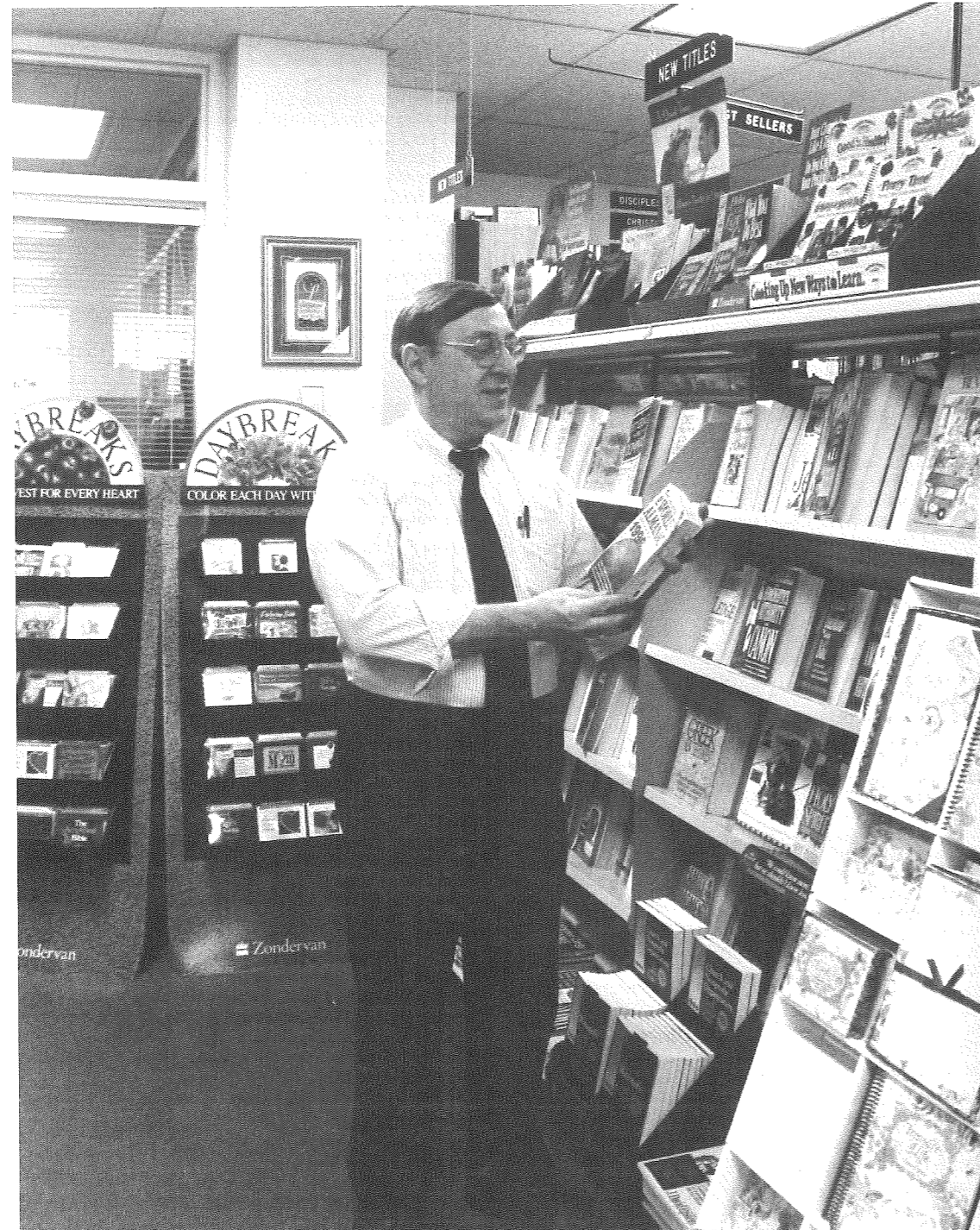
DANIEL B. WALLACE
 A Scripture Index to Moulton and Milligan's *The Vocabulary of the Greek New Testament*

JOHN F. WALVOORD
 The Holy Spirit
 The Rapture Question
 Israel in Prophecy
 The Return of the Lord
 The Millennial Kingdom
 To Live Is Christ
 The Thessalonian Epistles
 Truth for Today (editor)
 The Church in Prophecy
 The Revelation of Jesus Christ
 Inspiration and Interpretation (editor)
 The Nations in Prophecy
 Jesus Christ Our Lord
 Daniel
 Philippians: Triumph in Christ
 The Holy Spirit at Work Today
 Major Bible Themes
 Armageddon, Oil, and the Middle East Crisis
 Matthew: Thy Kingdom Come
 The Blessed Hope and the Tribulation
 The Bib Sac Reader (coeditor)
 The Bible Knowledge Commentary, 2 vols. (coeditor)
 Chafer's Systematic Theology: Abridged Edition, 2 vols. (editor)
 The Life of Christ Commentary (coeditor)
 Prophecy Knowledge Handbook
 What We Believe
 Major Bible Prophecies
 Prophecy

ROY B. ZUCK
 Teaching with Spiritual Power
 How to Be a Youth Sponsor
 Christian Youth: An In-Depth Study (coauthor)
 Adult Education in the Church (coeditor)

Ventures in Family Living (coeditor)
 Childhood Education in the Church (coeditor)
 Barb, Please Wake Up!
 Creation: Evidence from Scripture and Science
 Bibliography for Old Testament Exegesis and Exposition
 (cocompiler)
 Job
 Youth Education in the Church (coeditor)
 The Bib Sac Reader (coeditor)
 Open Letter to a Jehovah's Witness
 The Bible Knowledge Commentary, 2 vols. (coeditor)
 Chafer's Systematic Theology: Abridged Edition, 2 vols. (consulting editor)
 The Life of Christ Commentary (coeditor)
 Devotions for Kindred Spirits (editor)

Basic Biblical Interpretation
 A Biblical Theology of the Old Testament (editor)
 Sitting with Job: Selected Studies on the Book of Job (editor)
 Vital Ministry Issues (editor)
 Vital Contemporary Issues (editor)
 Vital Biblical Issues (editor)
 Vital Theological Issues (editor)
 A Biblical Theology of the New Testament (editor)
 Integrity of Heart, Skillfulness of Hands (coeditor)
 Reflecting with Solomon (editor)
 Learning from the Sages: Selected Studies on the Book of Proverbs
 Teaching As Jesus Taught
 Vital Prophetic Issues (editor)
 Vital Apologetic Issues (editor)



The Administration

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

CHARLES R. SWINDOLL
 President

Executive Committee

CHARLES R. SWINDOLL
 Chairman
 WENDELL G. JOHNSTON
 Executive Vice President
 WILLIAM S. BARNARD
 Vice President for Business Affairs
 DAVID C. COTTEN
 Vice President for Student Services
 CHARLES H. DYER
 Interim Vice President for Advancement
 Assistant to the President
 KENNETH O. GANGEL
 Vice President for Academic Affairs

President's Cabinet

CHARLES R. SWINDOLL
 Chairman
 JIM F. ANDERSON
 WILLIAM S. BARNARD
 G. WILLIAM BRYAN
 DOUGLAS M. CECIL
 DAVID C. COTTEN
 CHARLES H. DYER
 DAVID L. EDWARDS
 MICHAEL D. EDWARDS
 KENNETH O. GANGEL
 ROBERT D. IBACH
 WENDELL G. JOHNSTON
 WILLIAM D. LAWRENCE
 CLARK E. REYNOLDS
 A. BURGE TROXEL, JR.

OFFICE OF ACADEMIC AFFAIRS

*KENNETH O. GANGEL
 Vice President for Academic Affairs
 Academic Dean
 DAVID L. EDWARDS
 Associate Academic Dean
 Director of Institutional Research
 THOMAS L. CONSTABLE
 Director of D.Min. Studies
 HAROLD W. HOEHNER
 Director of Ph.D. Studies
 ROBERT D. IBACH
 Director of Libraries
 EUGENE W. POND
 Director of Admissions
 DONALD P. REGIER
 Director of Audiovisual Center
 JAMES H. THAMES
 Registrar
 A. BURGE TROXEL
 Director of Academic Computing

Turpin and Mosher Libraries

ROBERT D. IBACH
 Director of Libraries
 MARVIN P. HUNN
 Associate Library Director
 PHILIP M. JOHNSON
 Collection Development Librarian

OFFICE OF STUDENT SERVICES

*DAVID C. COTTEN
 Vice President for Student Services
 Dean of Students
 G. WILLIAM BRYAN
 Chaplain
 STEPHEN G. JOHNSON
 Director of Counseling Services
 EDDIE B. LANE
 Adviser to African American Students
 ERIC LI
 International Student Adviser

OFFICE OF BUSINESS AFFAIRS

WILLIAM S. BARNARD
Vice President for Business Affairs
JIM F. ANDERSON
Director of Human Resources and Student Support Services
GEORGE T. HANSON
Director of Security
KAREN HOLDER
Director of Financial Aid
JOHN J. REEVES
Director of Accounting

OFFICE OF ADVANCEMENT

CHARLES H. DYER
Interim Vice President for Advancement

Center for Christian Leadership

HOWARD G. HENDRICKS
Chairman
DAVID W. KANNE
Director of Leadership Development
WILLIAM D. LAWRENCE
Executive Director

Seminary Advancement

BRYANT M. BLACK
Director of Development
DOUGLAS M. CECIL
Director of Alumni and Church Relations
GREGORY A. HATTEBERG
Director of Placement
C. JOHN HENTSCHEL
Director of Donor Acquisition
THOMAS M. MAXWELL
Senior Development Officer

Public Relations

MICHAEL D. EDWARDS
Director of Public Relations
JOHN HENTSCHEL
Assistant Director of Public Relations
ALLAN F. SHOLES
Editor
KEITH D. YATES
Creative Director
Advertising Coordinator

CLARK E. REYNOLDS
Director of Auxiliary Services and Physical Plant
DREW H. WILLIAMS
Director of Housing and Facilities
GERALD L. ROMBERGER
Director of Bookstore
A. BURGE TROXEL, JR.
Director of Information Services

Bibliotheca Sacra

ROY B. ZUCK
Editor
DORIAN G. COOVER-COX
Associate Editor
ROBERT D. IBACH
Periodical Reviews Editor
LIN M. WILLIAMS
Production Manager
Book Reviews Editor

Kindred Spirit

MICHAEL D. EDWARDS
Editor
KATHY M. DYER
Copy Editor
KEITH D. YATES
Creative Director

The Board of Incorporate Members

The Board of Incorporate Members includes two subsidiary boards—the Board of Regents, which oversees academic and spiritual policies of the Seminary, and the Board of Trustees, which oversees the Seminary's financial policies. Some members also serve on one of the subsidiary boards as designated.

JOHN M. BRADFORD
Board of Regents
President
Mrs. Stratton's Salads, Inc., Birmingham, Alabama

CLAYTON BROWN
Chairman
Clayton Brown Foundation, Wheaton, Illinois

LANSON B. DITTO, JR.
Owner
Norton Ditto, Houston, Texas

RALPH H. EATON
Board of Regents
President and Owner
Eaton Investments, Inc., Phoenix, Arizona

ANTHONY T. EVANS
Senior Pastor
Oak Cliff Bible Fellowship, Dallas, Texas

ROBERT D. FOSTER
Board of Regents
Owner and Manager
Lost Valley Ranch, Sedalia, Colorado

ALDEN A. GANNETT
Board of Regents
President, Gannett Ministries
President Emeritus
Southeastern Bible College, Birmingham, Alabama

WILLIAM N. GARRISON
Vice Chairman, Board of Incorporate Members
Board of Trustees
Attorney at Law, Fort Worth, Texas

DONALD M. GEIGER
Vice Chairman, Board of Regents
Senior Pastor
Castleview Baptist Church, Indianapolis, Indiana

ROBERT GOOCH
Gooch Investments, Inc., Abilene, Texas

JOE L. HANSON
Board of Trustees
Vice President of Financial Services, Retired
Frito-Lay, Inc., Richardson, Texas

LARRY A. JOBE
Chairman, Board of Trustees
Chairman
Legal Network, Inc., Dallas, Texas

WENDELL W. JUDD
Secretary, Board of Incorporate Members
Board of Trustees
Certified Public Accountant
Judd, Thomas, Smith, and Co., Dallas, Texas

GEORGE C. KEMBLE, JR.
Board of Trustees
Medical Director of Rehabilitation, All Saints Episcopal
Hospital, Fort Worth, Texas

THOMAS W. LANDRY
Head Coach, Retired
Dallas Cowboys Football Club, Landry Investment Group
Dallas, Texas

A. FORD MADISON
President
Surety Development Company, Bryan, Texas

NORMAN E. MILLER
Vice Chairman, Board of Trustees
Chairman
Interstate Battery System of America, Inc., Dallas, Texas

JOHN L. MITCHELL
Board of Regents
Pastor Emeritus
Bethany Bible Church, Phoenix, Arizona

LARRY E. MOODY
President
Search Ministries, Inc., Ellicott City, Maryland

J. S. NORMAN, JR.
Board of Regents
Attorney at Law
Norman and Norman, Houston, Texas

JAMES O. ROSE, JR.
Vice Chairman, Board of Regents
Senior Pastor
Grace Covenant Church, Austin, Texas

FREDERIC D. SEWELL
Board of Trustees
President
Netherland, Sewell & Assoc., Inc., Dallas, Texas

JERRY V. SMITH
Board of Trustees
President
J. V. Smith Professional Corporation, Dallas, Texas

CHARLES R. SWINDOLL
Board of Regents and Board of Trustees
President
Dallas Theological Seminary, Dallas, Texas

A. STARKE TAYLOR III
Board of Trustees
President
Sovereign Credit Corporation, Addison, Texas

DANIEL W. THOR
Board of Trustees
President
Southwest Fixture Co., Inc., Dallas, Texas

JACK A. TURPIN
Chairman, Board of Incorporate Members
Board of Trustees, ex officio
Chairman
Hall-Mark Consultants, Dallas, Texas

GEORGE M. UNDERWOOD III
Board of Trustees
Owner
Underwood Development Company, Dallas, Texas

ROLLIN A. VAN BROEKHOVEN
Board of Regents
Federal Judge, Falls Church, Virginia

DAVID M. WARREN
President
Integrity Systems, Inc./Energy Systems Associates, Allen,
Texas

WESLEY R. WILLIS
Board of Regents
Vice President for Academic Affairs
Philadelphia College of Bible, Langhorne, Pennsylvania

History of Dallas Seminary

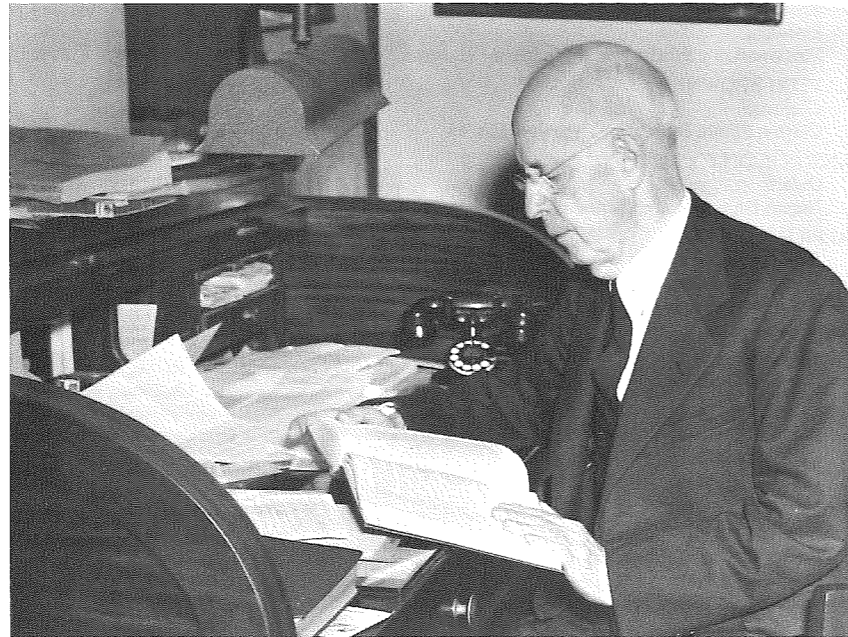
In the fall of 1924 the first student body of Dallas Theological Seminary met to study under the noted Bible teacher, Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer. This class of 13 students was the result of Dr. Chafer's burden and vision to found a seminary that would emphasize expository preaching and teaching of the Scriptures. In the winter of 1921 Dr. Chafer shared this idea with Dr. Alex B. Winchester, pastor emeritus of Knox Presbyterian Church, Toronto, Canada, and Dr. W. H. Griffith Thomas, an outstanding Anglican scholar and professor of Old Testament exegesis at Wycliffe College, Toronto.

Two years later, while Dr. Chafer was ministering at the First Presbyterian Church in Dallas, Texas, he shared his burden with the noted pastor of that church, Dr. William M. Anderson. Along with the other Christian scholars contacted by Chafer, Dr. Anderson called together a group of interested men to form the temporary first board. In May 1924, Dr. Rollin T. Chafer organized the school, and the Seminary was subsequently incorporated by the State of Texas under the name Evangelical Theological College. The name was changed to Dallas Theological Seminary in July 1936. The Seminary pioneered the four-year Th.M. degree, which is a year longer than the three-year Master of Divinity offered at most other seminaries. The Th.M. gives all the essential theological courses offered in a three-year curriculum with additional emphasis in systematic theology, Hebrew and Old Testament exegesis, Greek and New Testament exegesis, and Bible exposition.

Outstanding leadership and scholarly expertise characterize the Seminary's presidents: Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer (1924-52), Dr. John F. Walvoord (1952-86), Dr. Donald K. Campbell (1986-94), and Dr. Charles R. Swindoll who assumed the presidency on July 1, 1994.

Throughout the Seminary's history it has steadfastly maintained its allegiance to biblical truth. A Doctrinal Statement articulates the beliefs of Dallas

Seminary, and each year the faculty and members of the boards reaffirm their agreement with this statement.



HISTORICAL MILESTONES

THE TWENTIES

- 1924 Evangelical Theological College (three-year graduate school) founded and Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer assumed presidency.
- 1925 Doctrinal Statement officially adopted.
- 1926 Current campus site purchased.
- 1927 First permanent building erected (Davidson Hall). Doctor of Theology (Th.D.) degree program initiated.
- 1929 Stearns Hall erected.

THE THIRTIES

- 1934 Publishing of *Bibliotheca Sacra* assumed by the Seminary.
- 1935 First four-year course leading to Th.M. degree offered.
- 1936 Name changed to Dallas Theological Seminary and Graduate School of Theology.

THE FIFTIES

- 1952 Dr. John F. Walvoord became second president.
- 1953 Chafer Chapel construction completed.

THE SIXTIES

- 1960 Mosher Library erected.
- 1969 Accreditation received from Southern Association of Colleges and Schools. Name changed to Dallas Theological Seminary. Lincoln Hall purchased and named for C. Fred Lincoln.

THE SEVENTIES

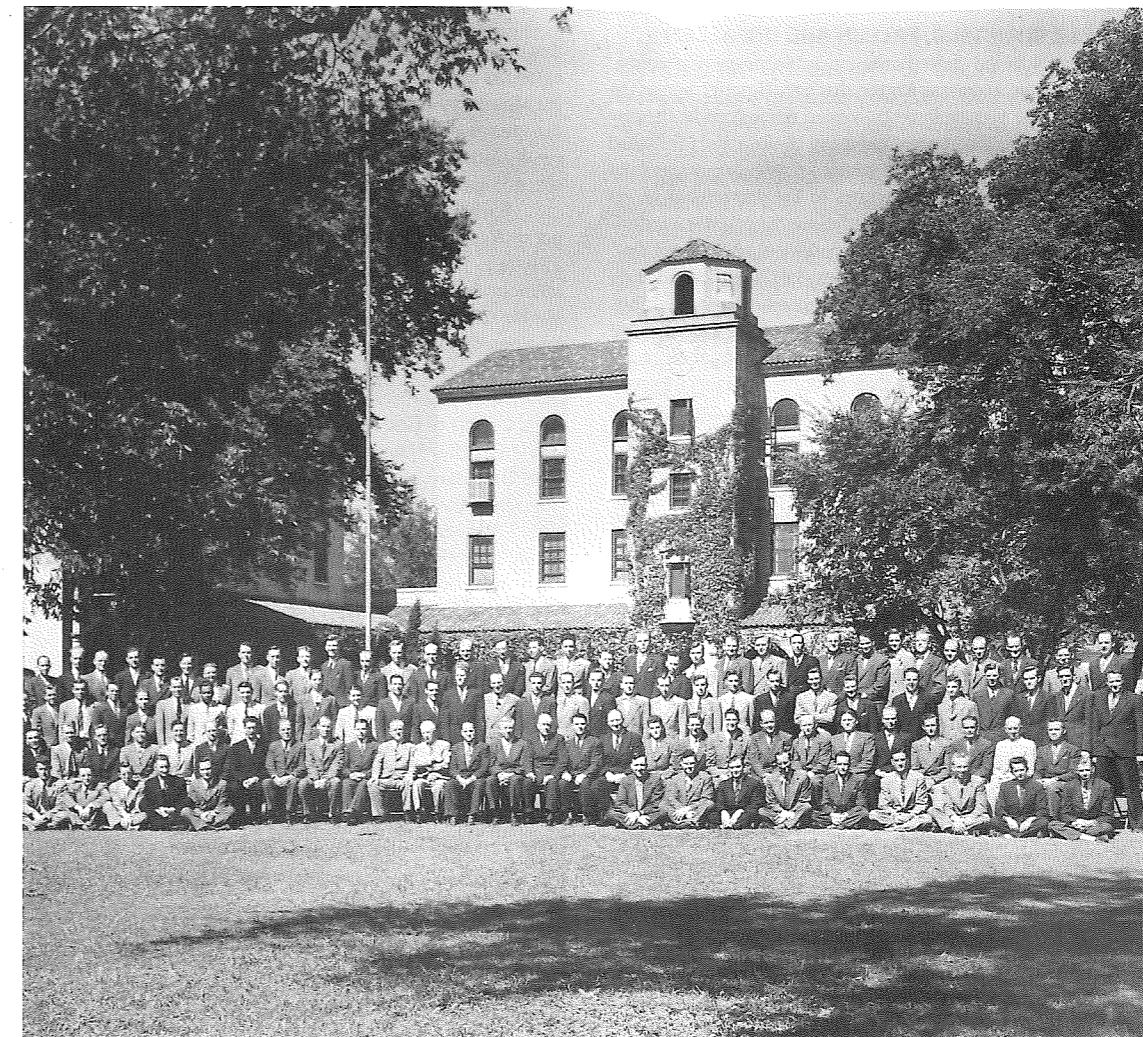
- 1971 Summer School program launched.
- 1974 Master of Arts in Biblical Studies degree program begun. Todd Academic Center erected.
- 1975 Campbell Academic Center erected.

THE EIGHTIES

- 1980 Doctor of Ministry (D.Min.) degree program introduced.
- 1981 Walvoord Student Center erected.
- 1982 Master of Arts in Christian Education degree program begun.
- 1986 Dr. Donald K. Campbell became third president. Center for Christian Leadership established.
- 1987 Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries degree program begun. Philadelphia extension program begun. Dallas Seminary Foundation chartered. Charis House purchased.
- 1988 NCR Building purchased and named Howard G. Hendricks Center for Christian Leadership. Turpin Library dedicated.
- 1989 San Antonio extension program begun.

THE NINETIES

- 1990 Candidacy for Membership received from Association of Theological Schools. Mitchell Ministries Center facilities purchased.
- 1991 Certificate of Graduate Studies Program begun. William and Margie Seay Leadership Resource Center dedicated. Th.M. curriculum revised to enhance spiritual formation and ministry skills.
- 1992 Introduction of Christian Education concentration in D.Min. program.
- 1993 Houston and Chattanooga extension programs begun. Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling and Master of Arts in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics degree programs begun. Th.D. degree nomenclature changed to Ph.D. SACS accreditation reaffirmed.
- 1994 Dr. Charles R. Swindoll became fourth president. Tampa extension program begun. Accreditation received from Association of Theological Schools.
- 1995 Master of Arts in Corporate Chaplaincy degree program begun.



Doctrinal Statement

ARTICLE I THE SCRIPTURES

We believe that all "Scripture is given by inspiration of God," by which we understand the whole Bible is inspired in the sense that holy men of God "were moved by the Holy Spirit" to write the very words of Scripture. We believe that this divine inspiration extends equally and fully to all parts of the writings—historical, poetical, doctrinal, and prophetic—as appeared in the original manuscripts. We believe that the whole Bible in the originals is therefore without error. We believe that all the Scriptures center about the Lord Jesus Christ in His person and work in His first and second coming, and hence that no portion, even of the Old Testament, is properly read, or understood, until it leads to Him. We also believe that all the Scriptures were designed for our practical instruction (Mark 12:26, 36; 13:11; Luke 24:27, 44; John 5:39; Acts 1:16; 17:2-3; 18:28; 26:22-23; 28:23; Rom. 15:4; 1 Cor. 2:13; 10:11; 2 Tim. 3:16; 2 Pet. 1:21).

ARTICLE II THE GODHEAD

We believe that the Godhead eternally exists in three persons—the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit—and that these three are one God, having precisely the same nature, attributes, and perfections, and worthy of precisely the same homage, confidence, and obedience (Matt. 28:18-19; Mark 12:29; John 1:14; Acts 5:3-4; 2 Cor. 13:14; Heb. 1:1-3; Rev. 1:4-6).

ARTICLE III ANGELS, FALLEN AND UNFALLEN

We believe that God created an innumerable company of sinless, spiritual beings, known as angels; that one, "Lucifer, son of the morning"—the highest in rank—sinned through pride, thereby becoming Satan; that a great company of the angels followed him in his moral fall, some of whom became demons and are active as his agents and associates in the prosecution of his unholy purposes, while others who fell are "reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day" (Isa. 14:12-17; Ezek. 28:11-19; 1 Tim. 3:6; 2 Pet. 2:4; Jude 6).

We believe that Satan is the originator of sin, and that, under the permission of God, he, through subtlety, led our first parents into transgression, thereby accomplishing their moral fall and subjecting them and their posterity to his own power; that he is the enemy of God and the people of God, opposing and exalting himself above all that is called God or that is worshiped; and that he who in the beginning said, "I will be like the most High," in his warfare appears as an angel of light, even counterfeiting the works of God by fostering religious movements and systems of doctrine, which systems in every case are characterized by a denial of the efficacy of the blood of Christ and of salvation by grace alone (Gen. 3:1-19; Rom. 5:12-14; 2 Cor. 4:3-4; 11:13-15; Eph. 6:10-12; 2 Thess. 2:4; 1 Tim. 4:1-3).

We believe that Satan was judged at the Cross, though not then executed, and that he, a usurper, now rules as the "god of this world"; that, at the second coming of Christ, Satan will be bound and cast into the abyss for a thousand years, and after the thousand years he will be loosed for a little season and then "cast into the lake of fire and brimstone," where he "shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever" (Col. 2:15; Rev. 20:1-3, 10).

We believe that a great company of angels kept their holy estate and are before the throne of God, from whence they are sent forth as ministering spirits to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation (Luke 15:10; Eph. 1:21; Heb. 1:14; Rev. 7:12).

We believe that man was made lower than the angels; and that, in His incarnation, Christ took for a little time this lower place that He might lift the believer to His own sphere above the angels (Heb. 2:6-10).

ARTICLE IV MAN, CREATED AND FALLEN

We believe that man was originally created in the image and after the likeness of God, and that he fell through sin, and, as a consequence of his sin, lost his spiritual life, becoming dead in trespasses and sins, and that he became subject to the power of the devil. We also believe that this spiritual death, or total depravity of human nature, has been transmitted to the entire human race of man, the Man Christ Jesus alone being excepted; and hence that every child of Adam is born into the world with a nature which not only possesses no spark of divine life, but is essentially and unchangeably bad apart from divine grace (Gen. 1:26; 2:17; 6:5; Pss. 14:1-3; 51:5; Jer. 17:9; John 3:6; 5:40; 6:35; Rom. 3:10-19; 8:6-7; Eph. 2:1-3; 1 Tim. 5:6; 1 John 3:8).

ARTICLE V THE DISPENSATIONS

We believe that the dispensations are stewardships by which God administers His purpose on the earth through man under varying responsibilities. We believe that the changes in the dispensational dealings of God with man depend on changed conditions or situations in which man is successively found with relation to God, and that these changes are the result of the failures of man and the judgments of God. We believe that different administrative responsibilities of this character are manifest in the biblical record, that they span the entire history of mankind, and that each ends in the failure of man under the respective test and in an ensuing judgment from God. We believe that three of these dispensations or rules of life are the subject of extended revelation in the Scriptures, viz., the dispensation of the Mosaic law, the present dispensation of grace, and the future dispensation of the millennial kingdom. We believe that these are distinct and are not to be intermingled or confused, as they are chronologically successive.

We believe that the dispensations are not ways of salvation nor different methods of administering the so-called Covenant of Grace. They are not in themselves dependent on covenant relationships but are ways of life and responsibility to God which test the submission of man to His revealed will during a particular time. We believe that if man does trust in his own efforts to gain the favor of God or salvation under any dispensational test, because of inherent sin his failure to satisfy fully the just requirements of God is inevitable and his condemnation sure.

We believe that according to the "eternal purpose" of God (Eph. 3:11) salvation in the divine reckoning is always "by grace through faith," and rests upon the basis of the shed blood of Christ. We believe that God has always been gracious, regardless of the ruling dispensation, but that man has not at all times been under an administration or stewardship of grace as is true in the present dispensation (1 Cor. 9:17; Eph. 3:2; 3:9, ASV; Col. 1:25; 1 Tim. 1:4, ASV).

We believe that it has always been true that "without faith it is impossible to please" God (Heb. 11:6), and that the principle of faith was prevalent in the lives of all the Old Testament saints. However, we believe that it was historically impossible that they should have had as the conscious object of their faith the incarnate, crucified Son, the Lamb of God (John 1:29), and that it is evident that they did not comprehend as we do that the sacrifices depicted the person and work of Christ. We believe also that they did not understand the redemptive significance of the prophecies or types concerning the sufferings of Christ (1 Pet. 1:10-12); therefore, we believe that their faith toward God was manifested in other ways as is shown by the long record in Hebrews 11:1-40. We believe further that their faith thus manifested was counted unto them for righteousness (cf. Rom. 4:3 with Gen. 15:6; Rom. 4:5-8; Heb. 11:7).

ARTICLE VI THE FIRST ADVENT

We believe that, as provided and purposed by God and as preannounced in the prophecies of the Scriptures, the eternal Son of God came into this world that He might manifest God to men, fulfill prophecy, and become the Redeemer of a lost world. To this end He was born of the virgin, and received a human body and a sinless human nature (Luke 1:30-35; John 1:18; 3:16; Heb. 4:15).

We believe that, on the human side, He became and remained a perfect man, but sinless throughout His life; yet He retained His absolute deity, being at the same time very God and very man, and that His earth-life sometimes functioned within the sphere of that which was human and sometimes within the sphere of that which was divine (Luke 2:40; John 1:1-2; Phil. 2:5-8).

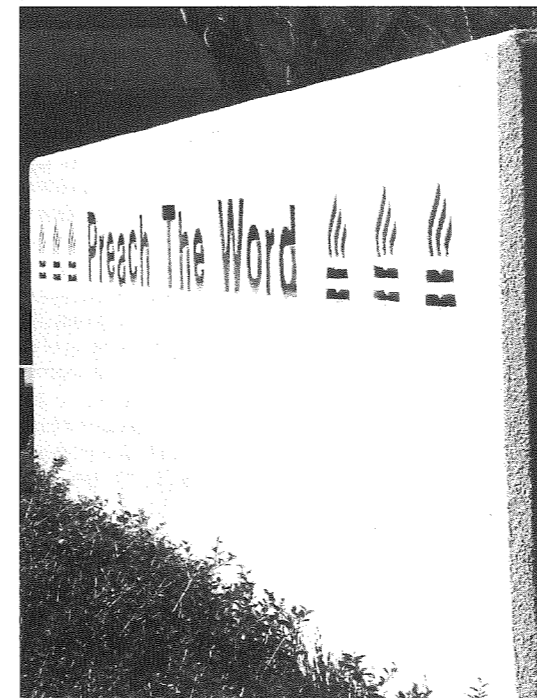
We believe that in fulfillment of prophecy He came first to Israel as her Messiah-King, and that, being rejected of that nation, He, according to the eternal counsels of God, gave His life as a ransom for all (John 1:11; Acts 2:22-24; 1 Tim. 2:6).

We believe that, in infinite love for the lost, He voluntarily accepted His Father's will and became the divinely provided sacrificial Lamb and took away the sin of the world, bearing the holy judgments against sin which the righteousness of God must impose. His death was therefore substitutionary in the most absolute sense—the just for the unjust—and by His death He became the Savior of the lost (John 1:29; Rom. 3:25-26; 2 Cor. 5:14; Heb. 10:5-14; 1 Pet. 3:18).

We believe that, according to the Scriptures, He arose from the dead in the same body, though glorified, in which He had lived and died, and that His resurrection body is the pattern of that body which ultimately will be given to all believers (John 20:20; Phil. 3:20-21).

We believe that, on departing from the earth, He was accepted of His Father and that His acceptance is a final assurance to us that His redeeming work was perfectly accomplished (Heb. 1:3).

We believe that He became Head over all things to the church which is His body, and in this ministry He ceases not to intercede and advocate for the saved (Eph. 1:22-23; Heb. 7:25; 1 John 2:1).



ARTICLE VII SALVATION ONLY THROUGH CHRIST

We believe that, owing to universal death through sin, no one can enter the kingdom of God unless born again; and that no degree of reformation however great, no attainments in morality however high, no culture however attractive, no baptism or other ordinance however administered, can help the sinner to take even one step toward heaven; but a new nature imparted from above, a new life implanted by the Holy Spirit through the Word, is absolutely essential to salvation, and only those thus saved are sons of God. We believe, also, that our redemption has been accomplished solely by the blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, who was made to be sin and was made a curse for us, dying in our room and stead; and that no repentance, no feeling, no faith, no good resolutions, no sincere efforts, no submission to the rules and regulations of any church, nor all the churches that have existed since the days of the Apostles can add in the very least degree to the value of the blood, or to the merit of the finished work wrought for us by Him who united in His person true and proper deity with perfect and sinless humanity (Lev. 17:11; Isa. 64:6; Matt. 26:28; John 3:7-18; Rom. 5:6-9; 2 Cor. 5:21; Gal. 3:13; 6:15; Eph. 1:7; Phil. 3:4-9; Titus 3:5; James 1:18; 1 Pet. 1:18-19, 23).

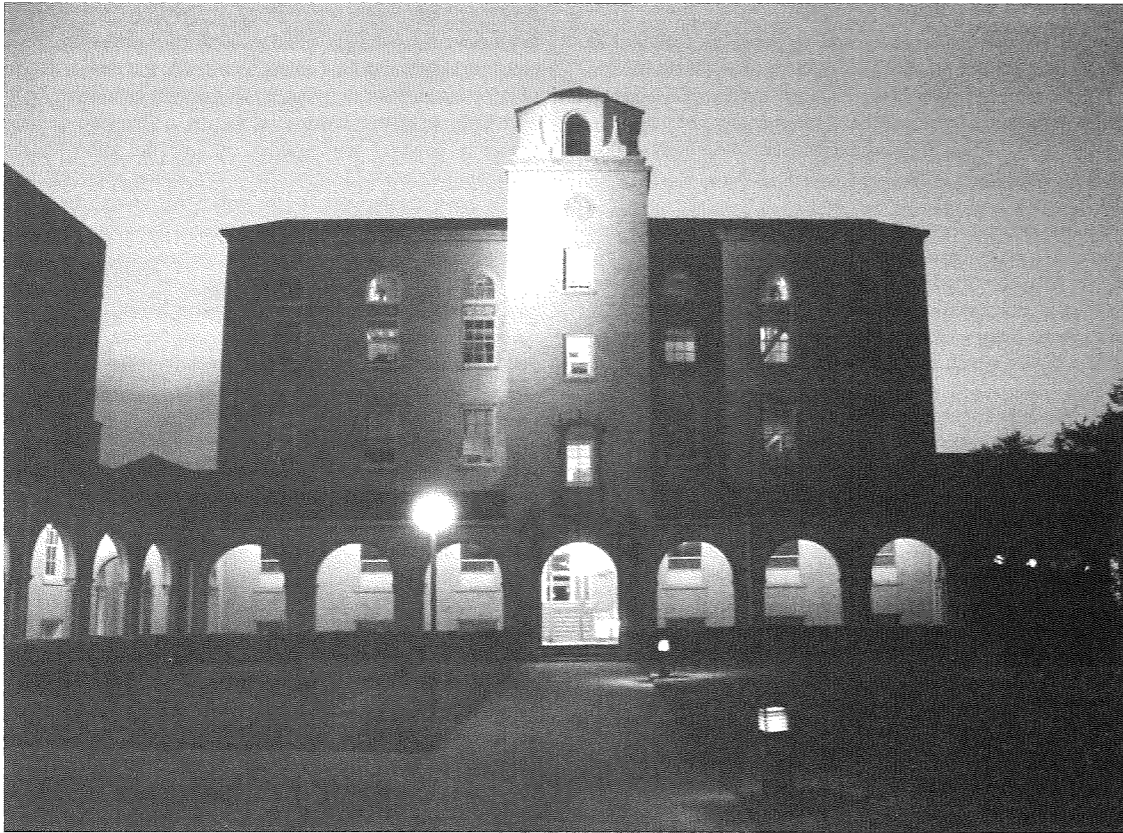
We believe that the new birth of the believer comes only through faith in Christ and that repentance is a vital part of believing, and is in no way, in itself, a separate and independent condition of salvation; nor are any other acts, such as confession, baptism, prayer, or faithful service, to be added to believing as a condition of salvation (John 1:12; 3:16, 18, 36; 5:24; 6:29; Acts 13:39; 16:31; Rom. 1:16-17; 3:22, 26; 4:5; 10:4; Gal. 3:22).

ARTICLE VIII THE EXTENT OF SALVATION

We believe that when an unregenerate person exercises that faith in Christ which is illustrated and described as such in the New Testament, he passes immediately out of spiritual death into spiritual life, and from the old creation into the new; being justified from all things, accepted before the Father according as Christ His Son is accepted, loved as Christ is loved, having his place and portion as linked to Him and one with Him forever. Though the saved one may have occasion to grow in the realization of his blessings and to know a fuller measure of divine power through the yielding of his life more fully to God, he is, as soon as he is saved, in possession of every spiritual blessing and absolutely complete in Christ, and is therefore in no way required by God to seek a so-called "second blessing," or a "second work of grace" (John 5:24; 17:23; Acts 13:39; Rom. 5:1; 1 Cor. 3:21-23; Eph. 1:3; Col. 2:10; 1 John 4:17; 5:11-12).

ARTICLE IX SANCTIFICATION

We believe that sanctification, which is a setting-apart unto God, is threefold: It is already complete for every saved person because his position toward God is the same as Christ's position. Since the believer is in Christ, he is set apart unto God in the measure in which Christ is set apart unto God. We believe, however, that he retains his sin nature, which cannot be eradicated in this life. Therefore, while the standing of the Christian in Christ is perfect, his present state is no more perfect than his experience in daily life. There is, therefore, a progressive sanctification wherein the Christian is to "grow in grace," and to "be changed" by the unhindered power of the Spirit. We believe also, that the child of God will yet be fully sanctified in his state as he is now sanctified in his standing in Christ when he shall see his Lord and shall be "like Him" (John 17:17; 2 Cor. 3:18; 7:1; Eph. 4:24; 5:25-27; 1 Thess. 5:23; Heb. 10:10, 14; 12:10).



ARTICLE X ETERNAL SECURITY

We believe that, because of the eternal purpose of God toward the objects of His love, because of His freedom to exercise grace toward the meritless on the ground of the propitiatory blood of Christ, because of the very nature of the divine gift of eternal life, because of the present and unending intercession and advocacy of Christ in heaven, because of the immutability of the unchangeable covenants of God, because of the regenerating, abiding presence of the Holy Spirit in the hearts of all who are saved, we and all true believers everywhere, once saved shall be kept saved forever. We believe, however, that God is a holy and righteous Father and that, since He cannot overlook the sin of His children, He will, when they persistently sin, chasten them and correct them in infinite love; but having undertaken to save them and keep them forever, apart from all human merit, He, who cannot fail, will in the end present every one of them faultless before the presence of His glory and conformed to the image of His Son (John 5:24; 10:28; 13:1; 14:16-17; 17:11; Rom. 8:29; 1 Cor. 6:19; Heb. 7:25; 1 John 2:1-2; 5:13; Jude 24).

ARTICLE XI ASSURANCE

We believe it is the privilege, not only of some, but of all who are born again by the Spirit through faith in Christ as revealed in the Scriptures, to be assured of their salvation from the very day they take Him to be their Savior and that this assurance is not founded upon any fancied discovery of their own worthiness or fitness, but wholly upon the testimony of God in His written Word, exciting within His children filial love, gratitude, and obedience (Luke 10:20; 22:32; 2 Cor. 5:1, 6-8; 2 Tim. 1:12; Heb. 10:22; 1 John 5:13).

ARTICLE XII THE HOLY SPIRIT

We believe that the Holy Spirit, the Third Person of the blessed Trinity, though omnipresent from all eternity, took up His abode in the world in a special sense on the day of Pentecost according to the divine promise, dwells in every believer, and by His baptism unites all to Christ in one body, and that He, as the Indwelling One, is the source of all power and all acceptable worship and service. We believe that He never takes His departure from the church, nor from the feeblest of the saints, but is ever present to testify of Christ; seeking to occupy believers with Him and not with themselves nor with their experiences. We believe that His abode in the world in this special sense will cease when Christ comes to receive His own at the completion of the church (John 14:16-17; 16:7-15; 1 Cor. 6:19; Eph. 2:22; 2 Thess. 2:7).

We believe that, in this age, certain well-defined ministries are committed to the Holy Spirit, and that it is the duty of every Christian to understand them and to be adjusted to them in his own life and experience. These ministries are the restraining of evil in the world to the measure of the divine will; the convicting of the world respecting sin, righteousness, and judgment; the regenerating of all believers; the indwelling and anointing of all who are saved, thereby sealing them unto the day of redemption; the baptizing into the one body of Christ of all who are saved; and the continued filling for power, teaching, and service of those among the saved who are yielded to Him and who are subject to His will (John 3:6; 16:7-11; Rom. 8:9; 1 Cor. 12:13; Eph. 4:30; 5:18; 2 Thess. 2:7; 1 John 2:20-27).

We believe that some gifts of the Holy Spirit such as speaking in tongues and miraculous healings were temporary. We believe that speaking in tongues was never the common or necessary sign of the baptism nor of the filling of the Spirit, and that the deliverance of the body from sickness or death awaits the consummation of our salvation in the resurrection (Acts 4:8, 31; Rom. 8:23; 1 Cor. 13:8).

ARTICLE XIII THE CHURCH, A UNITY OF BELIEVERS

We believe that all who are united to the risen and ascended Son of God are members of the church which is the body and bride of Christ, which began at Pentecost and is completely distinct from Israel. Its members are constituted as such regardless of membership or nonmembership in the organized churches of earth. We believe that by the same Spirit all believers in this age are baptized into, and thus become, one body that is Christ's, whether Jews or Gentiles, and having become members one of another, are under solemn duty to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace, rising above all sectarian differences, and loving one another with a pure heart fervently (Matt. 16:16-18; Acts 2:42-47; Rom. 12:5; 1 Cor. 12:12-27; Eph. 1:20-23; 4:3-10; Col. 3:14-15).

ARTICLE XIV THE SACRAMENTS OR ORDINANCES

We believe that water baptism and the Lord's Supper are the only sacraments and ordinances of the church and that they are a scriptural means of testimony for the church in this age (Matt. 28:19; Luke 22:19-20; Acts 10:47-48; 16:32-33; 18:7-8; 1 Cor. 11:26).

ARTICLE XV THE CHRISTIAN WALK

We believe that we are called with a holy calling, to walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit, and so to live in the power of the indwelling Spirit that we will not fulfill the lust of the flesh. But the flesh with its fallen, Adamic nature, which in this life is never eradicated, being with us to the end of our earthly pilgrimage, needs to be kept by the Spirit constantly in subjection to Christ, or it will surely manifest its presence in our lives to the dishonor of our Lord (Rom. 6:11-13; 8:2, 4, 12-13; Gal. 5:16-23; Eph. 4:22-24; Col. 2:1-10; 1 Pet. 1:14-16; 1 John 1:4-7; 3:5-9).

ARTICLE XVI THE CHRISTIAN'S SERVICE

We believe that divine, enabling gifts for service are bestowed by the Spirit upon all who are saved. While there is a diversity of gifts, each believer is energized by the same Spirit, and each is called to his own divinely appointed service as the Spirit may will. In the apostolic church there were certain gifted men—apostles, prophets, evangelists, pastors, and teachers—who were appointed by God for the perfecting of the saints unto their work of the ministry. We believe also that today some men are especially called of God to be evangelists, pastors and teachers, and that it is to the fulfilling of His will and to His eternal glory that these shall be sustained and encouraged in their service for God (Rom. 12:6; 1 Cor. 12:4-11; Eph. 4:11).

We believe that, wholly apart from salvation benefits which are bestowed equally upon all who believe, rewards are promised according to the faithfulness of each believer in his service for his Lord, and that these rewards will be bestowed at the judgment seat of Christ after He comes to receive His own to Himself (1 Cor. 3:9-15; 9:18-27; 2 Cor. 5:10).

ARTICLE XVII THE GREAT COMMISSION

We believe that it is the explicit message of our Lord Jesus Christ to those whom He has saved that they are sent forth by Him into the world even as He was sent forth of His Father into the world. We believe that, after they are saved, they are divinely reckoned to be related to this world as strangers and pilgrims, ambassadors and witnesses, and that their primary purpose in life should be to make Christ known to the whole world (Matt. 28:18-19; Mark 16:15; John 17:18; Acts 1:8; 2 Cor. 5:18-20; 1 Pet. 1:17; 2:11).

ARTICLE XVIII THE BLESSED HOPE

We believe that, according to the Word of God, the next great event in the fulfillment of prophecy will be the coming of the Lord in the air to receive to Himself into heaven both His own who are alive and remain unto His coming, and also all who have fallen asleep in Jesus, and that this event is the blessed hope set before us in the Scripture, and for this we should be constantly looking (John 14:1-3; 1 Cor. 15:51-52; Phil. 3:20; 1 Thess. 4:13-18; Titus 2:11-14).

ARTICLE XIX THE TRIBULATION

We believe that the translation of the church will be followed by the fulfillment of Israel's seventieth week (Dan. 9:27; Rev. 6:1-19:21) during which the church, the body of Christ, will be in heaven. The whole period of Israel's seventieth week will be a time of judgment on the whole earth, at the end of which the times of the Gentiles will be brought to a close. The latter half of this period will be the time of Jacob's trouble (Jer. 30:7), which our Lord called the great tribulation (Matt. 24:15-21). We believe that universal righteousness will not be realized previous to the second coming of Christ, but that the world is day by day ripening for judgment and that the age will end with a fearful apostasy.

ARTICLE XX THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST

We believe that the period of great tribulation in the earth will be climaxed by the return of the Lord Jesus Christ to the earth as He went, in person on the clouds of heaven, and with power and great glory to introduce the millennial age, to bind Satan and place him in the abyss, to lift the curse which now rests upon the whole creation, to restore Israel to her own land and to give her the realization of God's covenant promises, and to bring the whole world to the knowledge of God (Deut. 30:1-10; Isa. 11:9; Ezek. 37:21-28; Matt. 24:15-25:46; Acts 15:16-17; Rom. 8:19-23; 11:25-27; 1 Tim. 4:1-3; 2 Tim. 3:1-5; Rev. 20:1-3).

ARTICLE XXI THE ETERNAL STATE

We believe that at death the spirits and souls of those who have trusted in the Lord Jesus Christ for salvation pass immediately into His presence and there remain in conscious bliss until the resurrection of the glorified body when Christ comes for His own, whereupon soul and body reunited shall be associated with Him forever in glory; but the spirits and souls of the unbelieving remain after death conscious of condemnation and in misery until the final judgment of the great white throne at the close of the millennium, when soul and body reunited shall be cast into the lake of fire, not to be annihilated, but to be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of His power (Luke 16:19-26; 23:42; 2 Cor. 5:8; Phil. 1:23; 2 Thess. 1:7-9; Jude 6-7; Rev. 20:11-15).

Location

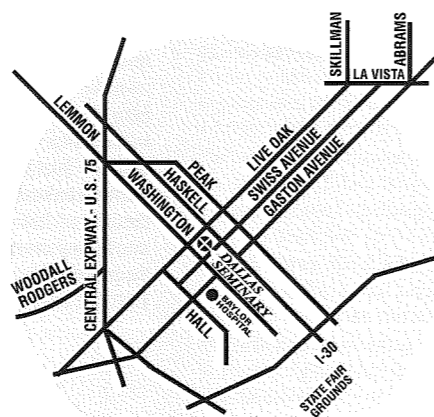
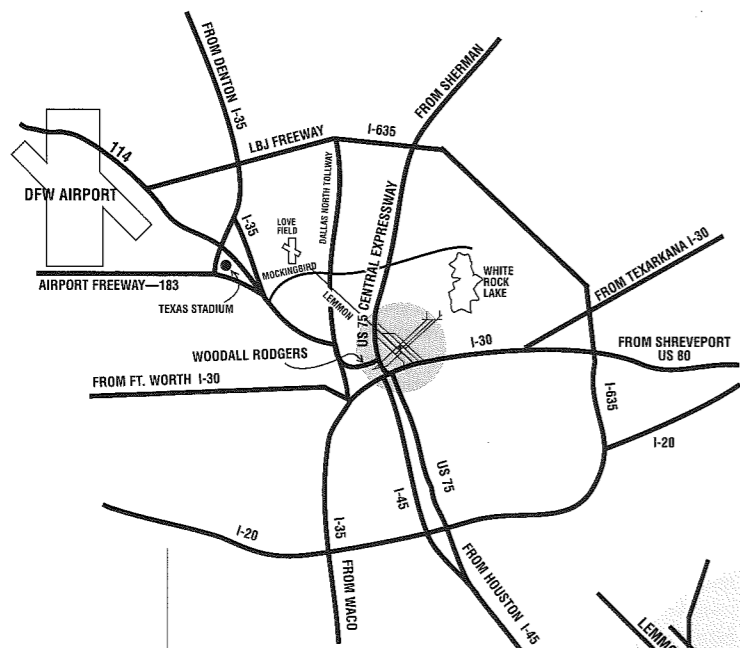
Dallas Theological Seminary is located in Dallas, Texas, a city of approximately one million people with a metropolitan area population of approximately 2.5 million.

The city boasts beautiful residential areas, parks and playgrounds, and fine schools and universities. Students and their families enjoy art and science museums, the aquarium, and an outstanding zoo. The city also supports a wide variety of cultural activities as well as all kinds of spectator and participant sports.

Dallas is the business capital of the Southwest. Its banks, offices, hospitals, and industries provide numerous employment opportunities for students and their spouses.

Located approximately 25 miles from the Seminary is the Dallas-Fort Worth International Airport, one of the world's largest airports, covering a land area of almost 18,000 acres.

Dallas has an abundance of good housing. The city's mean annual temperature is 65 degrees.



Directions to the Seminary

COMING FROM THE NORTH

If you enter Dallas southbound on I-35 (which intersects I-30 near downtown Dallas) go east on I-30 to the Peak Street exit. Proceed left (northwest) on Peak for approximately one mile and again turn left (southwest) on Swiss Avenue. After two blocks you will come to Apple Street. The Seminary is on Swiss Avenue between Apple Street and St. Joseph Street.

If entering Dallas southbound on US 75 (Central Expressway or I-45), exit at Haskell Street. Go southeast on Haskell for approximately 1.3 miles, and then turn right (southwest) on Swiss Avenue. After one block you will come to Apple Street and the Seminary.

COMING FROM THE EAST

If you are approaching Dallas from the east on I-30 or US 80 (which merges into I-30 at the Dallas city limit), follow I-30 to the Carroll/Peak Street exit. Go through the first stoplight (Carroll), and turn right (northwest) at the second stoplight (Peak). Proceed on Peak for approximately one mile and turn left (southwest) on Swiss Avenue. After two blocks you will come to Apple Street and the Seminary.

COMING FROM THE SOUTH

If you enter Dallas northbound on I-35 (which intersects I-30 near downtown Dallas) go east on I-30 to the Peak Street exit. Proceed left (northwest) on Peak for approximately one mile and again turn left (southwest) on Swiss Avenue. After two blocks you will come to Apple Street. The Seminary is on Swiss Avenue between Apple Street and St. Joseph Street.

If entering Dallas northbound on I-45, exit at Bryan Street to the northeast. After just one block turn right at the stop sign (Texas Street). Go one block to Live Oak Street. Turn left (northeast) and go approximately one-half mile to Apple Street and the Seminary.

COMING FROM THE WEST

If you are approaching Dallas from the west on I-30, follow I-30 to the Peak Street exit. Proceed left (northwest) on Peak for approximately one mile and again turn left (southwest) on Swiss Avenue. After two blocks you will come to Apple Street. The Seminary is on Swiss Avenue between Apple Street and St. Joseph Street.

If you enter Dallas eastbound on 183 (Airport Freeway) or 114 (which merges with 183), both roads will intersect I-35. Go south on I-35. This highway intersects I-30 near downtown Dallas. Go east on I-30 to the Peak Street exit. Proceed left (northwest) on Peak for approximately one mile and again turn left (southwest) on Swiss Avenue. After two blocks you will come to Apple Street. The Seminary is on Swiss Avenue between Apple Street and St. Joseph Street.

ARRIVING AT DFW AIRPORT

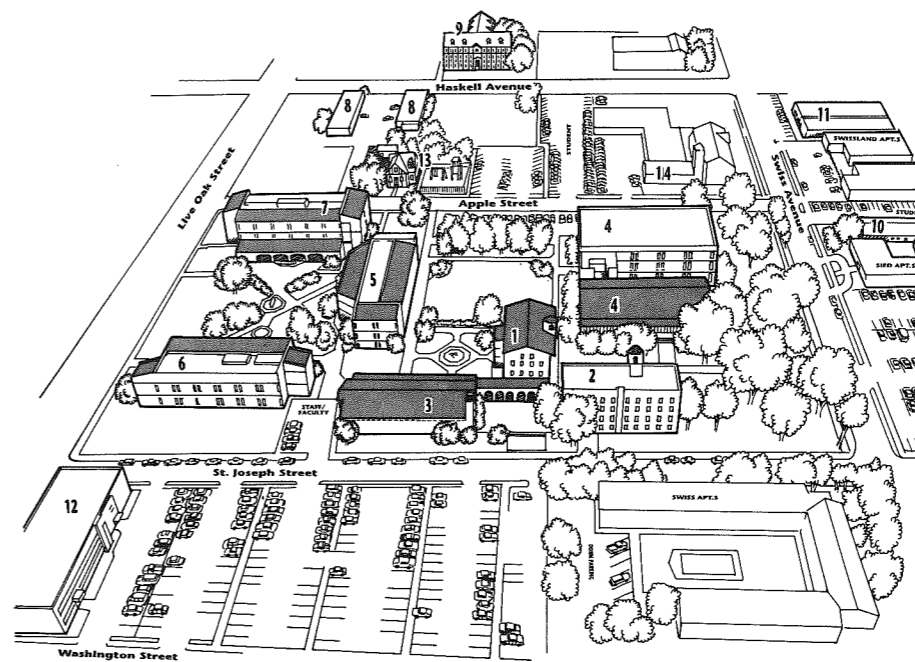
If you arrive at Dallas-Fort Worth International Airport and are renting a car, leave the airport from the South Airport Entrance and go east on Route 183 (Airport Freeway). Follow the directions to the Seminary in the second paragraph under "Coming from the west."

If you arrive at Dallas-Fort Worth International Airport and wish to use public transportation, collect your baggage and call SuperShuttle at 329-2020 or use the ground transportation board courtesy phone. Tell them you wish to travel to Dallas Theological Seminary located at 3909 Swiss Avenue, one mile east of downtown Dallas. Meet your van at the designated pickup zone on the Lower Level.

Campus Facilities

The Seminary campus includes 20 buildings on 17 acres of land just a few blocks east of downtown Dallas.

A number of buildings have been added to the campus since the founding of the Seminary in 1924. These additions reflect the Seminary's continued commitment to provide the best educational facilities possible for its students, faculty, and staff.



- | | |
|----------------------------|--|
| 1 Davidson Hall | 8 Maintenance Division |
| 2 Stearns Hall | 9 Lincoln Hall |
| 3 Chafer Chapel | 10 Luke's Closet |
| 4 Mosher/Turpin Libraries | 11 Distribution Center |
| 5 Todd Academic Center | 12 Hendricks Center for Christian Leadership |
| 6 Campbell Academic Center | 13 Charis House |
| 7 Walvoord Student Center | 14 Mitchell Ministries Center |

- *Davidson Hall*, in the center of the campus, is a five-story brick building constructed in 1926–27 and renovated in 1965. It houses the offices of the President, Vice President for Business Affairs, Vice President for Advancement, Director of Alumni and Church Relations, Director of Human Resources, Director of Financial Aid, Director of Housing, and other administrative offices.

- *Stearns Hall*, built in 1928–29 and remodeled in 1968, is connected to Davidson Hall by an attractive Spanish-type cloister. The basement houses the Seminary's computer operations, and the first floor includes faculty offices, a lounge area, and guest rooms. The second and third floors of Stearns Hall provide dormitory rooms for single men.

- *Chafer Chapel* was built in 1952–53 and was one of the last undertakings of Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer, the founder and first president of the Seminary. It has an attractive auditorium in which faculty and students meet for weekday chapel services.

- *Library*. The Seminary library comprises two buildings that are joined together to provide 58,000 square feet of floor space. Mosher Library was dedicated January 18, 1960, in memory of William Stephen Mosher and Theodore James Mosher. Turpin Library, dedicated on October 21, 1988, was named in honor of Jack and Sally Turpin and family.

The present collection numbers over 155,000 volumes, 48,200 microforms, and 23,500 other items. Over 940 periodicals are currently received. The library's holdings are accessed through the Unicorn online catalog, an integrated bibliographic management system. Terminals are located throughout the library. The catalog can also be accessed remotely by modem.

The library has seating for 584 readers, including two conference rooms, two small group studies, an audiovisual lab, and a microcomputer lab with 29 computers and 4 laser printers. The Doctoral Study Center in Mosher Library, furnished by the B. B. Owen Trust, contains 41 doctoral cubicles; another 24 are in Turpin Library.

The Gunther Automated Bibliographic Alcove was created in 1990 in memory of Elma Wagner Gunther. It has three compact disk workstations, four microform readers, and two microform reader-printers. The Gunther Alcove collections contain almost 18,000 books on microfiche and a selection of electronic databases.

The library participates in the AMIGOS Bibliographic Council, OCLC, American Theological Li-

brary Association, and Southwest Area Theological Library Association.

- *Todd Academic Center* is a three-story building and is the main Academic Center. This building houses classrooms and faculty offices. The basement holds the fully equipped Audiovisual Center, permitting use of the latest in educational technology. The first floor includes two large classrooms, the offices of the Vice President for Academic Affairs, and faculty offices. The second floor provides additional faculty offices, several classrooms, a faculty lounge, and a faculty computer lab. On the third floor are faculty offices, classrooms, and four preaching-teaching chapels with closed-circuit television equipment for homiletical instruction.

- *Campbell Academic Center* includes a classroom, and Lamb Auditorium, which seats approximately 250, on the first floor. A kitchen adjoining this multifunctional room provides for serving refreshments for special functions. The second floor includes several large classrooms and a number of smaller classrooms.

- *Walvoord Student Center* was completed in December 1981. This building provides student lounge and snack facilities, the Seminary Book Store, the Student Information Center, student meeting rooms, a prayer room, and a visitors' center. It also includes offices for the Vice President for Student Services, Director of Counseling Services, and the Seminary Chaplain; offices for the Director of Admissions, the Registrar, and the Dallas Seminary Foundation; and the departments of World Missions and Intercultural Studies, Field Education, and the Center for Biblical Studies.

- *Lincoln Hall*, another dormitory for single men, is located one block from the main campus.

- *Charis House*, acquired in 1987, is a three-story Tudor home used as a single women's dormitory.

- *Hendricks Center for Christian Leadership*, acquired in 1988, is a three-story building that houses the Seminary's Center for Christian Leadership and the Public Relations department. The Hendricks Center also contains several classrooms.

- *Mitchell Ministries Center*, acquired in 1990 and renovated in 1993, houses the dining commons, banquet facilities, and a chapel which seats 250.

- *Apartments* (113 one-bedroom units) are owned by the Seminary and rented to married students and single female students.

Student Life

Chapel

Dallas Seminary provides worship services for students each morning Tuesday through Friday during the fall and spring semesters and each Wednesday morning during Summer School. Chapel services feature worship services as well as messages by members of the Seminary's faculty and other Christian leaders. Friday Forums provide an opportunity for dialogue on critical current issues with an open-forum discussion between faculty, students, and/or visiting leaders from the Christian community. Chapel attendance is required.

Day of Prayer

Students and faculty come together for a day of prayer once each semester. A worshipful communion service climaxes this spiritual highlight.

Day of Evangelism

Periodically a day of evangelism is planned during which students gather in small groups to share the gospel in surrounding communities.

Spiritual Formation

Each first- and second-year Th.M. student is assigned to a support group of 8 to 12 students who meet weekly for prayer, Bible study, fellowship, character assessment, career planning, and spiritual development. Students receive academic credit for participation in these Spiritual Formation groups. Also available for students are ISI (Iron Sharpening Iron) groups. These student-led groups meet weekly for encouragement, fellowship, and prayer. Academic departments also hold meetings periodically with departmental majors for advice and fellowship.

Counseling

Counseling is available to students through the Dean of Students and his staff and the faculty. However, there are times when more specialized help is needed.

The Counseling Services department offers counseling assistance to Seminary students, staff, faculty, and their immediate families. The Director of Counseling Services is complemented by contract therapists from the community, all working from a biblical foundation in providing professional counseling services to the Seminary family. There is a fee of \$20 for each counseling session. Occasionally, situations may require networking with other mental health professionals in the Dallas community for more specialized care. The Counseling Services department works with the client to find the best counselors if referrals are necessary.

Standards of Conduct

The possession, use, and distribution of alcoholic beverages, tobacco, nonprescription and illicit drugs, and other questionable practices are not considered suitable for the Seminary faculty, staff, and students, who are expected to abide by these standards.

Christian Ministry Opportunities

The Dallas-Fort Worth metroplex gives students opportunities to apply what they are learning in the classroom. Many churches welcome students to teach Sunday school, lead youth groups, and minister in other ways. Missions, jails, Christian youth organizations, and hospitals in the city provide choice fields for service. Advanced students may find openings in Christian education, church music, and sometimes a pastorate.

The Department of Field Education offers courses that introduce students to a variety of ministries. Student internships in pastoral, missionary, evangelistic, counseling, teaching, and other ministries are available to students (see "Department of Field Education"). These internships and other student ministries contribute much to students' academic and spiritual development.





Physical Fitness Facilities

Each student enrolled in six or more hours per semester pays an activity fee which provides a membership in the Tom Landry Sports Medicine and Research Center (Baylor Fitness Center) each fall and spring term. Those enrolled in less than six hours may elect membership by paying the activity fee. There are optional memberships available for students' spouses and for the Summer Session.

Student Handbook

Every enrolled student receives a copy of the Student Handbook, a manual that includes academic, library, and financial regulations and procedures, and other instructions and policies regarding student life.

Women's Discipleship Ministry

Arranged by neighborhoods, Women's Discipleship Ministry small groups meet regularly. Group participants help choose study materials and the time and place of the meetings. This is an excellent opportunity to gain new friendships, grow spiritually, and prepare for ministry.

Student Government

Dallas Seminary has an active student government. The Student Council serves primarily to integrate all phases of extracurricular life of the student body. Officers are elected by the student body and a representative is elected from each of the four entering year classes.

Student Missions Fellowship

SMF hosts numerous prayer meetings, discussion groups led by mission leaders, and chapels to keep the student body aware of spiritual needs around the world and to urge students to consider missionary service. The fellowship particularly encourages students to participate in a Missionary Summer Internship. SMF produces a campus-wide missions conference each spring.

Threshing Floor

The *Threshing Floor* is the student newspaper containing news, features, and articles relating to the student body. Students submit most of the articles that are published.

opportunity to gain new friendships, grow spiritually, and prepare for ministry.

International Student Wives

Wives of faculty members sponsor the International Student Wives Group to plan opportunities for fellowship and support for international student wives.



Supporting Ministries

Alumni Association

More than 8,500 alumni have studied at Dallas Seminary—and have gone on to serve in 50 states and 87 foreign countries.

The Office of Alumni and Church Relations coordinates various alumni activities. A quarterly alumni publication and a regularly updated alumni directory keep alumni informed of locations and ministries of classmates.

To help foster fellowship and mutual encouragement among our growing number of alumni, the Dallas Theological Seminary Alumni Association coordinates 30 alumni chapters—including one each in Canada, Hong Kong, and Singapore/Malaysia. As a service to the chapters, the Alumni Office helps the members organize banquets, obtain speakers, and keep in touch with alumni in their area.

Church Relations and Placement Service

The Office of Alumni and Church Relations assists in placing Dallas alumni in churches, schools, and other organizations seeking persons to minister in various capacities.

Continuing Education Opportunities for Alumni

The Continuing Education Office sponsors seminars each year around the country for alumni and other Christian workers.

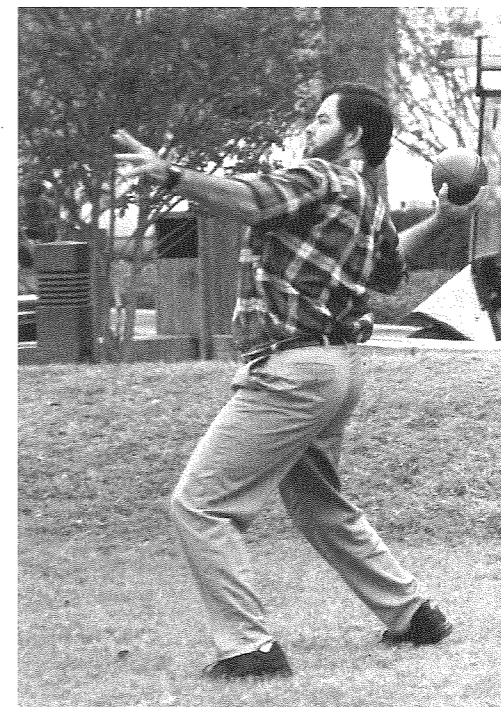
Alumni may also choose to return to campus for continued studies as nondegree students under the Alumni-in-Residence or Half-Tuition programs. The Alumni-in-Residence program allows alumni who have been in full-time ministry for at least three years the opportunity to return to campus tuition-free for one semester. All alumni may return to Dallas Seminary for further studies under the Half-Tuition program, in which tuition is half the normal rate. Graduates may also audit D.Min. classes for the half-tuition rate at Dallas or any extension site when class size permits. Interested alumni may contact the Director of Alumni and Church Relations for information on either of these programs.

Bibliotheca Sacra

Each resident and extension student receives *Bibliotheca Sacra*, the oldest conservative theological journal in America. It has been in continuous publication since 1843 and published by Dallas Seminary since 1934. The year 1993 marked the 150th anniversary of continuous publication. This scholarly periodical, published quarterly, contains articles, periodical reviews, and book reviews on biblical exposition and current theological and ministerial issues for scholars, alumni, pastors, teachers, and serious lay Bible students. *Bibliotheca Sacra* enjoys one of the largest circulations of any theological journal in the world.

Center for Christian Leadership

In 1986 Dallas Seminary founded the Center for Christian Leadership. The center serves as a training and resource center to develop Christian leaders among DTS students, alumni, and other Christian workers and lay leaders. Student programs include



courses and small groups for the purpose of gift assessment, life-planning, and character and spiritual formation. Other programs include leadership conferences, intensive personal development seminars, church consulting, and counsel on various aspects of spiritual leadership.

Faculty Ministries

Dallas Seminary's distinguished faculty members are

in constant demand as speakers and leaders at Christian conferences and professional association conferences in the United States and around the world. The faculty have authored more than 350 books and several are involved in popular radio and video ministries. They also serve locally in many metroplex area churches.



Kindred Spirit

Dallas Seminary publishes *Kindred Spirit* four times a year as a ministry to friends of the school. Each 16-page issue of this award-winning, full-color magazine features helpful articles on Bible doctrine and Christian living from a conservative, evangelical perspective. Free subscriptions are available within the United States and Canada.

Center for Biblical Studies

The Dallas Seminary Center for Biblical Studies offers courses in Bible, theology, spiritual life, and ministry skills to interested adults in the Dallas-Fort Worth metropolis. Courses run for 5 or 10 consecutive Monday and Tuesday evenings in the fall, spring, and summer semesters. Other one-day seminars are held on Saturdays throughout each semester. Classes meet on the Seminary campus and at specified church extension sites. Upper-level M.A., Th.M., S.T.M., and Ph.D. students teach Center for Biblical Studies courses for internship credit (see the "Department of Field Education" for the course description of 906 Academic Ministries Internship).

Off-Campus Bible Conferences

Each year the Seminary sponsors Bible conferences taught by faculty members at Mount Hermon (CA) Bible Conference, Camp-of-the-Woods (Speculator, NY), and Word of Life (Hudson, FL).

Seminary Support

Approximately half the education costs of students is provided through the faithful partnership of friends of Dallas Seminary. The Seminary informs friends of the school's financial needs and then relies on the Lord to provide the necessary resources through His people. The Advancement department is available to give guidance and information on major Seminary needs and to coordinate giving efforts of friends to meet those needs. In addition, the Dallas Seminary Foundation provides professional consultants trained in planned giving and financial planning who are available to help friends clarify and fulfill their vision for strategic stewardship of the resources God has entrusted to them.

Student Summary

Fall 1995 Students' Geographical Backgrounds by States and Countries

Alabama	14
Arizona	11
Arkansas	19
California	57
Colorado	15
Connecticut	9
Delaware	3
District of Columbia	4
Florida	66
Georgia	28
Hawaii	3
Idaho	2
Illinois	27
Indiana	27
Iowa	15
Kansas	8
Kentucky	7
Louisiana	17
Maine	2
Maryland	17
Massachusetts	8
Michigan	29
Minnesota	8
Mississippi	7
Missouri	29
Nebraska	6
Nevada	1
New Jersey	26
New Mexico	10
New York	30
North Carolina	20
North Dakota	1
Ohio	45
Oklahoma	32
Oregon	9
Pennsylvania	52
Puerto Rico	1
Rhode Island	3
South Carolina	17
South Dakota	3
Tennessee	40
Texas	449
Utah	1
Vermont	2
Virginia	19
Washington	13
West Virginia	5
Wisconsin	15
Wyoming	2

FOREIGN COUNTRIES*

Australia	4
Brazil	2
Cameroon	1
Canada	16
Cuba	1
Ecuador	1
El Salvador	1
England	1
Faroe Islands	1
France	1
Georgia	1
Germany	3
Ghana	3
Haiti	1
Hong Kong	11
India	10
Indonesia	2
Jamaica	2
Japan	3
Jordan	1
Kenya	4
Malaysia	6
Mexico	1
Moldavia	1
Myanmar/Burma	4
New Zealand	6
Nigeria	2
People's Republic of China	3
Philippines	7
Republic of China	12
Russia	3
Singapore	6
Solomon Islands	1
South Africa	4
South Korea	31
Spain	1
Sri Lanka	1
Tanzania	1
Thailand	3
Uganda	1
Ukraine	2
United Kingdom	2
Venezuela	3
Vietnam	1
Yugoslavia	1
Zimbabwe	1

States represented (including D.C. and Puerto Rico) .. 49
 Foreign countries represented .. 46

* Includes some U.S. citizens raised in foreign countries.

**Fall 1995 Resident Students'
Denominational Backgrounds**

Independents	353	Brethren	23
Baptists	436	Plymouth	8
Southern	205	Grace	4
Independent	45	Other	11
GARB	13	Evangelical Free Church of America	41
Conservative	11	Methodist	25
General Conference	3	Christian and Missionary Alliance	15
American	4	Christian Church	3
Bible Fellowship	9	Mennonite	4
North American	3	Lutheran	7
Other	143	Other	229
Presbyterian	50		
Presbyterian Church			
in America	14		
Other	36		
Independent Fundamental Churches			
of America	11		

Total 1,197*

* On-campus enrollment only

Fall 1995 Enrollment by Programs

Dallas Campus

Th.M.	607
M.A. in Biblical Counseling	87
M.A. in Biblical Exegesis	
and Linguistics	13
M.A. in Biblical Studies	182
M.A. in Christian Education	127
M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries	24
Dual degree	2
S.T.M.	25
Ph.D. (Th.D.)	39
Certificate of Graduate Studies	30
Nondegree	61
	Subtotal 1,197

Chattanooga Extension

Th.M.	2
M.A. in Biblical Studies	10
M.A. in Christian Education	1
Certificate of Graduate Studies	3
Nondegree	1
	Subtotal 17

Houston Extension

Th.M.	7
M.A. in Biblical Counseling	2
M.A. in Biblical Studies	28
M.A. in Christian Education	5
M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries	1
Certificate of Graduate Studies	8
Nondegree	9
	Subtotal 60

Philadelphia Extension

Th.M.	6
M.A. in Biblical Studies	22
M.A. in Christian Education	1
Certificate of Graduate Studies	5
Nondegree	1
	Subtotal 35

San Antonio Extension

Th.M.	4
M.A. in Biblical Studies	8
M.A. in Christian Education	2
Certificate of Graduate Studies	5
Nondegree	1
	Subtotal 20

Tampa Extension

Th.M.	4
M.A. in Biblical Studies	59
M.A. in Christian Education	2
M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries	1
Certificate of Graduate Studies	1
Nondegree	4
	Subtotal 71

Correspondence Students 10

Continuation Students (D.Min. and Ph.D.) 154

Total, All Enrolled Students 1,564

Academic Calendar for 1996-97

Fall Semester, 1996

Aug. 19-28	Mon.-Fri., Mon.-Wed.
Aug. 27-28	Tues.-Wed.
Aug. 29	Thurs.
Aug. 30	Fri.
Sept. 2	Mon.
Sept. 3	Tues.
Oct. 1-4	Tues.-Fri.
Oct. 1	Tues.
Nov. 5-8	Tues.-Fri.
Nov. 27-29	Wed.-Fri.
Dec. 16-20	Mon.-Fri.
Dec. 23-27	Mon.-Fri.

Advanced Standing Exams
Faculty Workshop
New Student Orientation
Entrance Exams for Incoming Students
Labor Day—no classes
Classes begin
Fall Bible Conference
Rev. Michael Andrus
Day of Prayer
Missions and Evangelism Lectureship
Dr. Orville Murphy
Thanksgiving Recess
Final Examinations
Seminary Closed

Wintersession 1996-97

Dec. 30-31; Jan. 2-4; Jan. 6-10

Spring Semester, 1997

Jan. 6-10	Mon.-Fri.
Jan. 10	Fri.
Jan. 13	Mon.
Jan. 13	Mon.
Jan. 14-17	Tues.-Fri.
Jan. 16	Thurs.
Feb. 4-7	Tues.-Fri.
Mar. 3-7	Mon.-Fri.
Mar. 28-Apr. 2	Fri.-Wed.
May 2	Fri., 10:30 AM
May 2	Fri., 5:30 PM
May 3	Sat., 11:30 AM
May 3	Sat., 4:00 PM
May 5-9	Mon.-Fri.

Advanced Standing Exams
Entrance Exams
New Student Orientation
Classes begin
Spiritual Life Conference
Day of Prayer
W. H. Griffith Thomas Memorial Lectureship
Dr. Alister McGrath
Missions Conference
Easter Recess
Commencement Chapel
Faculty Reception for Graduates
Commencement Luncheon
Commencement
Final Examinations

Summer School 1997, May 12-August 16

May 12-16
May 12-23
May 19-June 6
May 27-June 6
June 9-July 11
July 14-Aug. 15

One-week Session
Two-week Session
Three-week Session
Two-week Session
First Five-week Session
Second Five-week Session

Doctor of Ministry Courses, 1996-97

Dec. 30-31; Jan. 2-3; Jan. 6-9; July 7-10; 14-17; 21-24

Academic Calendar for Forthcoming Years

	1997-98	1998-99
Fall Semester		
Registration Closes	Aug. 20	Aug. 19
Faculty Workshop	Aug. 26-27	Aug. 25-26
Orientation	Aug. 28	Aug. 27
Entrance Examinations for Incoming Students	Aug. 29	Aug. 28
Classes Begin	Sept. 2	Aug. 31
Fall Bible Conference	Oct. 7-10	Oct. 6-9
Day of Prayer	Oct. 7	Oct. 6
Missions and Evangelism Lectureship	Nov. 4-7	Nov. 3-6
Thanksgiving Recess	Nov. 26-28	Nov. 25-27
Final Examinations	Dec. 15-19	Dec. 14-18
Seminary Closed	Dec. 22-26	Dec. 21-25
Wintersession		
	Dec. 29-31, Jan. 2-3 Jan. 5-9	Dec. 28-31 Jan. 2 Jan. 4-8
Spring Semester		
Registration Closes	Dec. 31	Dec. 30
Orientation	Jan. 9	Jan. 8
Entrance Exams for Incoming Students	Jan. 12	Jan. 11
Classes Begin	Jan. 12	Jan. 11
Spiritual Life Conference	Jan. 12-16	Jan. 11-15
Day of Prayer	Jan. 15	Jan. 14
W. H. Griffith Thomas Lectureship	Feb. 3-6	Feb. 2-5
World Evangelization Conference	Mar. 2-6	Mar. 1-5
Spring Recess	Mar. 23-25	Mar. 22-24
Easter (or Good Friday) Recess	Apr. 10	Apr. 2
Commencement	May 2	May 1
Final Examinations	May 4-8	May 3-7
Summer School		
	May 11- Aug. 14	May 10- Aug. 13

1996

JUNE

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30						

JULY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

AUGUST

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

SEPTEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30					

OCTOBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

NOVEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

DECEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

1997

JANUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

FEBRUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	

MARCH

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

APRIL

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30		

MAY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

JUNE

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30					

JULY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

AUGUST

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
						2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

Index

Academic advising	57	Grading system	57
Academic calendar	153	Graduation requirements	25, 27, 29, 44, 46, 48, 58
Academic Ministries track	18	GRE Aptitude Test	63
Academic procedures	57	Health insurance	74
Academic programs	14	Historical Theology courses	91
Administration	135	History of Dallas Seminary	138
Admission procedures	61	Housing	74
Admission to candidacy	25, 27, 28, 46, 48	Independent study courses	58
Advanced standing	66	Institute of Holy Land Studies	49
Alumni Association	149	Institute of Theological Studies cassette courses	49
"Alumni-in-Residence" program	149	International students	66, 148
Application procedure	62	Internships	107
Auditing	65	<i>Kindred Spirit</i> magazine	150
Awards	59	Lectureships and conferences	52
Baylor Fitness Center	148	Location	144
Bible Exposition courses	84	Masters programs	15
Bible Translation track	19	Th.M.	15
Biblical Counseling program	29	S.T.M.	26
Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics program	31	M.A. in Biblical Counseling	29
Biblical Studies major	34	M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics	31
<i>Bibliotheca Sacra</i>	149	M.A. in Biblical Studies	34
Board of Incorporate Members	137	M.A. in Christian Education	36
Campus facilities	145	M.A. in Corporate Chaplaincy	39
Center for Biblical Studies	150	M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries	41
Center for Christian Leadership	110, 149	Media Arts in Ministry track	23
Certificate of Graduate Studies program	43	Ministry Enhancement program	52
Certificate students	64	Ministry tracks	18
Chaplaincy track	19	New Testament Studies courses	81
Christian Education major, courses	36, 99	Nondegree students	64
Christian ministry opportunities	147	Old Testament Studies courses	78
Classification of students	64	Orientation	63
Continuing Education	149	Pastoral Ministries track	23
Corporate Chaplaincy program	39	Pastoral Ministries courses	94
Counseling	147	Placement service	149
Course descriptions	75	Registration	57
Cross-cultural Ministries major	41	Scholarship funds	72
Cross-cultural Ministries track	20	Special programs and sessions	49
Degree conferral	58	Spiritual formation	16, 147
Dissertation (Ph.D.)	46	Stafford Loan Program	69
Dissertation project (D.Min.)	48	Standards of conduct	147
Doctoral programs	45	Student government	148
Doctor of Ministry program	47, 112	Student life	147
Doctor of Philosophy program	45, 117	Student summary	151
in Biblical Studies	117	Summer Institute of Linguistics courses	33
in Theological Studies	120	Summer School	54
Doctrinal Statement	140	Systematic Theology courses	88
Educational Leadership track	20	TESOL certificate	51, 106
Employment opportunities	71	Test of Written English	63, 66
English as a Second Language Program (ESL)	51	<i>Threshing Floor</i>	148
English Proficiency Exam	63, 66	TOEFL	63, 66
Enrollment figures	152	Transfer of credit	16, 26, 28, 43, 48, 65
Evangelism and Discipleship track	22	Tuition charges	68
Evening and Weekend courses	55	Validation of courses	57
Extension programs	49	Veterans benefits	74
Faculty	124	Wintersession	55
Faculty publications	131	Women's Discipleship Ministry	148
Field Education internships	107	World Missions and Intercultural Studies courses	103
Financial aid	69		



DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

APPLICATION FOR ADMISSION PACKET

Within the context of its theological convictions and mission, the Seminary admits qualified students of any race, color, gender, disability, and national and ethnic origin and further does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, gender, disability, or national and ethnic origin in the administration of any of its educational policies, admissions policies, financial aid including loan programs and scholarships, and other school-administered programs. The Seminary will provide reasonable accommodation to enable individuals with disability to enjoy equal opportunity in the application process for admission to programs of study. Qualified applicants who enroll will be accorded reasonable accommodations in providing access to all the rights, privileges, programs, and activities generally accorded or made available to students at the Seminary.

APPLICATION INSTRUCTIONS

This is a self-managed application. You control the gathering and submitting of all credentials necessary to complete your application. Please collect all documentation required and submit it to Dallas Theological Seminary in a single, oversized envelope along with a \$30 application fee.

These instructions are designed to answer some of the questions commonly asked about applying for admission. If you have questions that are not answered by these instructions or the catalog, please call the Admissions Office at (800) 992-0998 or (214) 841-3661. The Admissions fax number is (214) 841-3664.

Before applying, you should first read the DTS catalog regarding the degree program in which you are interested and the section "Admission Procedures." Applicants who are not U.S. residents should read the section "International Students."

Applicants for the Certificate of Graduate Studies and for Nondegree (for credit) status have special instructions in Sections 4 and 5 (below) to reduce the admission requirements. Applicants to the Doctor of Ministry program should complete the application in the back of the D.Min. Handbook.

The following instructions correspond to the specified sections of the Application for Admission.

1. PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION

Please help us to identify you by name and location. If you are currently a student, please give your school address and phone, and indicate the dates when we can reach you at that address in the spaces for "phone from ___ to ___." If you list a fax number in the space indicated, we will assume we can send a fax to that number without calling ahead to inform you we are doing so.

2. COURSE OF STUDY

You should select the course of study that best aligns with your ministry goals and your purposes in coming to Dallas Seminary. Applicants without the prerequisite college degree cannot be considered for degree programs. However, we will consider you for a certificate in the program equivalent to the degree program you select.

The **Certificate of Graduate Studies** is a nondegree 30-hour program with only a few required courses that leads to the awarding of a certificate at graduation. **Nondegree** status allows the occasional student to complete courses of his or her choice, with no recognition at a commencement ceremony.

All of our degree programs are available at the Dallas campus. You may earn either the Master of Arts in Biblical Studies or the Certificate of Graduate Studies at most of our extension campuses. If you apply for another degree program and plan to enroll at an extension campus, be aware that you will need to come to the Dallas campus for at least part of your program. We offer no degrees or certificates entirely by correspondence. We offer a limited number of courses by correspondence for supplementing a residence program or for personal enrichment.

3. ACADEMIC BACKGROUND

Your application must include transcripts of your work at every college and university where you completed (or will have completed) 12 or more semester hours. This includes, but is not limited to, schools from which you transferred work to earn a degree at another school.

You should request that transcript(s) be sent to you and then included, *unopened*, with your self-managed application. You may use the Request for College Transcript form in this application packet for this purpose. If you have attended more than one school, photocopy the form and send one to each school.

If you do not remember the address of your college, you may call our Admissions Office and we will try to find it. Fill in your own address as the address to which they should send the transcript. Your signature is mandatory; a school cannot send your transcript without your signature on the request. Be aware that some schools charge a fee for providing a transcript.

When your college transcript arrives, *do not open it*. Enclose your *unopened* transcript(s) with your application. If we receive it already *opened*, we must consider it an unofficial transcript. We will use it for considering you for admission but your acceptance will be conditioned on our receiving an official transcript (i.e., unopened by you or sent directly to us) from each school where you received a prerequisite degree.

The Graduate Record Exam (GRE) is required for admission to Dallas Seminary for certain applicants. Please consult the catalog concerning which applicants are required to submit GRE scores. If you plan to submit GRE scores, please let the Admissions Office know when you have arranged to take the exam. (The institutional code for reporting GRE scores to Dallas Seminary is R6156.)

4. REFERENCES

You must list three people who know you well and have agreed to serve as references for you. One of your references should be from your pastor or person in a position of spiritual oversight over you. If you are in school, the second reference should be from one of your professors. If you are out of school, the second reference should be from your employer or a business associate. We ask that your references not be related to you, such as a parent or parent-in-law. *For Nondegree and Certificate of Graduate Studies applicants*, only two reference forms are required, one being from your pastor.

Your self-managed application requires you to distribute and collect the attached reference forms. You should first complete the top of each form where you print your name, indicate whether you waive your right to see your references after matriculation, and sign your name and print your address. With the reference form, give your reference a self-addressed, stamped, security-style business envelope and ask him or her to complete the form, seal it in the envelope, sign across the envelope flap, and send it back to you. When you receive the returned reference form, *do not open it* but submit it with your other application materials.

5. CHURCH RELATIONSHIP

Preparation for Christian ministry is nurtured in the local church before seminary study. Ask your church to write a letter confirming your fellowship/membership and expressing endorsement of your seminary plans. You may use the Validation of Church Relationship form to make this request.

Applicants for the M.A. in Biblical Studies major, Certificate of Graduate Studies, or Nondegree program: although a call to the ministry is not required for your admission, your ministry potential in general is a criterion in admission evaluation. Your church's ministry endorsement helps establish that potential.

As with the references (see above), the church should send the statement to you with the church official's signature across the flap, and you should submit it *unopened* with your application.

6. PERSONAL STATUS

Please specify your marital status, your sex, your spouse's name, and whether or not you or your spouse have been divorced.

If either you or your spouse have been divorced or separated please submit a statement discussing each occurrence. The fact that you have been divorced does not mean you will not be admitted. However, the Admissions Committee must understand the situation(s) in order to evaluate your potential for success in seminary study and in future ministry. For each divorce, please discuss when and why it occurred (including contributing causes), who filed for the divorce, attempts at reconciliation, the resolution including the status of children from the marriage, and how you feel the divorce may affect your future ministry.

If you have been separated but not divorced, please discuss the conditions leading to the separation and the resolution of the event.

7. CITIZENSHIP

Please specify your citizenship status. International students who plan to attend Dallas Seminary on a student (F-1 or J-1) visa will be asked, after being provisionally accepted, to document their source(s) of financial support for their first 12 months of study.

8. ENGLISH PROFICIENCY

The demonstration of English proficiency is required of *all* applicants for whom English is not the native or birth language, even applicants who are United States citizens, have attended American or English-speaking colleges and universities, and are long-time residents of English-speaking countries.

The catalog specifies how to take the TOEFL and TWE exams. If you are in Dallas during the application period, you can arrange with the Admissions secretary to take a proficiency exam at the Seminary. There is a \$50 charge for taking this test.

If you need to submit English proficiency scores and have not already made plans to take the required tests, you should make these plans before applying.

9. BIOGRAPHICAL FACTS ABOUT THE APPLICANT

Only two statements need be attached: your conversion and your ministry direction. The remaining questions may be answered on the application form. If you prefer to submit a separate personal statement covering all areas requested in this section, you may do so. Please sign your statements.

Your salvation

Please attach a statement about your conversion to Christianity. If you do not typically express your experience in terms of being "born again," please state what a person must do to receive eternal life and when you took that step.

Your employment and leadership experience

Provide short answers that will enable the Admissions Committee to evaluate your experience and leadership in Christian ministry and in your employment. Please include dates of employment where applicable.

Your potential and direction for ministry

The requested ministry statement should describe how you sense the Lord is leading you toward Christian ministry and how studying at Dallas Seminary could help you reach these goals.

Regarding your finances, the Admissions Committee is concerned that you have realistically "counted the cost" of attending Dallas Seminary. Our Financial Aid office has information about student loan programs, need-based scholarship grants, and easy-payment plans. You may apply for financial aid once you have applied for admission. *If you have more than \$10,000 in debt* other than student loans or a home mortgage, you must submit an application for financial aid along with your application for admission. All applicants for aid are required to submit financial aid transcripts (which are different from grade transcripts) from every school attended. Contact your college's financial aid office to ask that a financial aid transcript be sent to Dallas Seminary.

10. SPOUSE'S INFORMATION STATEMENT

Please ask your spouse to prepare a statement of conversion as well as his or her support for your seminary studies. Your spouse should sign the statement. *If you are a Nondegree or Certificate of Graduate Studies applicant, this statement is not required.*

11. LIFESTYLE COMMITMENT

Please affirm your commitment to the Seminary's Standards of Conduct for students.

12. COMMUNITY QUALIFICATIONS

Please affirm your adherence to these specific doctrines. If you have questions about these doctrines which are not clarified by our Doctrinal Statement in the back of the catalog, please contact the Admissions Office.

INCOMING STUDENT INFORMATION

This information will not be considered when the Admissions Committee evaluates your application. We need this information for statistical reporting purposes and to get to know you better and "link" you into the Seminary family after acceptance. If you would prefer to submit this information after you have been accepted, photocopy the Incoming Student Information page and initial the box "Information to Be Supplied" on that page of the application.

DETACH HERE BEFORE MAILING



DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

APPLICATION FOR ADMISSION

1. PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION

Last or family name, first name, middle name _____ Name you go by _____ Social Security number _____

Other name under which you attended college: _____

Present mailing address _____ () _____
home phone, from: ___/___/___ to ___/___/___

_____ () _____
work phone (if we may contact you there)

Permanent mailing address _____ () _____
phone

FAX (optional) () _____ E-mail address (optional) _____

Date of birth: _____ Place of birth: _____

Where do you consider your hometown to be? _____

2. COURSE OF STUDY Check program:

- Master of Arts or corresponding Certificate program. Check major:
 - Biblical Counseling Christian Education
 - Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics Corporate Chaplaincy
 - Biblical Studies Cross-cultural Ministries

(Admission to the Biblical Counseling major requires an interview with and approval by departmental faculty, after acceptance as an M.A. student. You will first be considered for the Biblical Studies major, and then contacted regarding the interview.)
- Th.M. or corresponding Certificate of Theology Ministry Track if known: _____
- S.T.M. (M.Div. or B.D. prerequisite) Ministry Track: _____
- Ph.D. Major: _____

Note: the Doctor of Ministry degree uses a different application form; please contact the Admissions Office.

Note: for the following programs there are special short-form application procedures. Refer to the application instructions.

- Certificate of Graduate Studies
- Nondegree Student

When do you plan to begin your studies? (Check one. Application deadline is two months before classes begin.)

- Fall Semester 199____ (begins at the end of August; application deadline is July 1)
- Wintersession 199____ (begins just after Christmas; application deadline is November 1)
- Spring Semester 199____ (begins around the second week of January; application deadline is November 15)
- Summer School 199____ (sessions begin mid-May through mid-July; application deadline is two months before first class)

Where will you enroll? (Check one)

- Dallas
- Chattanooga area (classes meet in Dayton, Tenn.)
- Houston
- Philadelphia area (classes meet in Langhorne, Penn.)
- San Antonio
- Tampa area (classes meet in Tampa and New Port Richey, Fla.)
- Correspondence only

For Admissions Office Use Only			
<input type="checkbox"/> \$30 Fee			
Initials _____			
NEW	REN	NPR	
Accepted _____			
Entering _____			
Degree _____			

continued

Have you applied to Dallas Seminary before? Yes No

If an alumnus or former student at DTS, when were you enrolled? _____

3. ACADEMIC BACKGROUND

For each school attended beyond high school, give:

Name of institution	Attended from/to	Degree or diploma	Year degree was/will be received	Check if less than 12 hours completed
_____	_____	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>
_____	_____	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>
_____	_____	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>
_____	_____	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>

Please request that an official transcript be sent by each school to you, to be enclosed unopened with your application. Use the Request for College Transcript form for this purpose. You need not send a transcript from a school where you took less than 12 semester hours.

Have you ever been expelled or suspended by any school? Yes No

Are you under any kind of disciplinary action or pending action by any school? Yes No

If yes, attach statement describing the situation.

4. REFERENCES

Please complete the "waiver of rights" section of each reference form and request your references complete it and return it to you in a sealed envelope with his or her signature across the flap. The first reference should be from your pastor or a person in a position of spiritual oversight over you. If you are a college student, the second reference should be from one of your professors. If you are out of college, the second reference should be from an employer or a business associate.

NAME OF PASTORAL REFERENCE _____ POSITION _____

ADDRESS (include zip code) _____

NAME OF EDUCATIONAL OR PROFESSIONAL REFERENCE _____ POSITION _____

ADDRESS (include zip code) _____

NAME OF REFERENCE (not required for CGS or nondegree applicants) _____ POSITION _____

ADDRESS (include zip code) _____

5. CHURCH RELATIONSHIP

Name of local church where you are a member or in current fellowship (give name and location): _____

With what ecclesiastical body is this church affiliated? _____

Are you licensed? Yes No Are you ordained? Yes No

Please request a letter from the official board of your church stating that you are 1) a member or participant in good standing and 2) endorsed by them as having promise for effective ministry. You may use the Validation of Church Relationship form for making this request. The letter should be in a sealed envelope with the church official's signature across the sealed flap.

6. PERSONAL STATUS

Marital status: Single Married Engaged Widowed Separated

Sex: Male Female

Ever separated or divorced? Yes No If yes, attach statement. See instructions for details.

Spouse's name: _____

Spouse's date of birth: _____ Date of marriage: _____

Spouse ever separated or divorced? Yes No If yes, attach statement. See instructions for details.

7. CITIZENSHIP

Are you a (check one):

- Citizen of U.S.A. by birth?
- Naturalized citizen of the U.S.A.? When? _____
- Permanent resident or resident alien (holder of green card)?
- International student coming on a visa? What type visa? _____

If you are a permanent resident or international student, what is your country of citizenship? _____

8. ENGLISH PROFICIENCY

Is English your native or birth language? Yes No

Applicants for whom English is not their native or birth language must take the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) and the Test of Written English (TWE). This does apply to applicants who are U.S. citizens or permanent residents. The Institution Code for reporting TOEFL/TWE scores to DTS is 6156.

Date when TOEFL was or will be taken: _____ (Required) Date when TWE was or will be taken: _____ (Required)

9. BIOGRAPHICAL FACTS ABOUT THE APPLICANT

These questions are to guide you in presenting yourself to the Admissions Committee. You may choose to submit your own statement covering all of these areas.

Your salvation

Please attach a signed statement describing your conversion. (Length: one-half to one page.)

Your employment and leadership experience

List types and dates of employment in which you have engaged. If currently employed full-time, state position.

In what campus organizations, extracurricular activities, service organizations, fraternal societies, etc., have you taken an active part?

List Christian service/ministry activities in which you have engaged (include dates).

What opportunities have you taken to demonstrate leadership, and what evidence of success in leadership have you seen?

What other facts would help the Admissions Committee evaluate your experience in Christian service?

Your potential and direction for ministry

Please attach a signed statement describing your conviction about the Lord's leading you into ministry. Please discuss your commitment to Christian service in the area of your particular interest and how Dallas Seminary can help you achieve this. *Applicants for nonprofessional programs (the M.A. with Biblical Studies major, the Certificate of Graduate Studies, and Nondegree applicants) should describe why they want to take classes at Dallas Seminary.* (Length: one page.)

How is your health at present?

Have you ever been under mental or emotional health care? Yes No

If yes, what has been the resolution of the care and what ongoing care is in process?

Are you on a sound financial basis at this time? Yes No

Amount of your indebtedness to your previous school(s): \$ _____

Amount of student loan balance outstanding: \$ _____

Amount of all other indebtedness (excluding home mortgage): \$ _____ (If this amount is \$10,000 or more, please complete the Application for Financial Aid and include it with your Application for Admission.)

Amount of loan repayments currently past due: \$ _____

Please explain any delinquencies.

What is your plan for meeting the expenses of seminary study? Include expected annual income.

Have you been convicted of a crime? Yes No If so, please discuss the circumstances and the resolution of any conviction.

What other facts would help the Admissions Committee evaluate your potential for Christian ministry?

10. SPOUSE'S INFORMATION STATEMENT

Please attach a signed statement written by your spouse describing his or her conversion and whether he or she is in agreement with your plans to enter the Seminary. This statement is not required if you are applying for Certificate of Graduate Study or Nondegree admission.

11. LIFESTYLE COMMITMENT

Have you read the *Standards of Conduct* stated in the catalog (see catalog index)? Yes No

Do you agree to abide by the *Standards of Conduct* stated in the catalog? Yes No

12. COMMUNITY QUALIFICATIONS

Have you read the Doctrinal Statement of the Seminary in its entirety?

(located in the catalog or "We Believe" booklet) Yes No

Every member of the faculty affirms his or her full agreement with the Doctrinal Statement every year. Students (to be admitted and to graduate) must adhere to the following doctrines:

- the authority and inerrancy of Scripture,*
- the Trinity,*
- the full deity and humanity of Christ,*
- the spiritual lostness of the human race,*
- the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ,*
- salvation by faith alone,*
- and the physical return of Christ.*

Do you adhere to the above doctrines? Yes No

In the interest of campus unity, do you agree not to promote views contrary to the Doctrinal Statement of the Seminary? Yes No

I promise, in submission to the Holy Spirit's guidance, that if admitted to Dallas Seminary I will at all times conduct myself as a Christian, faithfully and diligently apply myself to the studies as required by the Seminary curriculum, promptly meet all financial and other obligations, and carefully observe the rules and regulations as set forth by the Seminary and its faculty. I also affirm that the facts in this application and accompanying biographical statement(s) are true to the best of my knowledge.

Signature of Applicant

Date

APPLICANT'S CHECKLIST

- 1. All questions answered?
- 2. \$30 nonrefundable application fee enclosed?
- 3. Transcript(s) enclosed in sealed, unopened envelopes?
- 4. Church letter enclosed in sealed envelope?
- 5. Arrangements begun to take TOEFL and TWE?
(If English is not native or birth language)
- 6. Reference forms (distributed with "waiver of rights" section filled out) enclosed in sealed envelopes?
- 7. Applicant's and/or spouse's signed statements on divorce (if applicable) enclosed?
- 8. Applicant's signed conversion statement enclosed?
- 9. Applicant's signed statement of the Lord's leading or reason for applying enclosed?
- 10. Spouse's signed information statement (if applicable) enclosed?

INCOMING STUDENT INFORMATION

(THIS INFORMATION WILL NOT BE USED IN CONSIDERING YOU FOR ADMISSION.)

You may photocopy this page if you wish to submit this information after acceptance.

Information to Be Supplied
(initials)

Please send a photograph of yourself and, if married or engaged, a photograph of your spouse or fiancé/fiancée. The photos should be of head-and-shoulders, 2"x2" or wallet size. We prefer black and white passport quality photos.

Ethnic origin (required for statistical reporting purposes):

- Non-Resident Alien (i.e., will attend DTS under a _____ [fill in] visa status)
- American Indian or Alaskan native
- Asian or Pacific Islander Hispanic
- Black or African-American White, non-Hispanic

Please list any physical disabilities or limitations, such as blindness or hearing problems.

Name of parents: _____

Parents' address: _____

Parents' phone: _____

May we send your parents *Kindred Spirit* magazine? Yes No

Name of parents-in-law: _____

Address of parents-in-law: _____

Phone of parents-in-law: _____

May we send your parents-in-law *Kindred Spirit* magazine? Yes No

Names of children and dates of birth: _____

How did you first hear about Dallas Theological Seminary? _____

What or who prompted you to apply to Dallas Seminary? _____

Are you a veteran who will receive veteran's benefits during your studies? Yes No

What abilities do you have in music and/or art? _____

Please indicate in which of the following campus or Christian groups you have leadership experience:

- Bible Study Fellowship Campus Life Navigators
- Baptist Student Union Fellowship of Christian Athletes Young Life
- Campus Crusade for Christ InterVarsity Christian Fellowship Other: _____



DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

3909 Swiss Avenue
Dallas, Texas 75204

REQUEST FOR COLLEGE TRANSCRIPT

Applicant: Please photocopy this form, complete it (including signature), and send it to each college, university, seminary, or learning institution you have attended since high school where you have completed at least 12 semester hours.

TO:

Registrar _____

Name of Institution _____

Address of Institution _____

Please send me a copy of my academic transcript for the purpose of enclosing with my self-managed application for admission to Dallas Theological Seminary.

The Seminary asks you, as Registrar, to **please sign across the sealed envelope flap.**

Name by which I attended your school

Applicant's signature

Years of attendance

Applicant's name (printed)

Degree(s) earned

Address to which transcript should be mailed

Social Security number

City, State, Zip

Date of birth

Daytime phone



DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

3909 Swiss Avenue
Dallas, Texas 75204

VALIDATION OF CHURCH RELATIONSHIP

Dear Pastor or Church Officer:

_____ is applying for admission to Dallas Theological Seminary. We ask that you validate that he/she is a member in good standing and is endorsed by you as having promise for effective ministry. If the applicant is not a member but is a regular attender, please qualify your statement accordingly.

The Admissions Committee prefers you use your church letterhead to write this statement. If this is not feasible, you may make your statement on this form. Be sure the statement is *signed* and includes the *title or position* of the signer.

To increase the applicant's control over the timetable of the application process, we are using a self-managed application. Please 1) **seal** the church endorsement in an envelope, 2) **sign** across the flap, and 3) **return to the applicant** the sealed envelope to be included with his or her application.

Admissions Office
Dallas Theological Seminary

If not using church letterhead, please use the space below to write your statement:

Date _____

Signature _____

Name (please print) _____

Position _____

Name of church _____

Address _____

Phone (____) _____



Name of Applicant (Please Print) _____ has given your name as a reference in applying for entrance to our Seminary. Instructions are given in the box at the end of the form for your submitting this reference form to us, securely, through the applicant. We appreciate your honest estimate of this applicant's personality and character traits, and will treat your reply as confidential. Thank you for your assistance to us and to the applicant.

NOTICE: PUBLIC LAW 93-380, the Family Education Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 grants all students the right to inspect and review all their official records. This right extends to letters of recommendation, except that a student may waive his/her right to inspect and review letters of recommendation by signing a waiver.

- I have waived my right to see this and other recommendations.
 I have not waived my right to see this and other recommendations.

Signature of Applicant _____ Applicant's Address _____
Failure to sign the above indicates that the applicant has not waived his/her right to see this recommendation.

How long have you known the applicant? _____

In what relationship? Teacher Pastor Friend Employer Adviser Other _____

Please rate the candidate by circling one or more items under each of the headings below. If you wish, describe briefly and concretely specific instances which support or interpret your judgment. Do not circle items of which you feel uncertain or in which you have had no opportunity to observe.

- (a) Physical condition: Frequently incapacitated, Somewhat below par, Fairly healthy, Good health
(b) Sociability or friendliness: Avoided by others, Tolerated by others, Liked by others, Well-liked by others, Sought by others
(c) Intelligence: Learns and thinks slowly, Average mental ability, Alert; has a good mind, Brilliant; exceptional capacity
(d) Achievement (ability to formulate, execute, and carry plans to conclusion): Does only what is assigned, Starts but does not finish, Meets average expectations, Resourceful and effective, Superior creative ability
(e) Leadership (ability to inspire others and maintain their confidence): Makes no effort to lead, Tries but lacks ability, Has some leadership promise, Good leadership ability, Unusual ability to lead
(f) Teamwork (ability to work with others): Frequently causes friction, Prefers to work alone, Usually cooperative, Able to work with those of different personality or temperament, Most effective in teamwork
(g) Responsiveness (to the feelings and needs of others): Slow to sense how others feel, Reasonably responsive, Understanding and thoughtful, Responds with unusual insight and consideration
(h) Emotional Adjustment: Yields to urges or cravings, Tense, fearful, worried, Easily angered, easily frustrated, Downhearted, blue, depressed, Maintains balance, self-controlled
(i) Teachability: Rigid, argumentative, Highly opinionated, Open-minded, Willing to receive instruction, Eager to receive instruction
(j) Perseverance (in completing task): Gives up easily or easily discouraged, Needs encouragement to persevere, Persists in most circumstances, Persists even under adversity
(k) Self-image: Insecure, Inferiority complex, Self-confident, May be prone to boast, Modest, true estimate of self
(l) Wisdom in use of money: Talks frequently of debt or financial worries, Expects others to meet needs, Careless, Extravagant, Careful, has a budget

Please comment with any insights/concerns you have regarding this applicant's qualifications in the areas above.

How is this person gifted for vocational Christian service?

Do you have any reason to doubt the applicant's personal integrity? If so, please specify.

If the applicant is married, how would you evaluate his/her marriage relationship?

Don't know Superficial Detached, aloof Reserved Warm, growing Good communication

Comments:

Listed below are some of the tendencies which, if present, may reduce the effectiveness of the student. Underline any characteristics or traits which you have noted in the applicant:

Impatient	Critical of others	Argumentative	Domineering	Lacking tact
Intolerant	Easily offended	Self-centered	Sullen	Irritable
"Cocky"	Aloof	Discouraged	Rude	Nervous
Easily embarrassed	Quick-tempered	Frequently worried	Depressed	Given to exclusive
Impersonal	Lacking in humor	Prejudiced toward	Anxious	and absorbing
Tense	or inability to	groups, races, or	Rigid, not	friendships, i.e.,
Unteachable	take a joke	nationalities	adaptable	"crushes"

Comments:

What do you believe to be the applicant's motivation in applying to Dallas Theological Seminary?

How would you rate the applicant's potential success in Christian ministry?

Exceptionally good Very good Good Fair Poor

Do you have any reservations in recommending this person?

If there are additional facts which we should know, please write them on a separate sheet. You may include the names and addresses of additional references which you think would be of help in evaluating this application. Thank you.

Date _____ Signature _____

Name (please print) _____ Position _____

Address _____

Phone (____) _____ REV 1/96



DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

REFERENCE FORM

_____ has given your name as a reference in applying for entrance to our Seminary. Instructions are given in the box at the end of the form for your submitting this reference form to us, securely, through the applicant. We appreciate your honest estimate of this applicant's personality and character traits, and will treat your reply as confidential. Thank you for your assistance to us and to the applicant.

NOTICE: PUBLIC LAW 93-380, the Family Education Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 grants all students the right to inspect and review all their official records. This right extends to letters of recommendation, except that a student may waive his/her right to inspect and review letters of recommendation by signing a waiver.

- I have waived my right to see this and other recommendations.
- I have *not* waived my right to see this and other recommendations.

Signature of Applicant _____ Applicant's Address _____
Failure to sign the above indicates that the applicant has not waived his/her right to see this recommendation.

How long have you known the applicant? _____

In what relationship? Teacher Pastor Friend Employer Adviser Other _____

Please rate the candidate by circling one or more items under each of the headings below. If you wish, describe briefly and concretely specific instances which support or interpret your judgment. Do not circle items of which you feel uncertain or in which you have had no opportunity to observe.

- (a) **Physical condition**
Frequently incapacitated
Somewhat below par
Fairly healthy
Good health
- (b) **Sociability or friendliness**
Avoided by others
Tolerated by others
Liked by others
Well-liked by others
Sought by others
- (c) **Intelligence**
Learns and thinks slowly
Average mental ability
Alert; has a good mind
Brilliant; exceptional capacity
- (d) **Achievement (ability to formulate, execute, and carry plans to conclusion)**
Does only what is assigned
Starts but does not finish
Meets average expectations
Resourceful and effective
Superior creative ability
- (e) **Leadership (ability to inspire others and maintain their confidence)**
Makes no effort to lead
Tries but lacks ability
Has some leadership promise
Good leadership ability
Unusual ability to lead
- (f) **Teamwork (ability to work with others)**
Frequently causes friction
Prefers to work alone
Usually cooperative
Able to work with those of different personality or temperament
Most effective in teamwork
- (g) **Responsiveness (to the feelings and needs of others)**
Slow to sense how others feel
Reasonably responsive
Understanding and thoughtful
Responds with unusual insight and consideration
- (h) **Emotional Adjustment**
Yields to urges or cravings
Tense, fearful, worried
Easily angered, easily frustrated
Downhearted, blue, depressed
Maintains balance, self-controlled
- (i) **Teachability**
Rigid, argumentative
Highly opinionated
Open-minded
Willing to receive instruction
Eager to receive instruction
- (j) **Perseverance (in completing task)**
Gives up easily or easily discouraged
Needs encouragement to persevere
Persists in most circumstances
Persists even under adversity
- (k) **Self-image**
Insecure
Inferiority complex
Self-confident
May be prone to boast
Modest, true estimate of self
- (l) **Wisdom in use of money**
Talks frequently of debt or financial worries
Expects others to meet needs
Careless
Extravagant
Careful, has a budget

To increase the applicant's control over the timetable of the application process, we are using a self-managed application. Please 1) seal this completed form in an envelope, 2) sign across the flap, and 3) return to the applicant the sealed envelope to be included with his or her application.

Please comment with any insights/concerns you have regarding this applicant's qualifications in the areas above.

How is this person gifted for vocational Christian service?

Do you have any reason to doubt the applicant's personal integrity? If so, please specify.

If the applicant is married, how would you evaluate his/her marriage relationship?

- Don't know Superficial Detached, aloof Reserved Warm, growing Good communication

Comments:

Listed below are some of the tendencies which, if present, may reduce the effectiveness of the student. Underline any characteristics or traits which you have noted in the applicant:

- Impatient Intolerant 'Cocky' Easily embarrassed Impersonal Tense Unteachable Critical of others Easily offended Aloof Quick-tempered Lacking in humor or inability to take a joke Argumentative Self-centered Discouraged Frequently worried Prejudiced toward groups, races, or nationalities Domineering Sullen Rude Depressed Anxious Rigid, not adaptable Lacking tact Irritable Nervous Given to exclusive and absorbing friendships, i.e., 'crushes'

Comments:

What do you believe to be the applicant's motivation in applying to Dallas Theological Seminary?

How would you rate the applicant's potential success in Christian ministry?

- Exceptionally good Very good Good Fair Poor

Do you have any reservations in recommending this person?

If there are additional facts which we should know, please write them on a separate sheet. You may include the names and addresses of additional references which you think would be of help in evaluating this application. Thank you.

Date Signature

Name (please print) Position

Address

Phone ()

To increase the applicant's control over the timetable of the application process, we are using a self-managed application. Please 1) seal this completed form in an envelope, 2) sign across the flap, and 3) return to the applicant the sealed envelope to be included with his or her application.



DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Name of Applicant (Please Print) has given your name as a reference in applying for entrance to our Seminary. Instructions are given in the box at the end of the form for your submitting this reference form to us, securely, through the applicant. We appreciate your honest estimate of this applicant's personality and character traits, and will treat your reply as confidential. Thank you for your assistance to us and to the applicant.

NOTICE: PUBLIC LAW 93-380, the Family Education Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 grants all students the right to inspect and review all their official records. This right extends to letters of recommendation, except that a student may waive his/her right to inspect and review letters of recommendation by signing a waiver.

- I have waived my right to see this and other recommendations. I have not waived my right to see this and other recommendations.

Signature of Applicant Applicant's Address Failure to sign the above indicates that the applicant has not waived his/her right to see this recommendation.

How long have you known the applicant?

In what relationship? Teacher Pastor Friend Employer Adviser Other

Please rate the candidate by circling one or more items under each of the headings below. If you wish, describe briefly and concretely specific instances which support or interpret your judgment. Do not circle items of which you feel uncertain or in which you have had no opportunity to observe.

- (a) Physical condition: Frequently incapacitated, Somewhat below par, Fairly healthy, Good health
(b) Sociability or friendliness: Avoided by others, Tolerated by others, Liked by others, Well-liked by others, Sought by others
(c) Intelligence: Learns and thinks slowly, Average mental ability, Alert; has a good mind, Brilliant; exceptional capacity
(d) Achievement (ability to formulate, execute, and carry plans to conclusion): Does only what is assigned, Starts but does not finish, Meets average expectations, Resourceful and effective, Superior creative ability
(e) Leadership (ability to inspire others and maintain their confidence): Makes no effort to lead, Tries but lacks ability, Has some leadership promise, Good leadership ability, Unusual ability to lead
(f) Teamwork (ability to work with others): Frequently causes friction, Prefers to work alone, Usually cooperative, Able to work with those of different personality or temperament, Most effective in teamwork
(g) Responsiveness (to the feelings and needs of others): Slow to sense how others feel, Reasonably responsive, Understanding and thoughtful, Responds with unusual insight and consideration
(h) Emotional Adjustment: Yields to urges or cravings, Tense, fearful, worried, Easily angered, easily frustrated, Downhearted, blue, depressed, Maintains balance, self-controlled
(i) Teachability: Rigid, argumentative, Highly opinionated, Open-minded, Willing to receive instruction, Eager to receive instruction
(j) Perseverance (in completing task): Gives up easily or easily discouraged, Needs encouragement to persevere, Persists in most circumstances, Persists even under adversity
(k) Self-image: Insecure, Inferiority complex, Self-confident, May be prone to boast, Modest, true estimate of self
(l) Wisdom in use of money: Talks frequently of debt or financial worries, Expects others to meet needs, Careless, Extravagant, Careful, has a budget



DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

3909 Swiss Avenue
Dallas, Texas 75204

FINANCIAL AID APPLICATION

DETACH HERE BEFORE MAILING

Applicants: You may submit this form with your application for admission, but it will not be processed until you are accepted as a student. This scholarship application form is to be used by students who plan to attend classes at the Dallas campus only. International students should contact the Admissions office at (214) 841-3661 for an international student financial aid application. If you have questions about this form, please call the Financial Aid office at (214) 841-3601. Please type or print in ink.

Today's Date: _____ Student ID#: _____ Campus Box Number: _____

Social Security Number: _____ Academic Year and Semester(s) Aid Needed: _____

Please mark both your classification and the type of aid for which you are applying:

- | | |
|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> New Student | <input type="checkbox"/> American Minority Scholarship—American-born minority |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Present Student | <input type="checkbox"/> Canadian Scholarship—Canadian citizen |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Re-entering Student | <input type="checkbox"/> General Scholarship—all non-minority students and permanent resident students |

Classification at DTS (circle year and program): 1 2 3 4 M.A./BS M.A./CE M.A./BC M.A./CM Th.M. S.T.M. Ph.D.

Expected Completion Date: _____ Cumulative GPA to Date: _____

PERSONAL INFORMATION

Name: _____
Applicant—Last, First, Middle Nickname (if any) Spouse's Name

Current Address: _____
Street Apt. # City State Zip Code

until _____ / _____ / _____

Home Phone: _____ Work Phone: _____ Own Home? _____ Rent? _____

Are you a U.S. citizen? _____ If not, what visa do you hold? _____

Are you a veteran? _____ If so, will you receive benefits while attending DTS? _____

Under which chapter of the G.I. Bill? _____

Does your spouse attend school? _____ If yes, please list school name, program, and registered hours:

Name of School	Program	Semester Hours
----------------	---------	----------------

Children: _____

Name	Age	School or day care center attended
------	-----	------------------------------------

Is your family expecting a child? _____ If yes, what is the due date? _____

Scholarship Information

The amount awarded is subject to change if the applicant receives funds (i.e., scholarships, gifts, etc.) from sources not previously mentioned on this form.

Are you scheduled to receive tuition aid from other sources? _____

If yes, when? _____ How much? _____

From whom? _____

Please state your career objectives/ministry goals after graduation (pastorate, teaching, etc.):

Fall Semester Hours: I plan to take _____ hours during the Fall 19____ semester.

Spring Semester Hours: I plan to take _____ hours during the Spring 19____ semester.

Summer Semester Hours: I plan to take _____ hours during the Summer 19____ semester.

Please indicate *exactly* how much you need in financial aid and the circumstances regarding this request.

\$ _____
Amount of Tuition Aid

I affirm that the facts set forth in my financial aid application are true and complete. I understand that misrepresentation or omission of facts shall be considered sufficient cause for revocation of a scholarship.

Signature of Applicant _____

For Office Use Only

Approved: _____ Amount Granted: Full _____

Half _____

Denied: _____ Books _____

Other _____

Scholarship Information

The amount awarded is subject to change if the applicant receives funds (i.e., scholarships, gifts, etc.) from sources not previously mentioned on this form.

Are you scheduled to receive tuition aid from other sources? _____

If yes, when? _____ How much? _____

From whom? _____

Please state your career objectives/ministry goals after graduation (pastorate, teaching, etc.):

Fall Semester Hours: I plan to take _____ hours during the Fall 19____ semester.

Spring Semester Hours: I plan to take _____ hours during the Spring 19____ semester.

Summer Semester Hours: I plan to take _____ hours during the Summer 19____ semester.

Please indicate *exactly* how much you need in financial aid and the circumstances regarding this request.

\$ _____
Amount of Tuition Aid

I affirm that the facts set forth in my financial aid application are true and complete. I understand that misrepresentation or omission of facts shall be considered sufficient cause for revocation of a scholarship.

Signature of Applicant _____

For Office Use Only

Approved: _____ Amount Granted: Full _____
Half _____
Denied: _____ Books _____
Other _____



The provisions of this publication are not to be regarded as irrevocable. Changes are effected from time to time in the general regulations and in the academic requirements. There are established procedures that protect the Seminary's integrity and the interest and welfare of the greatest possible number of students. A curriculum or graduation requirement, when altered, is not made retroactive unless the alteration is to the student's advantage and can be accommodated within the space of years normally required for graduation.

Within the context of its theological convictions and mission, the Seminary admits qualified students of any race, color, gender, disability, and national and ethnic origin and further does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, gender, disability, or national and ethnic origin in the administration of any of its educational policies, admissions policies, financial aid including loan programs and scholarships, and other school administered programs. The Seminary will provide reasonable accommodation to enable individuals with disability to enjoy equal opportunity in the application process for admission to programs of study. Qualified applicants who enroll will be accorded reasonable accommodations in providing access to all the rights, privileges, programs, and activities generally accorded or made available to students at the Seminary.



DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Admissions and Registrar
(800) 992-0998
Fax: (214) 841-3664

